



FOREWORD

Dear Customer,

Thank you for selecting your new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality vehicles with exceptional value, Kia is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

This Owner's Manual will acquaint you with the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle, along with the maintenance needs of this vehicle. Therefore, you may find some description and illustrations not applicable to your vehicle. You are advised to read this publication carefully and follow the instructions and recommendations. Please always keep this manual in the vehicle for your, and any subsequent owner's reference.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual was accurate at the time of publication. However, as Kia continues to make improvements to its products the company reserves the right to make changes to this manual or any of its vehicles at any time without notice and without incurring any obligations.

Please drive safely, and enjoy your Kia vehicle!

© 2021 Kia Corporation

All rights reserved. Reproduction by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system or translation in whole or part is not permitted without written authorization from Kia Corporation.

Printed in Korea

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual.

In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject, it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Chapters: This manual has nine chapters plus an index. Each chapter begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that chapter has the information you want.

You will find various WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, and NOTICES in this manual. These WARNINGS were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNINGS, CAUTIONS and NOTICES.

WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

Table of Contents

Electric Vehicle Guide	1
Introduction	2
Your vehicle at a glance	3
Safety features of your vehicle	4
Features of your vehicle	5
Driving your vehicle	6
What to do in an emergency	7
Maintenance	8
Specifications & Consumer information	9
Abbreviation	A
Index	I

Review of Electric Vehicle.....	1-4
• Characteristics of Electric Vehicles	1-4
• Battery Information.....	1-4
Main Components of Electric Vehicle	1-5
• High Voltage Battery (lithium-ion polymer)	1-6
EV Menu	1-8
• Available Range.....	1-8
• Energy Information.....	1-8
• Charge Management	1-10
• ECO Driving	1-12
• EV Setting.....	1-13
Charge Types for Electric Vehicle	1-15
• Charging information.....	1-15
• Charging Time Information.....	1-16
Charge Indicator Lamp for Electric Vehicle	1-18
• Charging Status Information.....	1-18
Charging Connector Lock.....	1-19
• Charging Connector AUTO/LOCK Mode.....	1-19
• Connector Lock	1-19
Reserved Charging.....	1-20
Precautions for Charging Electric Vehicle.....	1-21
• Charging Precautions.....	1-21
Charging Electric Vehicle (AC Charge)	1-24
• AC Charge	1-24
• How to Connect AC Charger	1-24
• Checking Charging Status	1-27
• How to Disconnect AC Charger	1-28
• How to Disconnect Charging Connector in Emergency..	1-29

1 Electric Vehicle Guide

• How to Store and Keep the AC charging Cable.....	1-30
Charging Electric Vehicle (DC Charge).....	1-32
• DC Charge.....	1-32
• How to Connect DC Charger	1-32
• Checking charging status	1-34
• How to Disconnect DC Charger	1-35
Charging Electric Vehicle (Trickle Charge).....	1-36
• How to Use Trickle Charge	1-36
• How to Set Charging Current of Portable Charging Cable.....	1-36
• Trickle Charge.....	1-39
• How to Connect Portable Charging Cable (ICCB: InCable Control Box)	1-39
• Checking Charging Status	1-42
• Charging Status Indicator Lamp for Portable Charger ..	1-43
• How to Disconnect Portable Charging Cable (ICCB: InCable Control Box)	1-45
• Disconnecting Charging Connector in Emergency.....	1-46
• Precautions for Portable Charging Cable (ICCB: InCable Control Box)	1-47
Actions To Be Taken For Electric Vehicle Charging Issues	1-48
Driving Electric Vehicle.....	1-48
• How to Start a Vehicle	1-48
• How to Stop the Vehicle	1-49
• Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS)	1-49
• Distance to Empty.....	1-50
• Tips for Improving Distance to empty.....	1-50
• Power/Charge Gauge.....	1-51

- State of Charge (SOC) Gauge for High Voltage Battery 1-52
- Warning Message on LCD Display (related to electric vehicle)..... 1-52
- Utility Mode 1-59
- Warning Lamp and Indicator Lamp (related to electric vehicle)..... 1-60**
- Ready Indicator 1-60
- Service Warning Light 1-60
- Regenerative Brake Warning Light 1-60
- High Voltage Battery Low Level Warning Light 1-61
- Power Down Warning 1-61
- Charging Cable Connection Indicator 1-61
- Safety Precautions For Electric Vehicle..... 1-62**
- If an Accident Occurs 1-62
- Other Precautions for Electric Vehiclei 1-64
- Service Interlock Connector 1-64
- Service Plug 1-64

DElectric Vehicle Guide

* This is an electric vehicle guide to assist drivers with understanding their vehicle.

Refer to the following content for electric vehicle details and precautions.

Review of Electric Vehicle

An electric vehicle is driven using a battery and an electric motor. whilst general vehicles use an internal combustion engine and petrol as fuel, electric vehicles use electrical energy that is charged inside the high voltage battery. As a result, electric vehicles are eco-friendly in that they do not require fuel and do not emit exhaust gases.

Characteristics of Electric Vehicles

1. It is driven using the electrical energy that is charged inside the high voltage battery. This method prevents air pollution since fuel, like petrol, is not required, negating the emission of exhaust gases.
2. A high performance motor is used in the vehicle as well. Compared to standard, internal combustion engine vehicles, engine noise and vibrations are much more minimal when driving.
3. When decelerating or driving downhill, regenerative braking is

utilized to charge the high voltage battery. This minimises energy loss and increases the distance to empty.

4. When the battery charge is not sufficient, AC Charge, DC Charge and trickle charge are available. (Refer to "Charge Types for Electric Vehicle" on page 1-15 .)

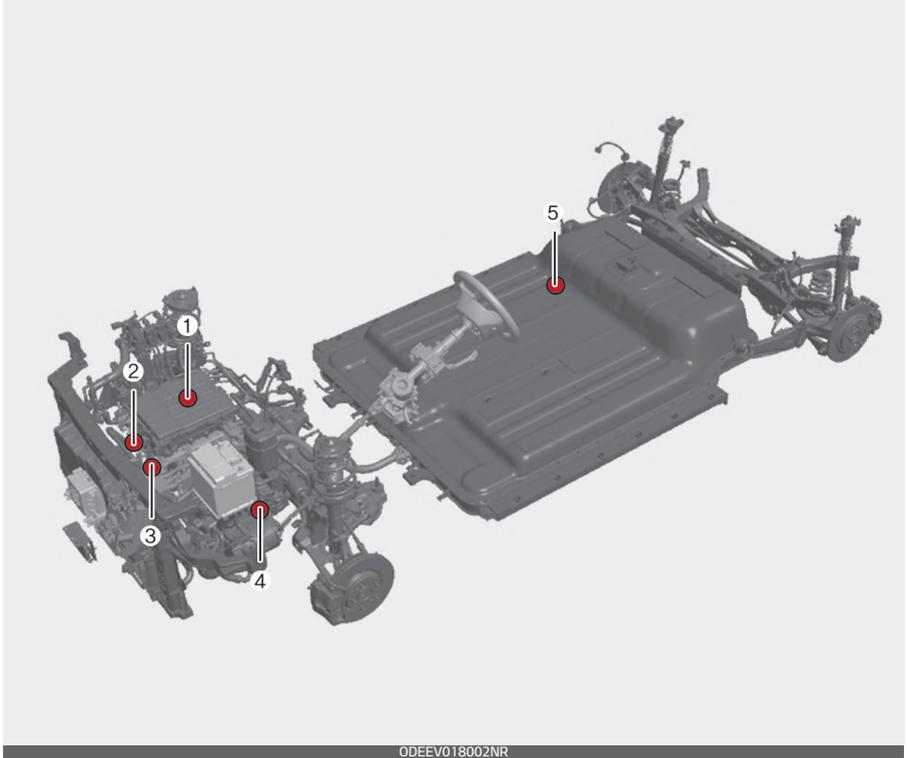
* NOTICE

What does regenerative braking do? It uses an electric motor when decelerating and braking and transforms kinetic energy to electrical energy in order to charge the high voltage battery.

Battery Information

- The vehicle is composed of a high voltage battery that drives the motor and air-conditioner, and an auxiliary battery (12 V) that drives the lamps, wipers, and audio system.
- The auxiliary battery is automatically charged when the vehicle is in the ready (🔌) mode or the high voltage battery is being charged.

Main Components of Electric Vehicle



ODEEV018002NR

- **(1) On-Board Charger (OBC):** External device (low speed) to charge the high voltage battery.
- **(2) Inverter:** Transforms direct current into alternate current to supply power to the motor, and transforms alternate current into direct current to charge the high voltage battery.
- **(2) LDC:** Transforms power from the high voltage battery to low voltage (12 V) to supply power to the vehicle (DC-DC).
- **(2) VCU:** Functions as a supervisory controller of electric vehicle
- **(3) Motor:** Uses electrical energy stored inside the high voltage battery to drive the vehicle (functions like an engine in a standard vehicle).
- **(4) Reduction Gear :** Delivers rotational force of the motor to the tyres at appropriate speeds and torque.
- **(5) High voltage battery (lithium-ion polymer) :** Stores and supplies power necessary for the electric

vehicle to operate (12 V auxiliary battery provides power to the vehicle features such as lights and wipers).

* OBC : On-Board Charger

* LDC : Low Voltage DC-DC Converter

* VCU: Vehicle Control Unit

⚠ WARNING

- Do not intentionally remove or disassemble high voltage components and high voltage battery connectors and wires. Also, be careful not to damage high voltage components and the high voltage battery. It may cause serious injury and significantly impact the performance and durability of the vehicle.
- When inspection and maintenance is required for high voltage components and the high voltage battery, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

High Voltage Battery (lithium-ion polymer)



ODEEVQ018081

- The charge amount of the high voltage battery may gradually decrease when the vehicle is not driving.
- The battery capacity of the high voltage battery may decrease when the vehicle is stored in high/low temperatures.
- Distance to empty may vary depending on the driving conditions, even if the charge amount is the same. The high voltage battery may expend more energy when driving at Quicks or uphill. These actions may reduce the distance to empty.
- The high voltage battery is used when using the air-conditioner / heater. This may reduce the distance to empty. Make sure to set moderate temperatures when using the air-conditioner/heater.
- Natural degradation may occur with the high voltage battery

depending on the number of years the vehicle is used. This may reduce the distance to empty.

- When the charge capacity and distance to empty keep falling, Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner
- If the vehicle will not be in use for an extended period of time, charge the high voltage battery once every three months to prevent it from discharging. Also, if the charge amount is not enough, immediately charge to full and store the vehicle.
- AC Charge is recommended to keep the high voltage battery in optimal condition. If the high voltage battery charge amount is below 20%, you can keep the high voltage battery performance in optimal condition if you charge the high voltage battery to 100%. (Once a month or more is recommended.)

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure to use a designated charger when charging the high voltage battery. Using different types of chargers may have a serious impact on vehicle durability.

- Make sure that the high voltage battery charger gauge does not reach E (Empty). If the vehicle is kept at E (Empty) for a long period, it may damage the high voltage battery and the high voltage battery may have to be replaced depending on the level of degradation.
- If the vehicle is in a collision, contact a professional workshop to inspect whether the high voltage battery is still connected. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

The high voltage battery warmer system operates when the charging connector is connected to the vehicle.

However, the high voltage warmer system may not operate when battery temperature drops below -35°C.

EV Menu (if equipped)

If you select the "EV" menu at the multimedia system home screen or press the "EV" button on the left side of the air intake control button, you can enter the EV menu.



* The image of EV menu screen in this manual may differ from the actual screen depending on the vehicle specification and the version of the multimedia system software. For more information, please refer to the 'CAR MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE'.

The EV menu has a total of 5 menus including Available Range, Energy information, Charge management, ECO driving and EV settings.

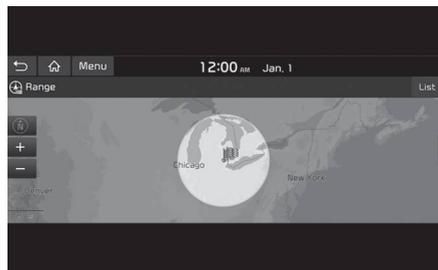


Available Range

Select 'EV → Map' on the screen.



The available range is marked in blue on the map.



Energy Information

Select 'EV → Energy information' on the screen.



You can check information about battery and energy consumption

Battery Information

You can check the reachable range, battery power remaining, and expected charging time for each charger type.



- The distance to empty is calculated based on the real-time fuel efficiency whilst driving. The distance may change if the driving pattern changes.
- The distance to empty may vary according to the change of the driving pattern even if the same target battery charge level is set.

Power Consumption

Select 'EV → Energy information → Driving range, battery' on the screen.



You can check the current energy consumption for each system of the vehicle.



1. 'Driving' shows the total power and energy consumption of the driving motor's driving energy and regenerative energy.
2. 'Climate' shows the power and energy consumption which are used by the heater or air conditioner.
3. 'Electronics' shows the power and energy consumption which are used by the vehicle systems including the cluster, infotainment system (speaker and navigation),

headlamp, vehicle control unit, etc.

4. 'Battery care' shows the momentary power and energy consumption which are used when:

Operate the winter mode to increase the battery temperature during winter to improve the driving performance.

Cool down the battery temperature during summer to prevent over temperature of the battery.

Charge Management

Select 'EV → Charge Management' on the screen.

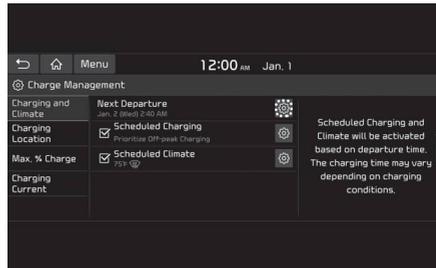


You can set the date and time of when to charge the battery, climate control temperature, location-based charging options and other various functions.

Reserved Charging and Climate Control

You can choose the time and the day of week that you wish to charge the battery and operate reserved

climate control to set the temperature of air conditioner / heater.

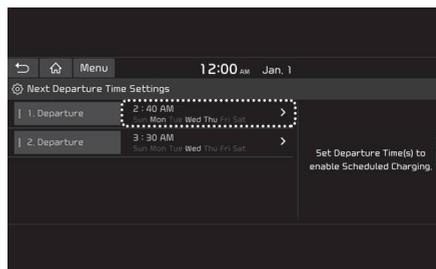


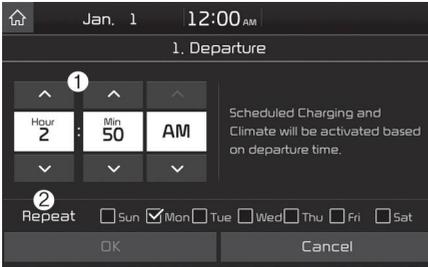
Also, you may select the time to start charging using the off-peak time setting.

* The charger and the charging connector should be connected at the reserved charging time.

Setting Departure Time

You can set the departure time by selecting 'EV → Charge management → Reserved charging and Climate control → Next departure time →' on the screen.

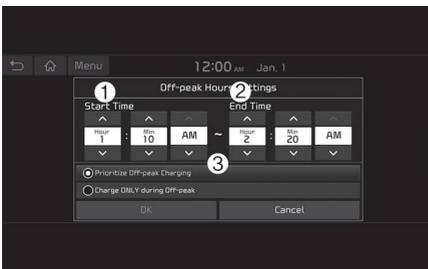




1. Departure time: Set the time that you wish to start the vehicle after charging the battery.
2. Select the day: Set the day of the week to activate reserved charging and target temperature for departure time.

Off-peak Time settings

Select 'EV → Charge management → Reserved charging and Climate Control → Reserved charging →' on the screen.



You can set off-peak time to charge the vehicle.

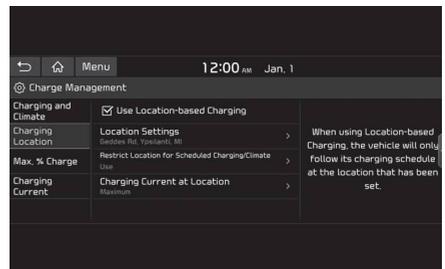
1. Charging begins at the beginning of the off-peak time
2. Charging stops at the end of the off-peak time
3. Charging mode
 - Off-peak tariffs prioritized: If selected, reserved charging per-

forms by making the most of the off-peak time. If not sufficiently charged within the off-peak time, it may keep on charging even after the off-peak time

- Off-peak tariffs only: If selected, charges only within off-peak time, therefore it may not charge up to the targeted charging amount.

Climate Control Settings

Select 'EV → Charge management → Reserved charging and Climate Control → Reserved climate control → 'on the screen.



You can set the climate control temperature.

1. Setting the climate control temperature: set the temperature of heater / air conditioner.

Charging Location

If location-based charging is selected, scheduled charging and target temperature will be activated at the location the driver has set.



Also, the charging current can be selected to be applied at the designated location.

Setting Battery Charge Level

The target battery charge level can be selected when charged with AC charger or DC charger.



The charging level can be changed by 10%.

If the target battery charge level is lower than the high voltage battery charge level, the battery will not be charged.

Charging Current

You can adjust the charging current for an AC charger. Select an appropriate charging current for the charger used.



If the charging process does not start or abruptly stops in the middle, re-select another proper current and retry charging the vehicle.

Charging time varies depending on which charging current is selected.

The location-based charging feature allows you to dualize the charging current settings at specific locations.

ECO Driving

Select 'EV → ECO Driving' on the screen.



You can check ECO level information and ECO driving history.

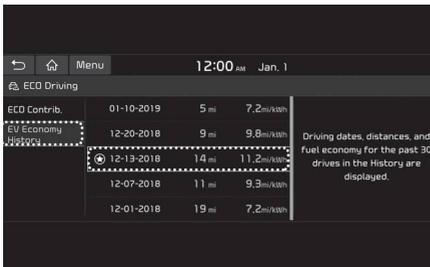
Environment Contribution

Information on CO2 reduction compared to petrol-fueled vehicles is displayed.



Eco Driving History

You can check the driving date, driving distance, and the average energy consumption rating for the last 30 driving trips.



The date with the highest ECO is marked with a star-shaped icon.

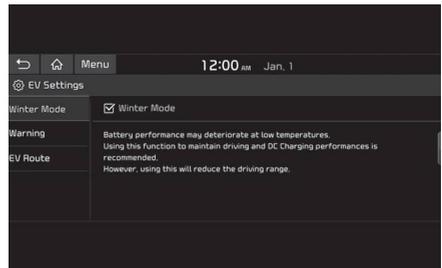
EV Setting

Select 'EV → EV Setting' on the screen.



You can set Winter Mode, Warning and EV route functions.

Winter Mode (if equipped)



The Winter mode is efficient during the winter time when the high voltage battery temperature is low.

This mode is recommended to improve driving and DC charging performances during winter by raising the battery temperature to an adequate level. However, this may reduce the distance to empty significantly as the high voltage battery consumes a lot more electricity.

Also, if the battery temperature is low during driving or when scheduled air conditioner / heater is acti-

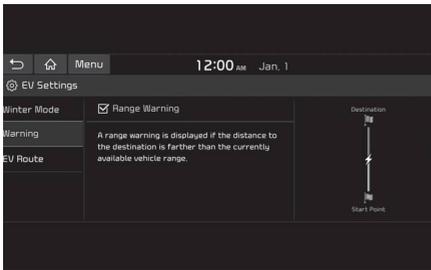
vated, this mode is operated to improve driving performance.

However, when the battery level is low, the mode is not operated to ensure driving distance.

* This mode is available for the vehicles equipped with the battery heater.

that you can go with the current battery amount. Travelable and non-travelable sections on your way to the destination are displayed on the screen. The search station icon is also displayed so that you can find nearby stations immediately.

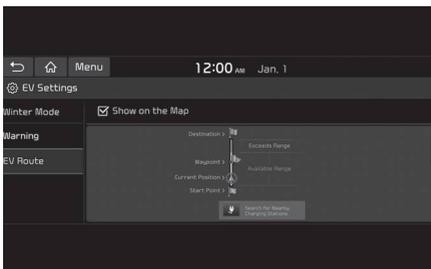
Warning (if equipped)



Range Warning:

If the destination set in the navigation cannot be reached with the remaining battery, a warning message is displayed.

EV Route (if equipped)



You can apply electric car-related functions for guiding the route. It allows you to check the distance

Charge Types for Electric Vehicle

electricity may cause problems associated with electricity bills and electrical loads.

Charging information

The types of charging include AC Charge, DC Charge, and trickle charge.

- **AC Charge:**

We recommend using AC charging for usual charging of the vehicle. You can use a AC Charger at public charging stations and the charging cable (if equipped) in the cargo compartment of your car. (Refer to "AC Charge" on page 1-24.)

- **DC Charge:**

You can charge at high speeds at public charging stations. Refer to the respective company's manual that is provided for each DC Charger type. Battery performance and durability can deteriorate if the DC Charger is used constantly. Use of DC Charge should be minimised in order to help prolong high voltage battery life.

- **Trickle Charge:**

When you cannot drive to a public charging station due to low battery, you can charge the car by using the Portable Charging Cable. (ICCB: In Cable Control Box).

Trickle charge is recommended only in case of emergency because the use of household

Charging Time Information

Charging Type		City-Type	Cruise-Type
AC Charge		Takes about 4 hours and 30 minutes at room temperature. (Can be charged to 100%)	Takes about 7 hours at room temperature. (Can be charged to 100%)
DC Charge	100kW-level charger	Takes about 54 minutes at room temperature to 80% of SOC. (Can be charged to 100%)	Takes about 54 minutes at room temperature to 80% of SOC. (Can be charged to 100%)
	50kW-level charger	Takes about 57 minutes at room temperature to 80% of SOC. (Can be charged to 100%)	Takes about 75 minutes at room temperature to 80% of SOC. (Can be charged to 100%)
Trickle Charge (230V)		Takes about 18 hours at room temperature. (Can be charged to 100%)	Takes about 29 hours at room temperature. (Can be charged to 100%)

* Depending on the condition and durability of high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.

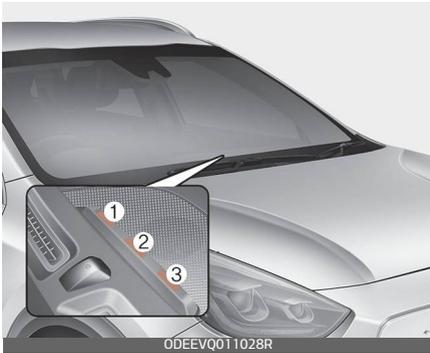
Category	Charging Inlet (Vehicle)	Charging Connector	Charging Outlet	How to Charge	Charging Time
AC Charge	 ODEEVQ011026L	 ODEEVQ019131L	 ODEEV018030NR	Use the AC Charger installed at home or public charging station	City-Type: Approx. 4 hours and 30 minutes Cruise-Type: Approx. 7 hours * Can be charged to 100%
DC Charge	 ODEEVQ011027L	 ODEEVQ019132L	 ODEEV018032NR	Use the DC Charger at public charging station	City-Type: Approx. 54 minutes (100kW) Approx. 57 minutes (50kW) Cruise-Type: Approx. 54 minutes (100kW) Approx. 75 minutes (50kW) * To 80% of SOC, can be charged to 100%
Trickle Charge (230V)	 ODEEVQ011026L	 ODEEVQ019131L	 ODEEV018033NR	Use household current	City-Type: Approx. 18 hours Cruise-Type: Approx. 29 hours * Can be charged to 100%

* Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

* Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.

Charge Indicator Lamp for Electric Vehicle

Charging Status Information



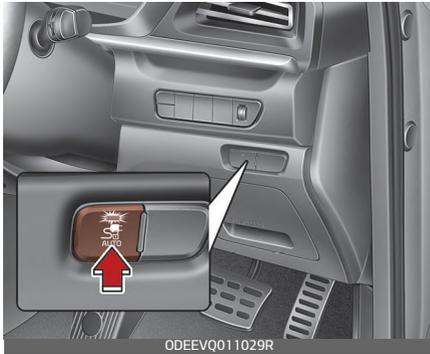
When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details
(1)	(2)	(3)	
○ (OFF)	Blinking	○ (OFF)	Reserved charging is operating (turns OFF after 3 minutes) or interruptions that temporarily prevent charging (e.g. power failure)

Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details	
(1)	(2)	(3)		
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Not Charged	
Blinking	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Charging	
● (ON)	Blinking	○ (OFF)		0~33%
● (ON)	● (ON)	Blinking		34~66%
● (ON)	● (ON)	● (ON)	67~99%	
● (ON)	● (ON)	● (ON)	Charging complete (100%) (turns OFF in 5 seconds)	
Blinking	Blinking	Blinking	Error whilst charging	
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Blinking	Charging 12 V auxiliary battery or reserved air conditioner is operating	

Charging Connector Lock

Charging Connector AUTO/LOCK Mode



This charging connector lock function prevents an outsider from removing the charging connector from the charging inlet.

Press the () button to change between AUTO mode and LOCK mode.

* The charging inlet is locked during DC Charge regardless of the AUTO/LOCK mode. After charging is complete, the locked charging inlet is unlocked.

Connector Lock

	LOCK Mode	AUTO Mode
Before charging (Reserved charging)	○	X
Whilst charging	○	○
After charging	○	X

AUTO/LOCK mode button indicator

LAMP OFF	LAMP ON
LOCK mode	AUTO mode
	

- LOCK mode (button indicator off) : The connector locks when the charging connector is plugged into the charging inlet. The connector is locked until all doors are unlocked by the driver. This mode can be used to prevent charging cable theft.
 - If the charging connector is unlocked when all doors are unlocked, but the charging cable is not disconnected within 15 seconds, the connector will be automatically locked again. If the charging connector is unlocked when all doors are unlocked, but all doors are locked again, immediately, the connector will be automatically locked again.
- AUTO mode (button indicator on) : The connector locks when charging starts. The connector unlocks when charging is complete. This mode can be used when charging in a public charging station.

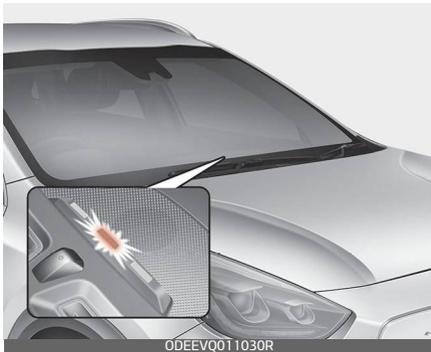
Reserved Charging

You can set-up a charging schedule for your vehicle using the multi media screen or the UVO application on your smartphone.

Refer to the 'CAR MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE' and the UVO manual about reserved charging.

Reserved charging can only be done when using a AC Charger or the portable charging cable (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box).

When reserved charging is set and the AC Charger or the portable charging cable (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box) is connected for charging, the indicator lamp in the middle blinks (for 3 minutes) to indicate that reserved charging is set.

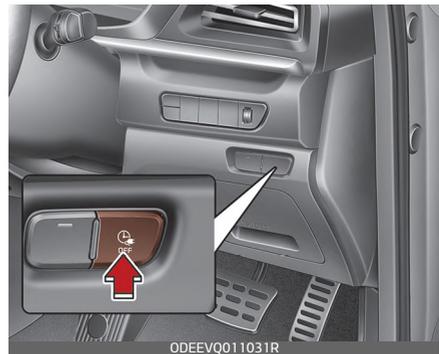


When reserved charging is set, charging is not initiated immediately when the AC Charger or portable charging cable (ICCB: InCable Control Box) is connected.

When immediate charging is required, use the AVN or the UVO application on your smartphone to deactivate the scheduled charging or press the scheduled charging deactivation button

When reserved charging is set, charging time is automatically calculated, so in some cases, charging may start right after the charger is connected.

If you press the scheduled charging deactivation button [OFF] to immediately charge the battery, charging must be initiated 3 minutes after the charging cable has been connected.



When you press the scheduled charging deactivation button [OFF] for immediate charging, the reserved charge setting is not completely deactivated. If you need to completely deactivate the reserved charge setting, use the multi media or the UVO application on your smartphone.

* Refer to "Charging Connector Lock" on page 1-19.

Precautions for Charging Electric Vehicle

Charging Precautions

AC Charger



Portable Charging Cable (ICCB) (if equipped)



[A] : Plug (Charger)

[B] :Connector (vehicle)

DC Charger



* Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

⚠ WARNING

- Electromagnetic waves that are generated from the charger can seriously impact medical electric devices such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker. When using medical electric devices such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker, make sure to ask the medical team and manufacturer whether charging your electric vehicle will impact the operation of the medical electric devices such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker.
- Check to make sure there is no water or dust on the charging cable connector and plug before connecting to the charger and charging inlet. Connecting whilst there is water or dust on the

charging cable connector and plug may cause a fire or electric shock.

⚠ WARNING

- Be careful not to touch the charging connector, charging plug, and the charging inlet when connecting the cable to the charger and the charging inlet on the vehicle.
- Comply with the following in order to prevent electrical shock when charging:
 - Use a waterproof charger
 - Make sure to not touch the charging connector and charging plug when your hand is wet. Do not stand in water or snow when connecting the charging cable.
 - Do not charge when there is lightning.
 - Do not charge when the charging connector and plug is wet.

Connector (vehicle) / Plug (Charger)



⚠ WARNING

- Immediately stop charging when you find abnormal symptoms (e.g., smell, smoke).
- Replace the charging cable if the cable coating is damaged to prevent electrical shock.
- When connecting or removing the charging cable, make sure to hold the charging connector handle and charging plug.

Only use the charging cable (if equipped) certified by Kia. If you use a separate extension cable such as a reel or use an uncertified cable, it may cause abnormalities of electrical outlets, leading to fire or explosion. If you pull the cable itself (without using the handle), the internal wires may disconnect or get damaged. This may lead to electric shock or fire.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the charging connector and charging plug in clean and dry condition. Be sure to keep the charging cable in a condition where there is no water or moisture.
- Make sure to use the designated charger for charging the electric vehicle. Using any other charger may cause failure.
- Before charging the battery, turn the vehicle [OFF].
- When the vehicle is switched [OFF] whilst charging, the cooling fan inside the motor compartment may automatically operate. Do not touch the cooling fan whilst charging.
- Be careful not to drop the charging connector. The charging connector can be damaged.

Charging Electric Vehicle (AC Charge)

AC Charge

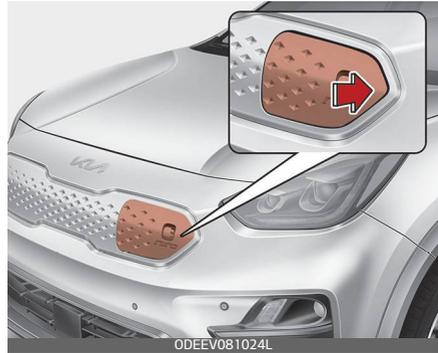
AC Charger



You can use a AC Charger at public charging stations and the charging cable (if equipped) in the cargo compartment of your car.

* Shape of charger and how to use the charger may be different for each manufacturer.

How to Connect AC Charger



1. Whilst the brake pedal is pressed, engage the parking brake.
2. Turn OFF all switches, place the shifter dial in P (Park), and turn OFF the vehicle.

If you try to charge while the shifter dial is not placed in P (Park), it will automatically move to P (Park).

However, charge the battery only when the shifter dial is placed in P for safety reasons.

3. Open the charging door by pressing the Symbol [▶] of the charging door. The charging door will not open if the vehicle door is locked.

⚠ WARNING

If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door. The

charging door may be broken if it is forcibly opened.

4. Open the charging door and press the AC charging inlet cover release tab (1) to open the AC charging inlet cover.



CAUTION

In order to connect the charging connector, release the door lock to unlatch the charging connector lock system.

If not, the charging connector and the vehicle's charging inlet may be damaged.

5. Check if there is any dust or foreign substances on the charging connector and charging inlet.
6. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle AC charging inlet. Push the connector all the way in. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.

* For more information about how to charge and how to disconnect, please refer to "Charging Electric Vehicle (AC Charge)" on page 1-24.

* The shape of the charging connector may be different for each manufacturer.

* Charging Connector AUTO/LOCK Mode

When the charging connector and the charging inlet are connected, you can choose the mode by pressing button. The charging connector will be locked at a different time depending on the selected mode.

LOCK Mode: When the charging connector is properly connected, the charging connector will be automatically locked.

AUTO Mode: When the charging connector is properly connected and charging is initiated, the charging connector will be locked.

For more information, refer to "Charging Connector AUTO/LOCK Mode" on page 1-19.

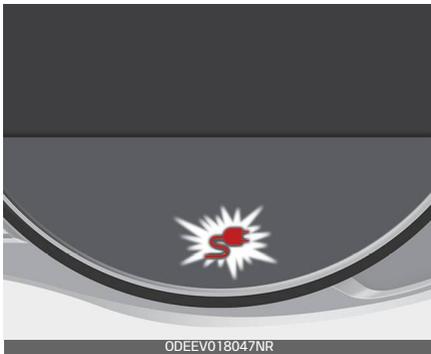
7. Connect the charging plug to the electric outlet at a AC charging station to start charging.

AC Charger



8. Check if the charge indicator lamp in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging does not occur when the charging indicator lamp is OFF.

When the charging connector and charging plug are not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge.



⚠ CAUTION

- You can start charging when the POWER button is in the OFF position and the shifter dial is in P (Park). After charging has started,

you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the POWER button to the ACC or ON position.

- You cannot move the shifter dial other than P (Park) while charging. Charging stops immediately. If you want to start charging again, place the shifter dial to P (Park) and press the POWER button to the OFF position. Unplug and reconnect the charging cable to start charging again.

9. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

If you open the driver seat door while charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

When reserved charging / air conditioning / remote air conditioning control is set, the estimated charging time is displayed as "--".



CAUTION

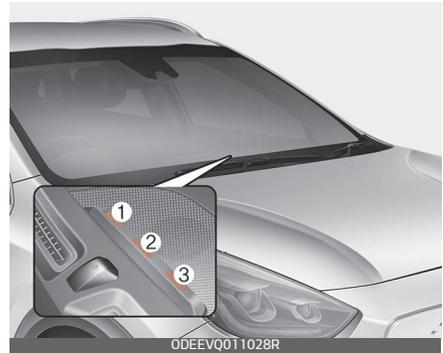
Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.

CAUTION

In order to disconnect the charging connector, release the door lock to unlatch the charging connector lock system.

If not, the charging connector and the vehicle's charging inlet may be damaged.

Checking Charging Status



When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details
(1)	(2)	(3)	
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Not Charged
Blinking	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	0-33%
● (ON)	Blinking	○ (OFF)	Charging
● (ON)	● (ON)	Blinking	
● (ON)	● (ON)	● (ON)	67-99%
● (ON)	● (ON)	● (ON)	Charging complete (100%)(turns OFF in 5 seconds)
Blinking	Blinking	Blinking	Error while charging
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Blinking	Charging 12 V auxiliary battery or reserved air conditioner is operating
○ (OFF)	Blinking	○ (OFF)	Reserved charging in operation (turns OFF in 3 minutes) or temporary interruptions (e.g., power failure)

How to Disconnect AC Charger

AC Charger



1. When charging is complete, remove the charging plug from the electrical outlet.
2. Hold the charging connector handle and pull it while pressing the release button (1).

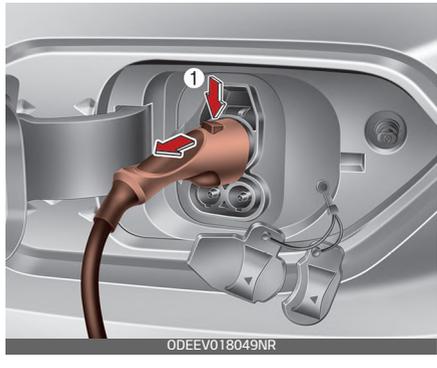
To prevent charging cable theft, the charging connector cannot be disconnected from the inlet when the doors are locked. Unlock all doors to disconnect the charging connector from the inlet. However, if the vehicle is in the charging connector While charging Mode, the charging connector automatically unlocks from the inlet when charging is completed.

For more details, refer to "Charging Connector AUTO/LOCK Mode" on page 1-19.

⚠ CAUTION

In order to disconnect the charging connector, release the door lock to unlatch the charging connector lock system.

If not, the charging connector and the vehicle's charging inlet may be damaged.



⚠ CAUTION

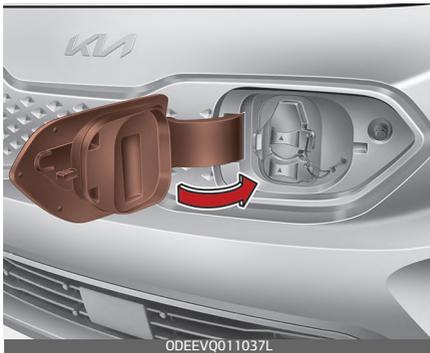
Before disconnecting the charging connector, release the door lock. When the door is locked, the charging connector lock release button (1) will not work.

When disconnecting the charging connector, do not try to disconnect it by force while not pressing the release button. This may damage the charging connector and vehicle charging inlet.

If the charging connector lock does not unlatch even after the door lock has been released, use the emergency release lever in the motor

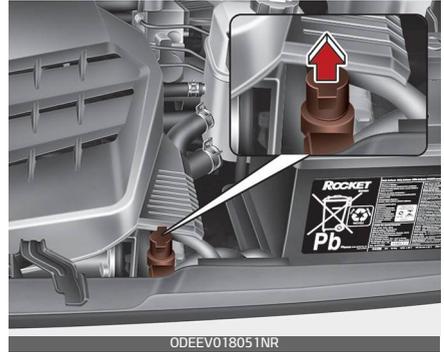
room and press the charging connector lock release button (1) to disconnect the charging connector. If this occurs, the charging connector lock function may have a problem, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

3. Make sure to completely close the AC charging inlet cover.
4. Make sure to completely close the charging door.
5. Close the protective covers of the charging connector and the charging plug to prevent foreign substances from entering the terminals.



6. Store the charging cable safely in the storage compartment.

How to Disconnect Charging Connector in Emergency

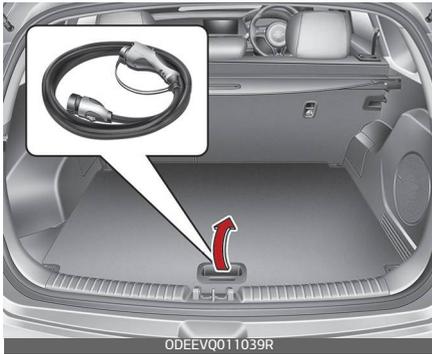


If the charging connector does not disconnect due to battery discharge and failure of the electric wires, open the hood and slightly pull the emergency cable. The charging connector will then disconnect.

The charging cable lock may not work properly when foreign materials such as dust enter the cable or the cable is encrusted with ice.

In that case, the charging cable may not be disconnected or locked, or the vehicle may not be charged. If this happens, open the hood and pull the emergency cable lightly 2 to 3 times and then try to disconnect the charging cable or start recharging.

How to Store and Keep the AC charging Cable (if equipped)



Store the charging cable safely in the storage compartment.

CAUTION

- Do not disassemble or modify the charging cable. Such acts could result fire, electric shock and injury.
- Always keep the charging connector and charging plug in clean and dry condition. Be sure to keep the charging cable in a condition where there is no water or moisture.
- If there is any foreign substance or dust inside the charging connector and charging plug, blow them off with the air coming out of the air conditioner.
- When the charging connector or charging plug is damaged, corroded or rusted, or if it feels loose when the charging connector and charging plug are connected, do not charge the vehicle. Kia recom-

mends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

- Please note the following when using the charging cable.
 - Do not pull the cable by excessive force.
 - Do not twist or bend it.
 - Do not drag it on the floor.
 - Do not place any object on the cable.
 - Do not place an object that can generate high temperatures near the charger.
 - Do not drop or subject it to shock or impact.
 - Do not store it with liquids.

For cleaning the charging cable, use only a soft cloth like gauze and lightly wipe the surface with water containing a 3% neutral detergent and remove the water with a clean cloth.

Dry it in a well-ventilated shade after wiping off the water.

Be careful not to expose the charging connector and charging plug to water.

CAUTION

When cleaning the charging cable, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may change the color and damage the charging cable.

When you use a general car cleaner to clean the charging cable, make sure that any organic solvent mentioned above is not included.

Charging Electric Vehicle (DC Charge)

DC Charge (if equipped)

DC Charger



You can charge at high speeds at public charging stations. Use the charging cable installed with DC chargers.

* Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

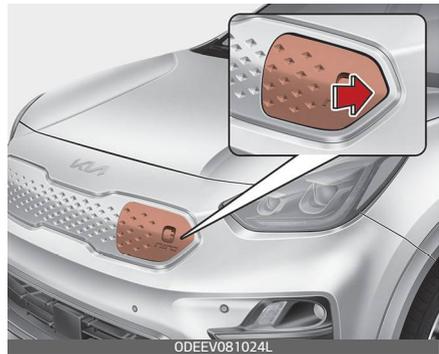
* If you use a DC Charger when the vehicle is already fully charged, some DC chargers will send out an error message. When the vehicle is fully charged, do not charge the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, try again after removing any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door. The charging door may be broken if it is forcibly opened.

How to Connect DC Charger

1. Whilst the brake pedal is pressed, engage the parking brake.



2. Turn OFF all switches, place the shifter dial in P (Park), and turn OFF the vehicle.
If you try to charge whilst the shifter dial is not placed in P (Park), it will automatically move to P (Park).
However, charge the battery only when the shifter dial is placed in P for safety reasons.
3. Open the charging door by pressing the Symbol [▶] of the charging door.

The charging door will not open if the vehicle door is locked.

⚠ CAUTION

If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door. The charging door may be broken if it is forcibly opened.

4. Open the charging door and then open the cover of the charging inlet.



5. Check whether there is dust or foreign substances inside the charging connector and charging inlet.
6. Hold the charging handle and connect it to the vehicle DC charging inlet. Push the connector all the way in. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.

* Refer to "Charging information" on page 1-15

* The shape of the charging connector may vary depending on the manufacturer.

7. Check if the charger indicator lamp in the instrument cluster is turned ON.

Charging doesn't start when the charging indicator lamp is OFF. When the charging connector is not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge it again.



⚠ CAUTION

- Charge your car only when the shifter dial is placed in P (Park) for the safety.
- You can start charging when the POWER button is in the OFF position and the shifter dial is in P (Park).
After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the

POWER button to ACC or ON position.

- You cannot move the shifter dial other than P (Park) whilst charging.

CAUTION

To control the temperature of the high voltage battery whilst charging, the air conditioner is used to cool down the battery which may generate noise from operation of the air conditioner compressor and cooling fan. Also, the air conditioner's performance may be degraded during summer due to operation of the cooling system for the high voltage battery.

- After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

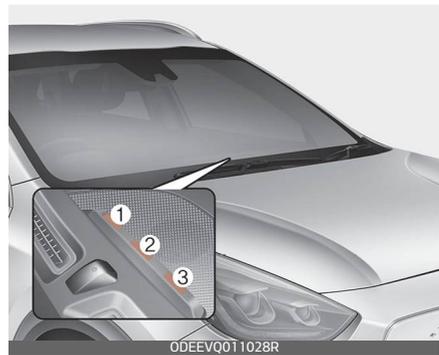


CAUTION

Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.

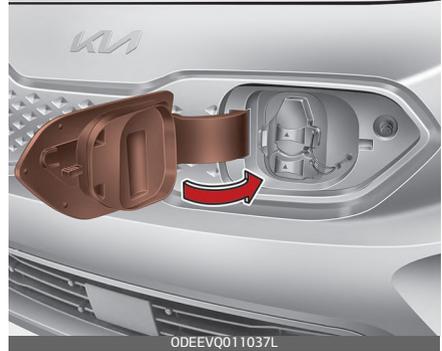
Checking charging status

When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.



Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details	
(1)	(2)	(3)		
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Not Charged	
Blinking	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Charging	0~33%
● (ON)	Blinking	○ (OFF)		34~66%
● (ON)	● (ON)	Blinking		67~99%
● (ON)	● (ON)	● (ON)	Charging complete (100%) (turns Off in 5 seconds)	
Blinking	Blinking	Blinking	Error whilst charging	

Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details
(1)	(2)	(3)	
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Blinking	Charging 12 V auxiliary battery or reserved air conditioner is operating
○ (OFF)	Blinking	○ (OFF)	Reserved charging in operation (turns OFF in 3 minutes) or temporary interruptions (e.g., power failure)



How to Disconnect DC Charger

1. Remove the charging connector when DC charging is completed, or after you stop charging using the DC Charger. Refer to each respective DC Charger manual for details about how to disconnect the charging connector.

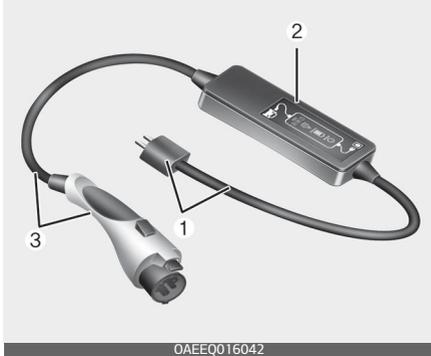
⚠ CAUTION

When disconnecting the charging connector, do not try to disconnect it by force whilst not pressing the release button. This may damage the charging connector and vehicle charging inlet.

2. Make sure to completely close the DC charging inlet cover.
3. Make sure to completely close the charging door.

Charging Electric Vehicle (Trickle Charge)

How to Use Trickle Charge



1. Code and Plug (Code set)
2. Control Box
3. Charging Cable and Charging Connector

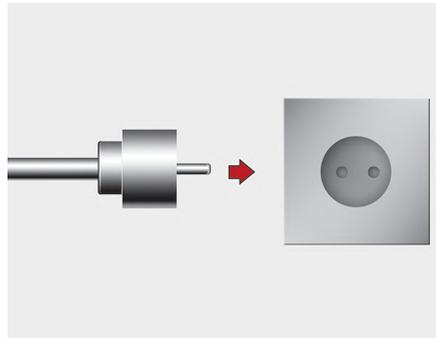
When you cannot drive to a public charging station due to low battery, you can charge the car by using the Portable Charging Cable (ICCB: In Cable Control Box)

- This cable is designed to prevent problems caused by unexpected battery discharge and when you use general outlets, it may lead to excessive electricity charges as the electricity charges for electric vehicles will not be applied. So refrain from using it to fully charge your car.
- If this cable is connected to a household power source, it may exceed the capacity of the dis-

tributor, resulting in safety problems such as electrical shutdown and fire.

How to Set Charging Current of Portable Charging Cable

1. Check the outlet's current rating before connecting the plug to the outlet.
2. Connect the power plug to the household electrical outlet.



3. Check the status of the control box display.
4. Adjust the charging current by pressing the button (1) on the back of the control box for more than 1 second. (Refer to "How to Set Charging Current of Portable Charging Cable" on page 1-36.)



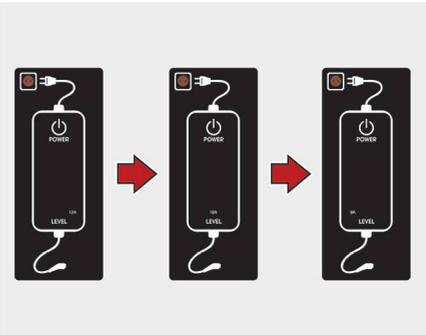
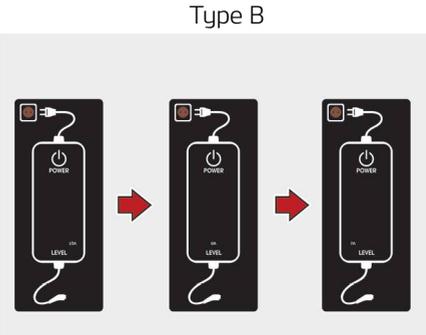
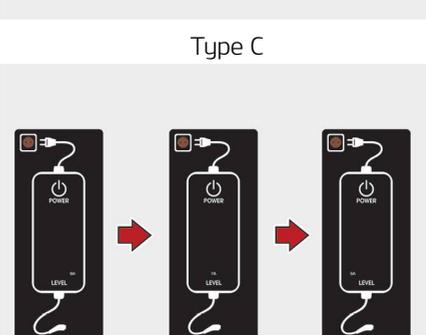
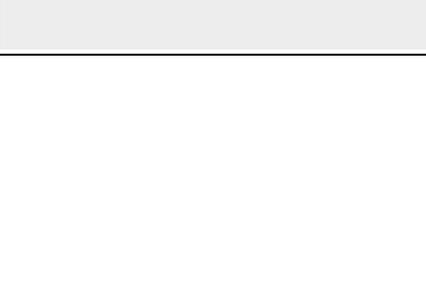
5. Each time the button (1) is pressed, the control box display is sequentially changed to 12A, 10A and 8A. (*1, *2)
6. Once the charging current setting is complete, start charging according to Trickle Charge procedure.

*1: MAX 10A: 10A, 8A, 6A

*2: MAX 8A: 8A, 7A, 6A

* Examples of ICCB Charging Current Setting

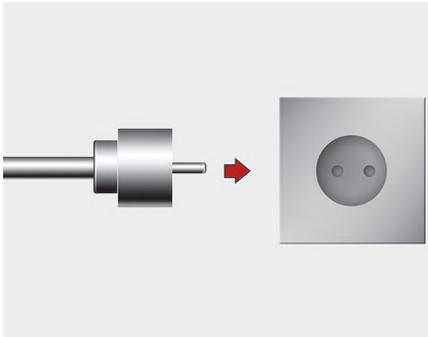
(However, examples are only for reference and situations may vary depending on the surrounding environment.)

Outlet current	ICCB charge level	Control box display
14-16A	12A	<p>Type A</p> 
13-12A	10A	<p>Type B</p> 
11-10A	8A	<p>Type C</p> 
9-8A	7A or 6A	<p>Type C</p> 

Trickle Charge

How to Connect Portable Charging Cable (ICCB: InCable Control Box)

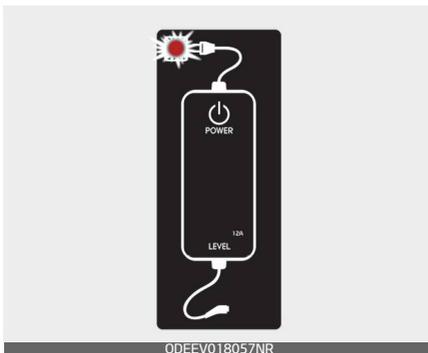
1. Connect the plug to a household electric outlet.



⚠ CAUTION

If the outlet is aged, damaged or cracked, do not use it.

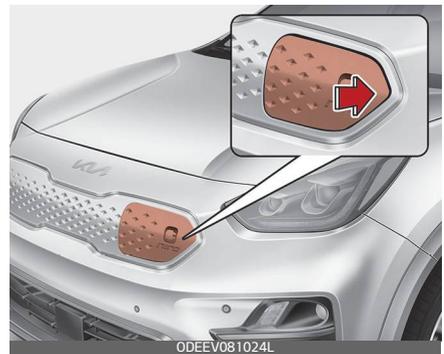
2. Check if the power lamp (green) on the control box turns ON.



3. Whilst the brake pedal is pressed, engage the parking brake.
4. Turn OFF all switches, place the shifter dial in P (Park). If you try

to charge whilst the shifter dial is not placed in P (Park), it will automatically move to P (Park). However, charge the battery only when the shifter dial is placed in P for safety reasons.

- * Make sure that the plug is not loosely put into the outlet. (If it is loose, it may generate heat.)
5. Open the charging door by pressing the Symbol [▶] of the charging door. The charging door will not open if the vehicle door is locked.



⚠ CAUTION

If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door. The charging door may be broken if it is forcibly opened.

⚠ CAUTION

In order to connect the charging connector, release the door lock to unlatch the charging connector lock system.

If not, the charging connector and the vehicle's charging inlet may be damaged.

6. Open the charging door and then open the inlet cover(1).
7. Open the protective cover of the charging connector and check if there is dust on the charging connector and charging inlet.
8. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle AC charging inlet. Push the connector until you hear a "clicking" sound. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.



* Charging Connector AUTO/LOCK Mode

When the charging connector and the charging inlet are connected, you can choose the mode by pressing button. The charging connector will be locked at a different time depending on the selected mode.

LOCK Mode: When the charging connector is properly connected, the charging connector will be automatically locked.

AUTO Mode: When the charging connector is properly connected and charging is initiated, the charging connector will be locked.

For more information, refer to "Charging Connector AUTO/LOCK Mode" on page 1-19.

9. Charging starts automatically and the charging indicator lamp starts to blink.



10. Check if the charge indicator lamp in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging does not occur when the charging indicator lamp is OFF.

When the charging connector is not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge it again.



ODEEV018047NR

CAUTION

- You can start charging when the POWER button is in the OFF position and the shifter dial is in P (Park). After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the POWER button to ACC or ON position.
- You cannot move the shifter dial other than P (Park) whilst charging. Charging stops immediately. If you want to start charging again, place the shifter dial to P (Park) and press the POWER button to the OFF position. Unplug and reconnect the charging cable to start charging again.

11. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

If you open the driver seat door whilst charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

When reserved charging is set, the estimated charging time is displayed as "--".



ODEEVQ018035L

CAUTION

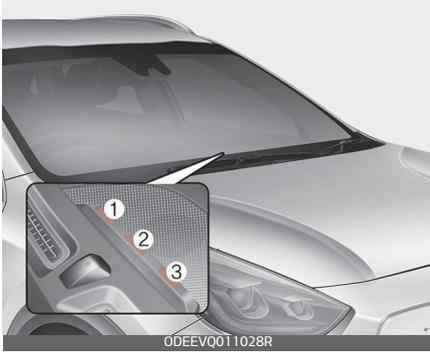
Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.

CAUTION

In order to disconnect the charging connector, release the door lock to unlatch the charging connector lock system.

If not, the charging connector and the vehicle's charging inlet may be damaged.

Checking Charging Status



When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details
(1)	(2)	(3)	
○ (OFF)	Blinking	○ (OFF)	Reserved charging is set (turns OFF after 3 minutes) or temporary interruption of charging (power failure, etc.)

Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details	
(1)	(2)	(3)		
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Not Charged	
Blinking	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Charging	
● (ON)	Blinking	○ (OFF)		0~33%
● (ON)	● (ON)	Blinking		34~66%
● (ON)	● (ON)	● (ON)	67~99%	
● (ON)	● (ON)	● (ON)	Charging complete (100%)(turns OFF in 5 seconds)	
Blinking	Blinking	Blinking	Error whilst charging	
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Blinking	Charging 12 V auxiliary battery or reserved air conditioner is operating	

Charging Status Indicator Lamp for Portable Charger

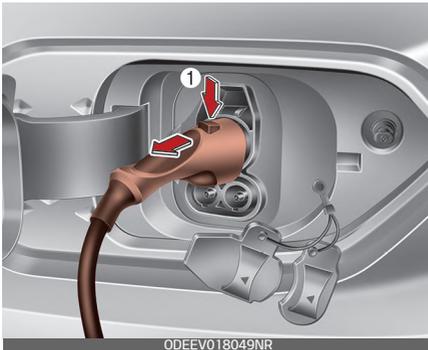
Control Box	Indicator	Details			
	PLUG	 (Green)	On: Power on Blink: Plug temperature sensor failure		
		 (Red)	On: Plug high temperature protection Blink: Plug high temperature warning		
	POWER	 (Green)	On: Power on		
	CHARGE		Blink: Charging In power saving mode, only the CHARGE indicator is illuminated.		
	FAULT		Blink: Charging interrupted		
	CHARGE LEVEL	12A	Charging current 12 A	The charging current changes (3 level) whenever the button (1) is pressed for 1 sec with the charger plugged into an electrical outlet but not the vehicle. MAX 12A: 12A, 10A, 8A MAX 10A: 10A, 8A, 6A MAX 8A: 8A, 7A, 6A	
		10A	Charging current 10 A		
		8A	Charging current 8 A		
		7A	Charging current 7A		
		6A	Charging current 6A		
VEHICLE	 (Green)	Charging connector plugged			
	 (Blue)	Charging			
	 (Red)	Blink: Charging impossible			

NO	Control Box	Status/Diagnosis /Countermeasure	NO	Control Box	Status/Diagnosis /Countermeasure
1		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connected to power plug (Green On) • Plug temperature sensor failure (Green blink) • Plug high temperature protection (Red blink) • Plug high temperature warning (Red On) (Contact an authorised Kia dealer.)	2		Charging connector plugged into the vehicle (Green On)
3		whilst charging <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Charge indicator (Green blink) • Vehicle indicator (Blue ON) 	4		Before plugging charging connector into the vehicle (Red blink) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Abnormal internal temperature • Device failure (Contact an authorised Kia dealer.)
5		Plugged into the vehicle (Red blink) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internal diagnostic device failure • Current leakage • Abnormal internal temperature (Contact an authorised Kia dealer.)	6		After plugging charging connector into vehicle (Red blink) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communication failure (Contact an authorised Kia dealer.)
7		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plug temperature sensor failure (Green blink) • Plug high temperature protection (Red blink) • Plug high temperature warning (Red On) (Contact an authorised Kia dealer.)	8		Power saving mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3 minutes after charging starts (Green blink)

How to Disconnect Portable Charging Cable (ICCB: InCable Control Box)

1. Hold the charging connector handle and pull it whilst pressing the release button (1).

Before disconnecting the charging connector, make sure the door lock is released. When the door is locked, the charging connector lock system will be triggered. And the charging connector will not be disconnected.



However, in AUTO Mode, the lock is released automatically when charging is completed, and you can disconnect the charging connector.

For more information, refer to "Charging Connector AUTO/LOCK Mode" on page 1-19.

⚠ CAUTION

In order to disconnect the charging connector, release the door lock to unlatch the charging connector lock system.

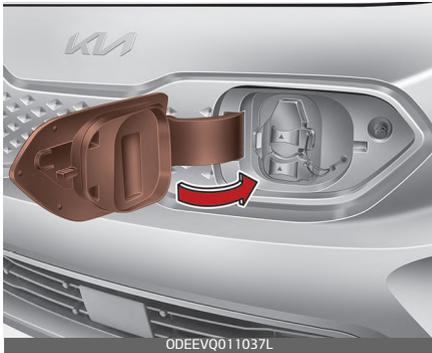
If not, the charging connector and the vehicle's charging inlet may be damaged.

⚠ CAUTION

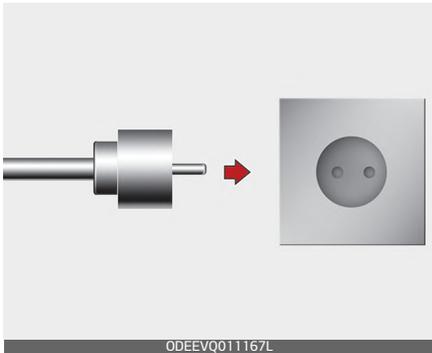
When disconnecting the charging connector, do not try to disconnect it by force whilst not pressing the release button. This may damage the charging connector and vehicle charging inlet.

- If the charging connector lock does not unlatch even after the door lock has been released, use the emergency release lever in the motor room and press the charging connector lock release button (1) to disconnect the charging connector. If such case occurs, the charging connector lock function is maybe defective, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

2. Make sure to completely close the AC charging inlet cover.
3. Make sure to completely close the charging door.

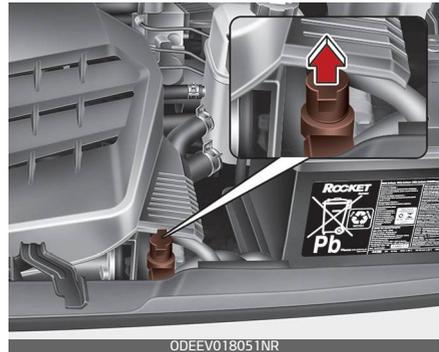


4. Disconnect the plug from the household electric outlet. Do not pull the cable when disconnecting the plug.



- 5. Close the protective cover for the charging connector so that foreign substances do not flow into the terminal.
- 6. Put the charging cable inside the cable compartment to protect it.

Disconnecting Charging Connector in Emergency



If the charging connector is not disconnected due to battery discharge and failure of the electrical wires, open the bonnet and pull the emergency cable and then the charging inlet lock will be released.

The charging cable lock may not work properly when foreign materials such as dust enter the cable or the cable is encrusted with ice.

In that case, the charging cable may not be disconnected or locked, or the vehicle may not be charged. If this happens, open the bonnet and pull the emergency cable lightly 2 to 3 times and then try to disconnect the charging cable or start recharging.

Precautions for Portable Charging Cable (ICCB: InCable Control Box)

⚠ WARNING

- Use the portable charging cable that is certified by Kia.
- Do not try to repair, disassemble, or adjust the portable charging cable.
- Do not use an extension cord or adapter.
- Stop using immediately when failure occurs.
- Do not touch the plug and charging connector with wet hands.
- Do not touch the terminal part of the AC charging connector and the AC charging inlet on the vehicle.
- Do not connect the charging connector to voltage that does not comply with regulations.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the portable charging cable if it is worn out, exposed, or there exists any type of damage on the portable charging cable.
- If the ICCB case and AC charging connector is damaged, cracked, or the wires are exposed in any way, do not use the portable charging cable.
- Do not let kids operate or touch the portable charging cable.

- Charging with the worn out or damaged household electric outlet can result in a risk of electric shock. If you are in doubt to the household electric outlet condition, have it checked by licensed electrician and charge again.
- Stop using the portable charging cable immediately if the household electric outlet or any components is overheated or you notice burnt odors.

⚠ CAUTION

- Keep the control box free of water.
- Keep the AC charging connector or plug terminal free of foreign substances.
- Do not step on the cable or cord. Do not pull the cable or cord and do not twist or bend it.
- Do not charge when there is lightning.
- Do not drop the control box or place a heavy object on the control box.
- Do not place an object that can generate high temperatures near the charger when charging.

Actions To Be Taken For Electric Vehicle Charging Issues

When you cannot charge the high voltage battery after connecting the charger, check the following:

1. Check the charging settings for the vehicle.
(e.g. when scheduled charging is set, charging is not initiated immediately when the AC Charger or portable charger is connected.)
2. Check the operation status of the AC Charger, portable charger and DC Charger.

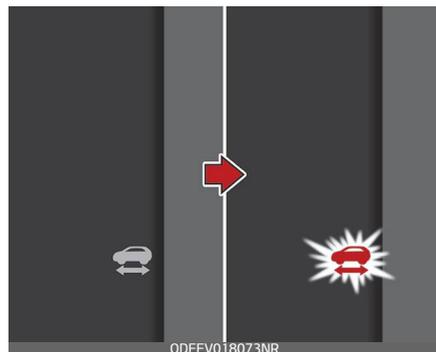
* Actual method for indicating the charging status may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

3. When the vehicle does not charge and a warning message appears on the instrument cluster, check the corresponding message.
4. If the vehicle is properly charged when charged with another normally working charger, contact the charger manufacturer.
5. If the vehicle does not charge when charged with another normally working charger, we recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealers/service partner for inspection.

Driving Electric Vehicle

How to Start a Vehicle

1. Holding the smart key, sit in the driver's seat.
2. Fasten the seat belt before starting the vehicle.
3. Make sure to engage the parking brake.
4. Turn OFF all electrical devices.
5. Check the position of the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal and the clearance with your right foot.
6. Make sure to depress and hold the brake pedal.
7. Whilst depressing the brake pedal, shift to P (Park).
8. Depress and hold the brake pedal whilst pressing the POWER button.
9. When the  indicator is ON, you can drive the vehicle. When the  indicator is OFF, you cannot drive the vehicle. Start the vehicle again.

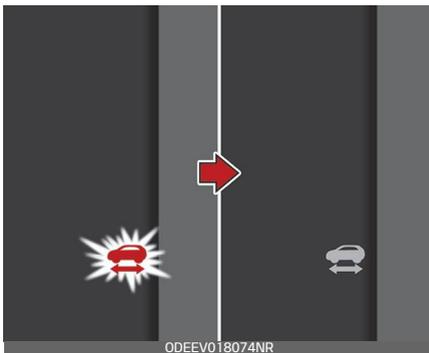


ODEEV018073NR

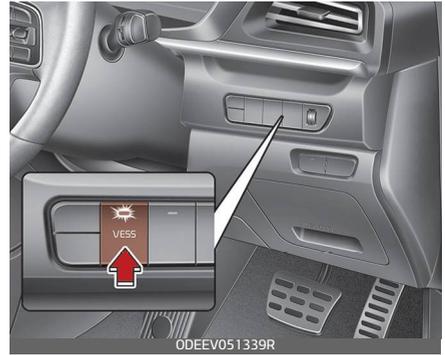
10. Depress and hold the brake pedal and shift to the desired position
11. Release the parking brake and slowly release the brake pedal. Check if the vehicle slowly moves forward, then depress the accelerator pedal.

How to Stop the Vehicle

1. Hold down the brake pedal whilst the vehicle is parked.
2. Whilst depressing the brake pedal, shift to P (Park).
3. Whilst depressing the brake pedal, engage the parking brake.
4. Whilst depressing the brake pedal, press the POWER button and turn off the vehicle.
5. Check if the  indicator is turned OFF in the instrument cluster. When the  indicator in ON and the gear is in a position other than P (Park), the driver can accidentally depress the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle to move unexpectedly.



Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS)



The Virtual Engine Sound System generates engine sound for pedestrians to hear vehicle sound because there is no sound whilst the Electric Vehicle (EV) is operating.

- The VESS may be turned ON or OFF by pressing the VESS button. (if equipped)
- If the vehicle is in the ready  mode and the gear is not in P (Park), the VESS will operate.
- When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), an additional warning sound will be heard.

⚠ CAUTION

The vehicle does not operate a sound. Be aware of your driving environment and drive safely. After you park the vehicle or whilst you are waiting at a traffic light, check whether there are children or obstacles around the vehicle.

Distance to Empty



You can check the distance the vehicle can be driven with the current battery amount.

- Distance to empty may depend on many factors such as the charge amount of the high voltage battery, weather, temperature, durability of the battery, geographical features, and driving style.
- Natural degradation may occur with the high voltage battery depending on the number of years the vehicle is used. This may reduce the distance to empty.
- On average, a vehicle can drive approximately 385 km (Cruise-type)/246 km (City-type) or 239 miles (Cruise-type)/153 miles (City-type). However, the distance to empty can be changed from 280–500 km (174–310 miles) for Cruise-type and 170–320 km (106– 199 miles) for City-

type depending on operation of the air conditioner/ heater and other various vehicle conditions. When using the heater during cold weather or driving at high speed, the high voltage battery consumes a lot more electricity. This may reduce the distance to empty significantly.

- The vehicle can stop shortly after the "---" has been displayed. When it is displayed, drive to a safe place to stop the vehicle. (The available range varies depending on driving speed, heater/air conditioner, weather, driving style, and other factors.)
- Distance to empty that is displayed on the instrument cluster after completing a recharge may vary significantly depending on previous operating patterns. When previous driving patterns include high speed driving, resulting in the high voltage battery using more electricity than usual, the estimated distance to empty is reduced. When the high voltage battery uses little electricity in ECO mode, the estimated distance to empty increases.

Tips for Improving Distance to empty

- If you operate the air conditioner/ heater too much, the driving battery uses too much electricity. This may reduce the distance to

empty. Therefore, it is recommended that you set the cabin temperature to 72°F (22°C) AUTO. This setting that has been certified by various assessment tests to maintain optimal energy consumption rates whilst keeping the temperature fresh. Turn OFF the heater and air conditioner if you do not need them.

- When the heater or air conditioning system is on the energy consumption is reduced if recirculation mode is selected instead of selecting the fresh mode. The fresh mode requires large amount of energy consumption as the outside air has to be re-heated or cooled.
- When using the heater or air conditioning system, use the DRIVER ONLY or scheduled air conditioner/ heater function.
- Depress and hold the accelerator pedal to maintain speed and drive economically.
- Gradually depress and release the accelerator pedal when accelerating or decelerating.
- Always maintain specified tyre pressures.
- Do not use unnecessary electrical components whilst driving.
- Do not load unnecessary items in the vehicle.
- Do not mount parts that may increase air resistance.

Power/Charge Gauge



The Power/Charge gauge shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge/discharge status of the regenerative brakes.

- **POWER :**
It shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle when driving uphill or accelerating. The more electric energy is used, the higher the gauge level.
- **CHARGE :**
It shows the charging status of the battery when it is being charged by the regenerative brakes (decelerating or driving on a downhill road). The more electric energy is charged, the lower the gauge level.

State of Charge (SOC) Gauge for High Voltage Battery



- The SOC gauge shows the charging status of the high voltage battery. “0 or L (Low)” position on the indicator indicates that there is not enough energy in the high voltage battery. “1 or H (High)” position indicates that the driving battery is fully charged.

1. When there are 2 gauge bars left (near the “0 or L (Low)” area) on the SOC gauge, the warning lamp turns ON to alert you of the battery level.



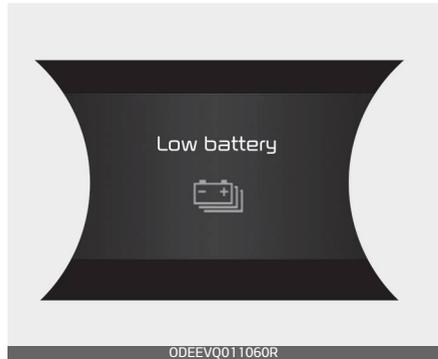
2. When the warning lamp turns ON, the vehicle can drive an additional 20–30 km (12–18 miles) depending on the driving speed, heater/air conditioner, weather, driving style, and other factors. Charging is required.

CAUTION

When there are 1–2 gauge bars left for the high voltage battery, the vehicle speed is limited and then eventually the vehicle will turn OFF. Charge the vehicle immediately.

Warning Message on LCD Display (related to electric vehicle)

Low battery

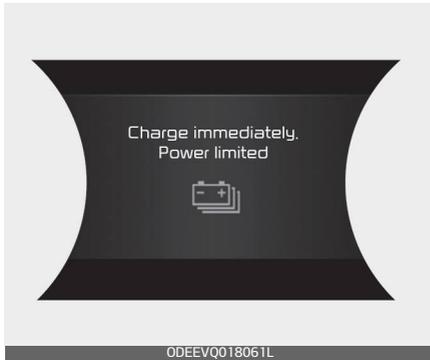


When the high voltage battery level reaches around 8% or less, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster (🔋) will turn on simultane-

ously. Charge the battery immediately.

Charge immediately. Power limited



When the high voltage battery level reaches around 3% or less, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster (🔋) and the power down warning light (🚫) will turn on simultaneously.

The vehicle's power will be reduced to minimise the energy consumption of the high voltage battery. Charge the battery immediately.

Check electric vehicle system



This warning message is displayed when there is a problem with the electric vehicle control system.

⚠️ WARNING

Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed. If this occurs, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Power limited



In the following cases, this warning message is displayed when the vehicle's power is limited for safety.

- When the high voltage battery is below a certain level, or voltage is decreasing.
- When the temperature of motor is too high or high voltage battery is too high or too low.
- When there is a problem with the cooling system or a failure that may interrupt normal driving.

⚠ WARNING

When this warning message is displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly.

Charge the battery immediately when the high voltage battery level is not enough.

Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery



The warning message is displayed to protect the electric vehicle system when you turn off or turn on the vehicle whilst outside temperature is low. If the high voltage battery charging level is low and parked outside in low temperature for a long time, vehicle power could be limited. Charging the battery before driving helps increase power.

⚠ CAUTION

If this warning message is still displayed even when the ambient temperature is sufficiently high, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Battery overheated! Stop safely



This warning message is displayed to protect battery and electric vehicle system when the high voltage battery temperature is too high.

Turn off the POWER button and stop the vehicle so that the battery temperature decreases.

⚠ WARNING

If this warning is still displayed even after the POWER button has been turned off for sufficient time, refrain from driving.

Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Stop safely and check power supply



This warning message is displayed when a failure occurs in the power supply system.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and recommend that you tow your vehicle to the nearest authorised Kia dealer/service partner and have the vehicle inspected.

Unplug vehicle to start



This message is displayed when you start the vehicle without unplugging the charging cable. Unplug the

charging cable, and then turn on the vehicle.

Charging door open



This message is displayed when the vehicle is driven with the charging door opened. Close the charging door and then start driving.

Remaining time



This message is displayed to notify the remaining time to charge the battery to the selected target battery charge level.

**Charging stopped.
Please check the AC/DC
charger**

AC charge



DC charge

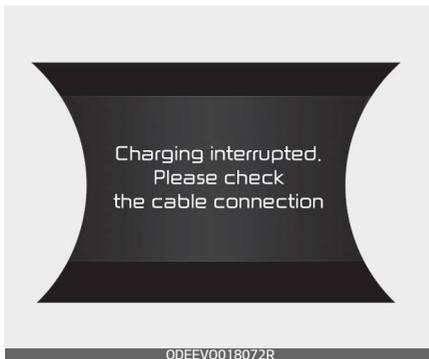


- This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped for the reasons below:
 - There is a problem with the external AC charger or DC charger.
 - The external AC charger stopped charging
 - The charging cable is damaged.
- If this occurs, check whether there is any problem with the

external AC charger or DC charger and charging cable.

- If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a well-functioning AC charger or genuine Kia portable charger, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

***Charging interrupted.
Please check the Cable Connection***



- This warning message is displayed for the reasons below:
 - The charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet.
 - The charging connector lock release button is pressed.
- If this occurs, separate the charging connector and re-connect it.
- Check whether there is any problem (external damage, foreign substances, etc.) with the

charging connector and charging inlet.

- If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a replaced charging cable or genuine Kia portable charger, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

12 V Aux. Battery Saver+

The Aux. Battery Saver+ is a function that monitors the charging status of the 12 V auxiliary battery. If the auxiliary battery level is low, the main high voltage battery charges the auxiliary battery.

The Aux. Battery Saver+ function will be ON when the vehicle is delivered. If the function is not needed, you may turn it off in the Users Settings mode on the cluster. For more information, refer to the following page.

Mode

- Cycle Mode :

When the POWER button is in the OFF position with all doors, bonnet and liftgate closed, the Aux. Battery Saver+ activates according to the auxiliary battery status.

- Automatic Mode :

When the POWER button is in the ON position with the charging connector plugged in, the function acti-

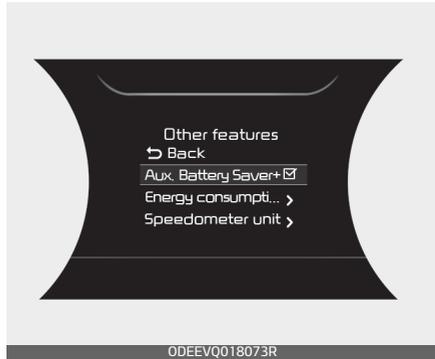
vates according to the auxiliary battery status to prevent overdischarge of the auxiliary battery.

* The Aux. Battery Saver+ activates maximum of 20 minutes. If the Aux. Battery Saver+ function activates more than 10 times consecutively when in the automatic mode, the function will stop activating, judging that there is a problem with the auxiliary battery. In this case, drive the vehicle for some period of time or if the auxiliary battery returns to normal, the function will start activating.

⚠ CAUTION

- The Aux. Battery Saver+ function cannot prevent battery discharge if the auxiliary battery is damaged, worn out, used as a power supply or unauthorised electronic devices are used.
- If the Aux. Battery Saver+ function was activated, the high voltage battery level may have decreased.

System Setting



The driver can activate the Aux. Battery Saver+ function by placing the POWER button to the ON position and by selecting:

'User Settings → Other features → Aux. Battery Saver+'

The Aux. Battery Saver+ function deactivates, when the driver cancels the system setting.

⚠ WARNING

When the function is activating the indicator lamp will illuminate and 360V high voltage electricity will be flowing in the vehicle.

Do not touch, separate or disassemble all the electric and electronic components and devices including the high voltage electric wire, connector. This may cause electric shock and lead to fatal injuries.

Also, do not modify your vehicle in any way. This may affect your vehi-

cle performance and lead to an accident.

Utility Mode (if equipped)

The high voltage battery is used instead of the 12V auxiliary battery for operating the convenient features of the vehicle. When driving is not necessary such as whilst camping or when stopping the vehicle for a long time, it is possible to use the electrical devices (audio, lights, etc.) for long hours.

System Setting and Conditions



When the following conditions are satisfied, you can activate the Utility Mode function by selecting 'User Settings → Convenience → Utility Mode' in the cluster. 

- The vehicle is in the ready mode.
- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied.

System Activation

When the system is activated:

- The  indicator will turn off and the **UTIL** indicator will illuminate on the cluster.
- All electric devices are usable but the vehicle cannot be driven.
- The EPB can be cancelled by pressing the EPB switch.
- Gear cannot be shifted out of P (Park). If a shift attempt is made, a message "Shifting conditions not met" will be displayed on the cluster.

Deactivation

The Utility Mode can be deactivated by pressing the POWER button to the OFF position.

Warning Lamp and Indicator Lamp (related to electric vehicle)

Ready Indicator

Ready Indicator

This indicator illuminates :

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON : Normal driving is possible.
- OFF : Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking : Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. In this case, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Service Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.

When the warning light illuminates whilst driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, have your

vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Regenerative Brake Warning Light

red colour



yellow colour



This warning light illuminates :

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake Warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake Warning Light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

In this case, drive safely and have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance can increase.

High Voltage Battery Low Level Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

When the high voltage battery level is low. When the warning light turns ON, charge the battery immediately

Power Down Warning

This warning light illuminates:

When the power is limited for the safety of the electric vehicle.

The power is limited for the following reasons.

- The high voltage battery level is below a certain level or voltage is decreasing
- When the temperature of motor is too high, and the temperature of high voltage battery is too high or too low.
- There is a problem with the cooling system, or a failure that may interrupt normal driving

* NOTICE

Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the power down warning light is ON.

Charge the battery immediately when the high voltage battery level is not enough.

Charging Cable Connection Indicator

This indicator illuminates in red when the charging cable is connected.

Safety Precautions For Electric Vehicle

If an Accident Occurs

⚠ WARNING

- When a vehicle accident occurs, move the vehicle to a safe place, turn OFF the vehicle and remove the auxiliary battery (12 V) terminal to prevent high voltage electricity from flowing.
- If electric wires are exposed from inside or outside the vehicle, do not touch the wires. Also, do not touch the high voltage electric wire (orange), connector, and all electric components and devices. This may cause electric shock and lead to injuries.

⚠ WARNING

When a vehicle accident occurs and the high voltage battery is damaged, harmful gas and electrolytes may leak. Be careful not to touch the leaked liquid.

When you suspect leakage of inflammable gas and other harmful gases, open the windows and evacuate to a safe place. If any leaked fluid comes in contact with your eyes or skin, immediately clean the affected area thoroughly with tap water or saline solution and have

doctors inspect it as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

If a small scale fire occurs, use a fire extinguisher (ABC, BC) that is meant for electrical fires. If it is impossible to extinguish the fire in the early stage, remain a safe distance from the vehicle and immediately call your local fire emergency responders.

Also, advise them that an electric vehicle is involved.

If the fire spreads to the high voltage battery, large amount of water is needed to put out the fire. Using small amount of water or fire extinguishers not meant for electrical fires could cause serious injury or death from electrical shocks.

⚠ WARNING

If you cannot put out the fire immediately, the high voltage battery may explode. Evacuate to a safe place and do not let other people approach the site.

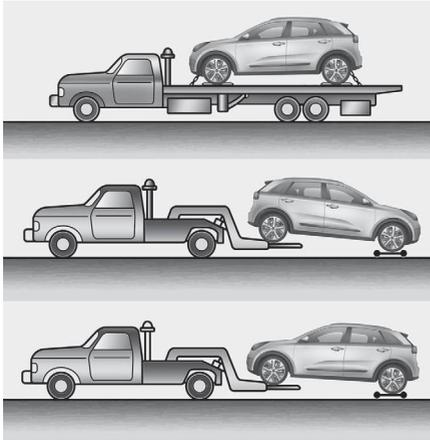
Contact the fire department and notify them of an electric vehicle fire.

If the vehicle is flooded with water, immediately turn OFF the vehicle and evacuate to a safe place. Contact the fire department or a pro-

professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Flatbed Towing/Tyres Locked Towing/
Tyres Locked Towing



- If towing is required, lift all four wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle. If you must tow the vehicle using only two wheels, lift the front wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle. If necessary to roll the vehicle so that it can be rolled (1) onto a flatbed tow truck perform the following:
 - First, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake.
 - Whilst depressing the brake pedal shift to the N (Neutral) position and press the START/

STOP button to turn the vehicle off.

- Wait 3 minutes or more before opening the driver door and the vehicle will remain in ACC mode and in Neutral.
- If the driver door is opened within the 3 minute period, the vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park), the vehicle will turn OFF and the front wheels will be remained locked.

⚠ WARNING

- If you tow the vehicle whilst the front wheels are touching the ground, the vehicle motor may generate electricity and the motor components may be damaged or a fire may occur.

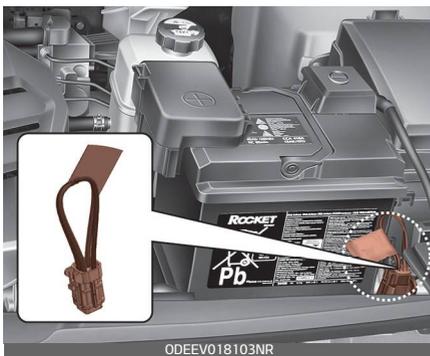


- When a vehicle fire occurs due to the battery, there is a risk of a second fire. Contact your local fire emergency responders when towing the vehicle.

Other Precautions for Electric Vehicle

- When you paint or apply heat treatment to the vehicle as a result of an accident, the performance of the high voltage battery can be reduced. If heat treatment is required, have the vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When you clean the motor compartment, do not use high pressure water to wash. This may cause an electric shock due to a discharge in high voltage electricity, or damage the vehicle's electric system.
- Do not use, remodel, or install non-genuine parts. This may damage the electric power system.

Service Interlock Connector



In case of emergency, cut the service interlock connector cable to isolate the high voltage of the battery.

Service Plug



CAUTION

Never touch the service plug under the rear seat.

The service plug is attached to the high voltage battery system.

Touching the service plug will result in death or serious injury. Service personnel should follow procedures in service manual.

Vehicle handling instructions 2-2

Introduction

Vehicle handling instructions

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover. Refer to "Reducing the risk of a rollover" on page 6-140.

Your vehicle at a glance **3**

Exterior overview.....	3-2
Interior overview.....	3-5
Instrument panel overview	3-7
MOTOR ROOM COMPARTMENT	3-9

Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview

Front view



ODEEV011001R

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Bonnet	5-28
2. Head lamp (Features of your vehicle)	5-96
Head lamp (Maintenance)	8-61
3. Daytime running lamp (Features of your vehicle)	5-94
Daytime running lamp (Maintenance)	8-65
4. Front fog lamp (Features of your vehicle)	5-99
Front fog lamp (Maintenance)	8-65
5. Wheel and tyre (Maintenance)	8-34
Wheel and tyre (Specifications)	9-5
6. Outside rearview mirror	5-39

7. Sunroof	5-30
8. Front windscreen wiper blades (Features of your vehicle)	5-105
Front windscreen wiper blades (Maintenance)	8-28
9. Windows	5-24
10. Front ultrasonic sensors	5-88
11. Roof rack	5-147
12. Charging door	5-42

Rear view

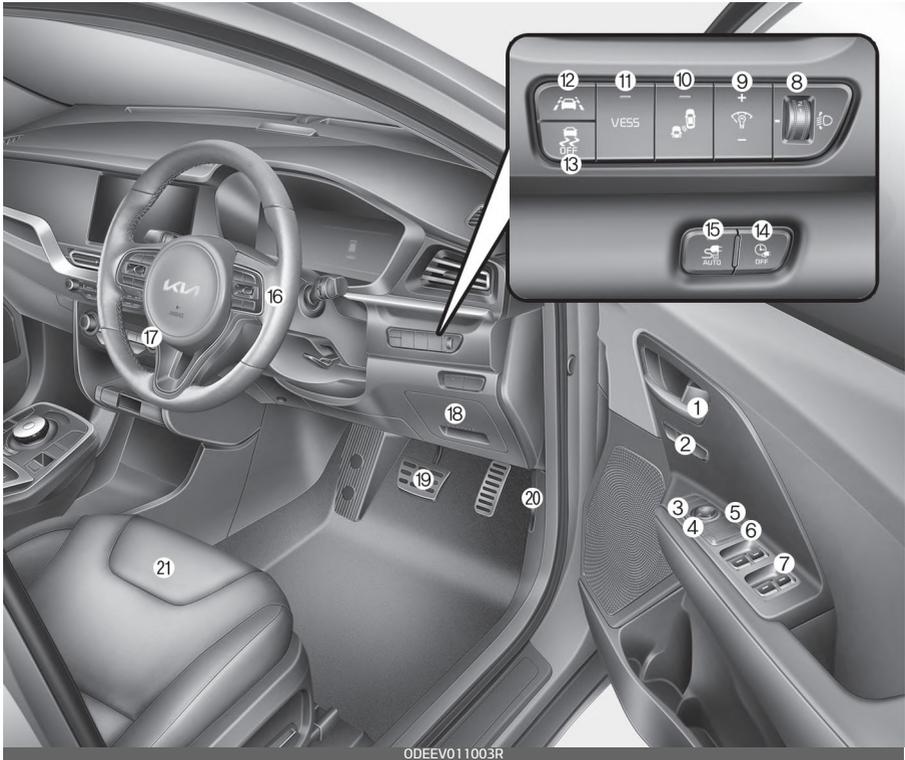


ODEEV011002R

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Door locks | 5-14 |
| 2. Rear lamps | 8-61 |
| 3. High mounted stop lamp (Maintenance) | 8-68 |
| 4. Back Up lamp (Maintenance) | 8-67 |
| 5. Tailgate | 5-21 |
| 6. Antenna | 5-148 |
| 7. Rear wiper and Rear view camera | 5-84 |
| 8. Rear ultrasonic sensors | 5-85 |

Interior overview



0DEEV011003R

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

- | | |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Inside door handle | 5-16 |
| 2. Driver position memory system | 4-12 |
| 3. Outside rearview mirror folding | 5-40 |
| 4. Outside rearview mirror control | 5-41 |
| 5. Power window lock button | 5-25 |
| 6. Central door lock switch | 5-16 |
| 7. Power window switch | 5-25 |
| 8. Headlight levelling device | 5-100 |
| 9. Instrument panel illumination control | 5-43 |
| 10. Blind-Spot Safety button | 6-74 |
| 11. Virtual Engine Sound System ON/OFF Vehicle Guide | 1-49 |
| 12. Lane Safety button | 6-65 |
| 13. ESC OFF button | 6-42 |

14.Scheduled charging deactivation button	1-20
15.Charging Connector AUTO/LOCK Mode button	1-19
16.Steering wheel	5-35
17.Tilt and telescopic steering control lever	5-36
18.Inner fuse panel	8-46
19.Brake pedal	6-28
20.Bonnet release lever	5-28
21.Seat	4-3

Instrument panel overview



* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Steering wheel audio controls
(Refer to "Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide")
2. Driver's front air bag 4-50
3. Horn 5-37
4. Passenger's front air bag 4-50
5. Instrument cluster 5-43
6. Lighting control lever (For Europe) 5-95
Wiper/Washer control lever (Except Europe) 5-105
7. Wiper/Washer control lever (For Europe) 5-105
Lighting control lever (Except Europe) 5-95
8. POWER button 6-7
9. Infotainment system
(Refer to "Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide")

10.Hazard warning flasher	7-3
11.Automatic climate control system	5-121
12.Wireless mobile phone charging system	5-142
13.Power outlet	5-139
14.Reduction gear (shifter dial)	5-48
15.Seat warmer/Air ventilation seat	5-137, 5-139
16.Auto Hold switch	6-35
17.EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) switch	6-30
18.Heated steering wheel button	5-37
19.Parking Safety button	5-88
20.Drive mode button	6-48
21.Glove box	5-133
22.Centre console storage	5-133
23.USB charger	5-140
24.AC inverter	5-141

MOTOR ROOM COMPARTMENT



ODEEV078001R

* The actual motor room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Coolant reservoir	8-23
2. Brake fluid reservoir	8-24
3. Fuse box	8-44
4. Positive battery terminal	8-31
5. Negative battery terminal	8-23
6. Radiator cap	8-25
7. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir	8-25

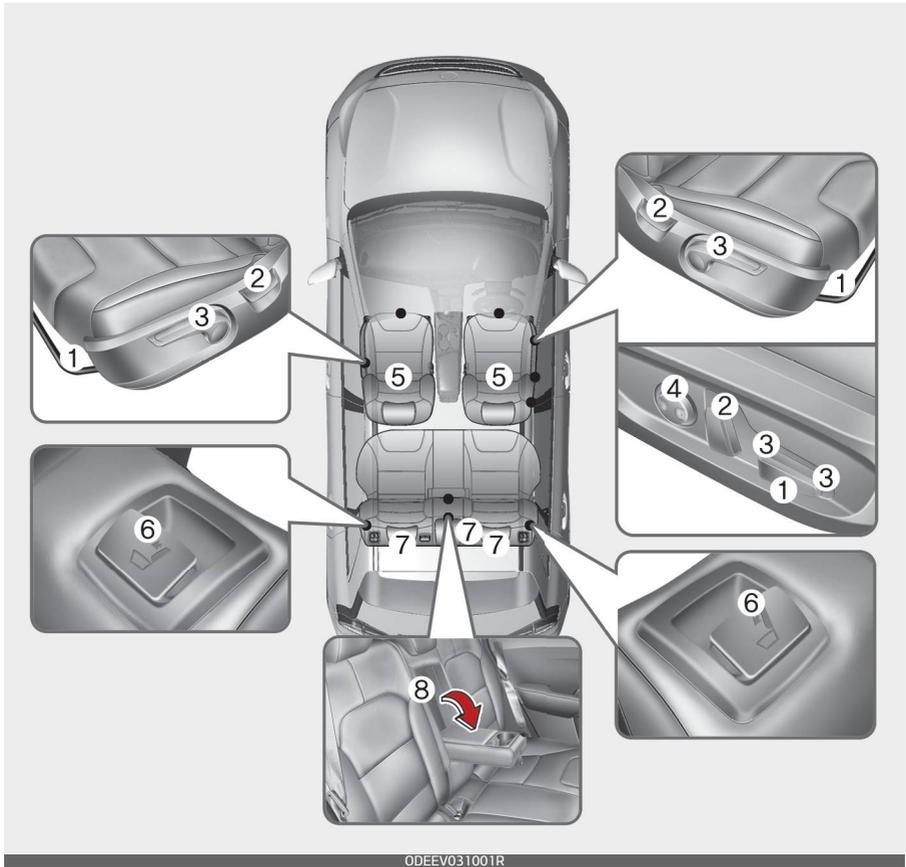
SEATS	4-3
• Feature of Seat Leather.....	4-6
• Front seat adjustment – manual.....	4-6
• Front seat adjustment – power.....	4-8
• Headrest (for front seat).....	4-9
• Seatback pocket.....	4-12
• Driver position memory system (for power seat).....	4-12
• Easy access function.....	4-13
• Rear seat.....	4-13
• Headrest (for rear seat).....	4-16
SEAT BELTS	4-17
• Seat belt restraint system.....	4-17
• Lap/Shoulder belt.....	4-22
• Pre-tensioner seat belt.....	4-25
• Seat belt precautions.....	4-27
• Care of seat belts.....	4-30
Child restraint system (CRS)	4-31
• Our recommendation: Children always in the rear.....	4-31
• Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	4-32
• Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	4-33
• ISOFIX anchorage and toptether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children.....	4-34
AIR BAG – SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM	4-42
• How does the air bag system operate.....	4-43
• Air bag warning light.....	4-45
• SRS components and functions.....	4-47
• Driver's and passenger's front air bag.....	4-50
• Side air bag.....	4-55
• Curtain air bag.....	4-56

4 Safety features of your vehicle

- Air bag collision sensors4-58
- Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?
(Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)...4-59
- SRS care4-61
- Additional safety precautions4-62
- Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped
vehicle4-63
- Air bag warning label4-63

Safety features of your vehicle

SEATS



ODEEV031001R

Front seat

1. Forward and backward
2. Seatback angle
3. Seat cushion height
4. Lumbar support (Driver's seat)*
5. Head rest

Rear seat

6. Seatback folding
7. Headrest
8. Armrest*

* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING**Loose objects**

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING**Uprighting seat**

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING**Driver responsibility for passengers**

Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the

seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate normally.

⚠ WARNING**Driver's seat**

- Never attempt to adjust the seat whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.

- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel whilst maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest be at least 25 cm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.
- When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.
- To avoid the possibility of burns, do not remove the carpet in the cargo area. Emission control devices beneath this floor generate high temperatures.

WARNING

Rear seatbacks

- The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.
- No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks whilst the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly whilst riding.

WARNING

After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

WARNING

- Do not adjust the seat whilst wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.
- Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.
- Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.

- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.
- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.

Feature of Seat Leather

- Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural substance, each part differs in thickness or density. Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
- The seat cover is made of stretchable material to improve comfort of passengers.
- The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
- Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the product.

⚠ CAUTION

- Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
- Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.
- Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.

Front seat adjustment - manual

Forward and backward (1)



To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.

3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Seatback angle (2)

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever **MUST** return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving. Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Drivers and passengers should **ALWAYS** sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

Seat height (3)

To change the height of the seat, push the lever upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push the lever down several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull the lever up several times.

Front seat adjustment – power (if equipped)



The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so you can easily control the steering wheel, pedals and switches on the instrument panel.

⚠ WARNING

The power seat is operable with the POWER button is in OFF.

Therefore, children should never be left unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is completed. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.
- When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of

electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary whilst the vehicle is not running.

- Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.

Forward and backward (1)

Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seat to the desired position. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seatback angle (2)

Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seatback to the desired angle. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seat height (3)

Pull the front portion of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the front part of the seat cushion. Pull the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the rear part of the seat cushion. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Lumbar support (for driver's seat, if equipped) (4)

The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch on the side of the seat.

1. Press the front portion of the switch to increase support, or the rear portion of the switch, to decrease support.
2. Release the switch once it reaches the desired position.

Headrest (for front seat)

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.



ODEEV031074R

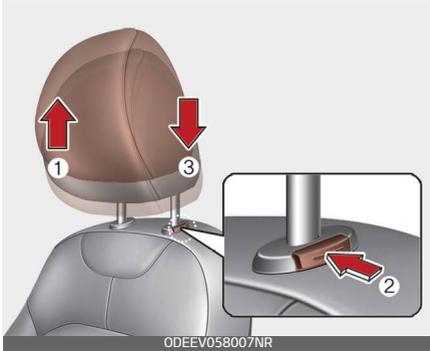
The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

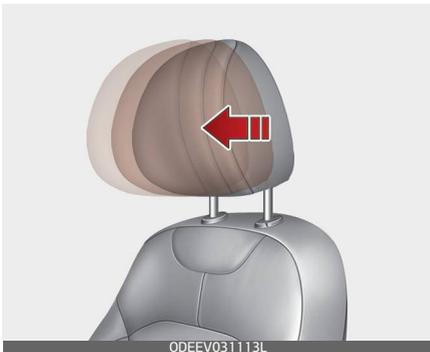
- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the centre of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the centre of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.
- Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat whilst the vehicle is in motion.

Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



Forward and backward adjustment (if equipped)



The headrest may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the headrest forward to the desired detent.

To adjust the headrest to its furthest backwards position,

Pull the headrest fully forward to the farthest position and release it.

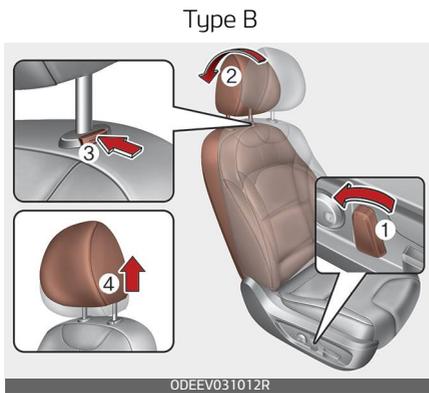
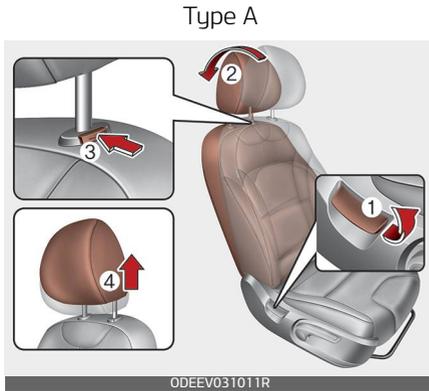
Adjust the headrest so that it properly supports the head and neck.



⚠ CAUTION

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sun visor or other parts of the vehicle.

Removal/Reinstall

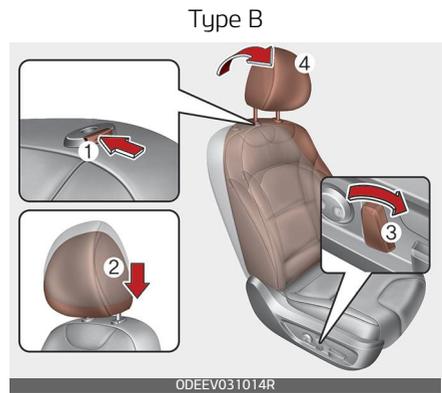
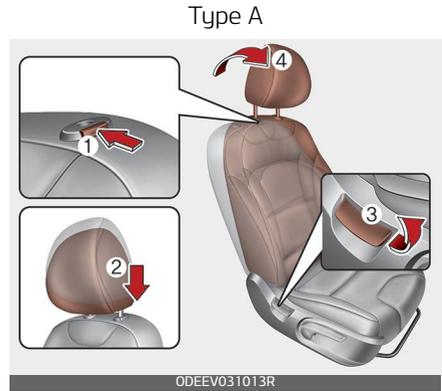


To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recline dial or switch (1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) whilst pulling the headrest up (4).

⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed or reversed.



To reinstall the headrest:

1. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes whilst pressing the release button or switch (1).
2. Recline the seatback(4) with the recline dial or switch (3).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

Seatback pocket

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's and driver's seatbacks.



⚠ WARNING

Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

Driver position memory system (if equipped, for power seat)

A driver position memory system is provided to store and recall the driver seat and outside rearview mirror position with a simple button operation. By saving the desired position into the system memory, different drivers can reposition the driver seat based upon their driving preference. If the battery is disconnected, the position memory will be

erased and the driving position should be restored in the system.



⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to operate the driver position memory system whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

Storing positions into memory using the buttons on the door

Storing driver's seat positions

1. Shift the drive dial into P whilst POWER button is ON.
2. Adjust the driver's seat and outside rearview mirror comfortable for the driver.
3. Press SET button on the control panel. The system will beep once.
4. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 4 seconds after pressing the SET button. The sys-

tem will beep twice when memory has been successfully stored.

Recalling positions from memory

1. Shift the drive dial into P whilst POWER button is ON.
2. To recall the position in the memory, press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, then the driver's seat will automatically adjust to the stored position.

Adjusting the control switch for the driver's seat whilst the system is recalling the stored position will cause the movement to stop and move in the direction that the control switch is moved.

⚠ WARNING

Use caution when recalling the adjustment memory whilst sitting in the vehicle. Push the seat position control switch to the desired position immediately if the seat moves too far in any direction.

Easy access function (if equipped)

The system will move the driver's seat automatically as follows:

- With smart key system
 - It will move the driver's seat rearward when the POWER button is changed to the OFF position and front driver's door is opened.

- It will move the driver's seat forward when the POWER button is changed to the ACC or ON position.
- It will move the driver's seat forward when you get in your vehicle with the smart key after closing the driver's door.

You can activate or deactivate this feature. Refer to "User settings mode" on page 5-54.

Rear seat

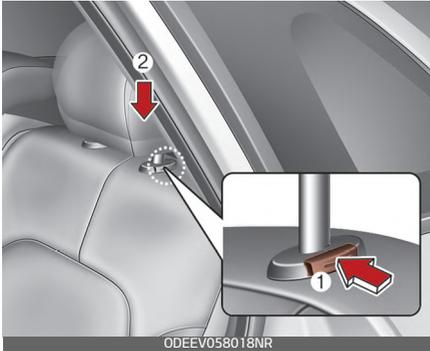
Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

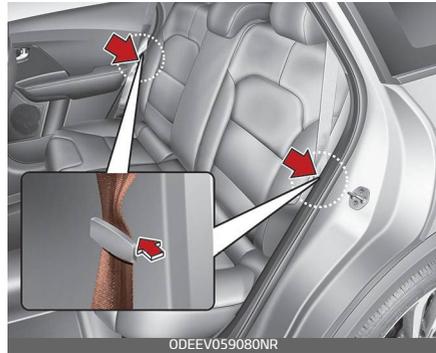
⚠ WARNING

The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects that could not be accommodated in the cargo area. Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow

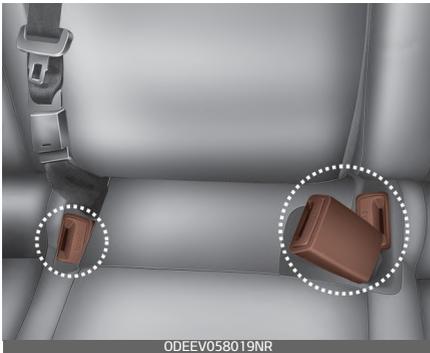
cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.



- To fold down the rear seatback:
1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
 2. Lower the rear head restraints to the lowest position.



3. When folding the seat back, insert the rear seat belt buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion then make sure both seatbelts do not interfere with stowed luggage and cargo. Then, insert the seat belt into the two webbing guide (or holder) located on both sides.



4. Pull on the seatback folding lever, then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle. When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.



5. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback backward by lifting up seat back. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.
6. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.

⚠ WARNING

When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

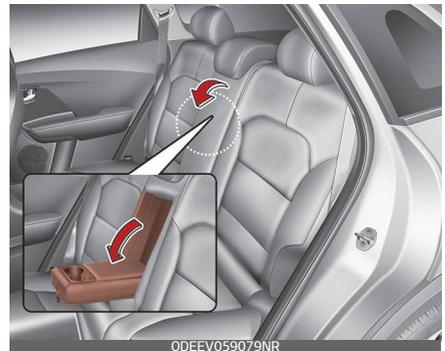
⚠ WARNING

Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the vehicle is off, the drive dial is in P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shifter dial is inadvertently moved to another position.

Armrest



To use the armrest, pull it forward from the seatback.

Headrest (for rear seat)



The rear seat(s) is equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

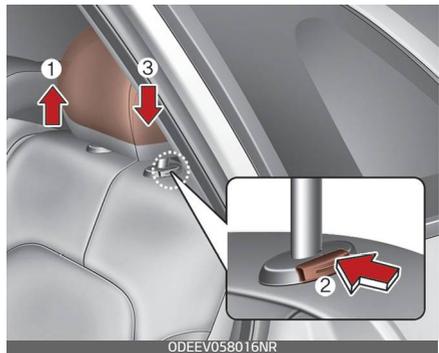
- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the centre of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the centre of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.

- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.

⚠ CAUTION

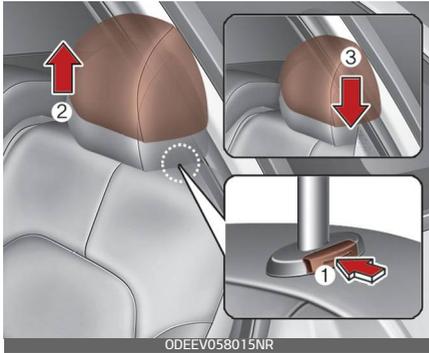
When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

Adjusting the height up and down



To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

Removal and installation



To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) whilst pulling the headrest up (2).

To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

SEAT BELTS

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the vehicle is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 13 and under must always be properly restrained. If a child over 13 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.

- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

WARNING

Australian design rules

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer. Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a

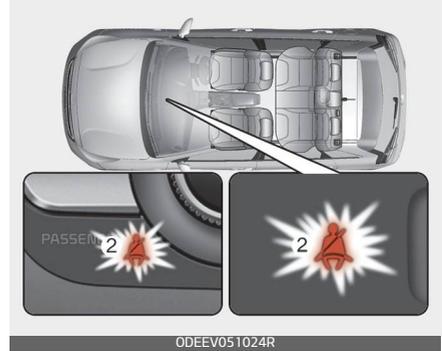
child being carried on the occupant's lap.

WARNING

Australian design rules

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.
- Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly whilst driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.

Front seat belt warning



Driving conditions	Conditions		Warning pattern	
	Seat belt	Vehicle speed	Light	Sound
whilst parked (POWER button is in ON)	Buckled	0km/h	Illuminates (for 6 seconds)	No sound
	Unbuckled		Continuously Illuminates	- Sounds (for 6 seconds, driver's seat) - No sound (for passenger's seat)
whilst driven	Unbuckled	Less than 20km/h	Continuously Illuminates	No sound
		Including and more than 20km/h	Blinks continuously	Alarm sounds for 100 seconds
	When the seat-belt is unbuckled after use	Less than 20km/h	Continuously Illuminates	No sound
		Including and more than 20km/h	Blinks continuously	Alarm sounds for 100 seconds

4

⚠ WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to properly be seated as instructed in this manual.

*** NOTICE**

- You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the centre fascia panel.
- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

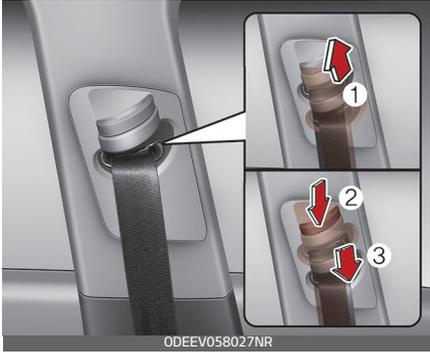
Rear passenger's seat belt warning

If the rear passenger's lap/shoulder belt is/are connected and disconnected twice within 9 seconds after the belt is fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will not operate.

Driving conditions	Conditions		Warning pattern			
	Seat belt	Vehicle speed	Light	Sound		
whilst parked (POWER button is in ON)	Buckled	0km/h	Illuminates (for 70 seconds)	No sound		
	Unbuckled	0km/h		No sound		
whilst driven	Unbuckled	Equal to or less than 9km/h		Illuminates (for 70 seconds)	No sound	
		Over 9km/h			No sound	
	When the seat-belt is unbuckled after use	Under 20km/h			Blinks continuously (for 35 seconds)	No sound
		Over 20km/h				Sound (for 35 seconds)

Lap/Shoulder belt

Height adjustment (For Front seat)



You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of 4 positions for maximum comfort and safety. The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too close to your neck. You will not be getting the most effective protection. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder near the door and not your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) whilst pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the

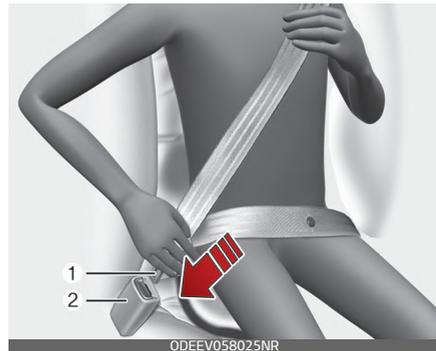
height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

- Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.
- Failure to replace seat belts after an accident could leave you with damaged seat belts that will not provide protection in the event of another collision leading to personal injury or death. Replace your seat belts after being in an accident as soon as possible.

To fasten your seat belt:



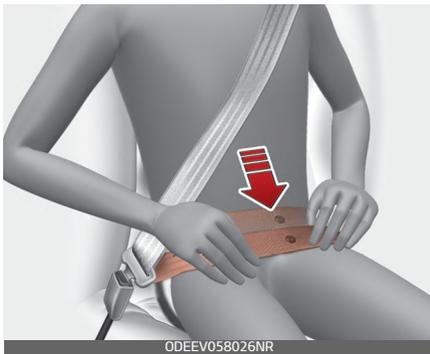
To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2).

There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

*** NOTICE**

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

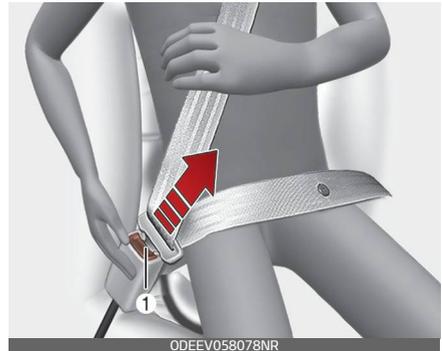


⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm near the door.

To release the seat belt:

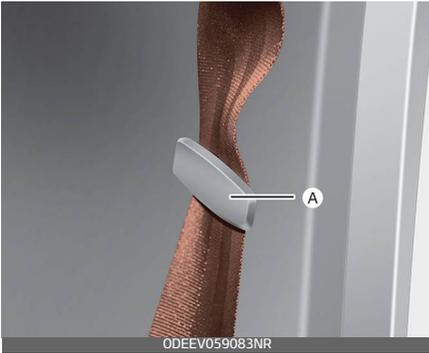


The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Stowing the rear seat belt

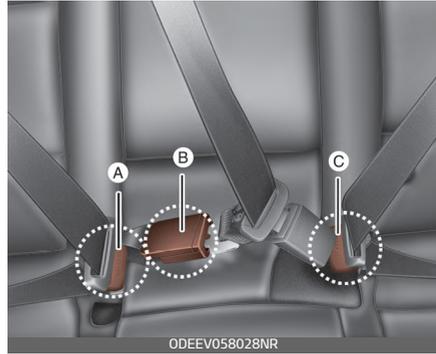
Outboard belt



Centre belt



After inserting the seat belt, tighten the belt webbing by pulling it up.



The seat belt should be locked into the buckle on each seat cushion to be properly fastened.

- * A : Rear right seat belt fastening buckle
- * B : Rear centre seat belt fastening buckle
- * C : Rear left seat belt fastening buckle

- If the centre seat belt is not in use, always lock the latch plate into the buckle as above illustration.
- The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion when not in use.
- Then insert the seat belt into the two webbing guide (or holder)(A) located on both sides. It will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.



When using the rear centre seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.

CAUTION

Do not force to lock the left or right seat belt into the centre seat belt buckle.

Make sure to lock the rear centre seat belt into the centre seat belt buckle.

If not, the improperly fastened seat belt will not be able to provide protection.

Pre-tensioner seat belt (if equipped)



ODEEV031118R

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's and rear side passenger's (if equipped) pre-tensioner seat belts (retractor pre-tensioner). The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain

frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

1. Retractor Pre-tensioner

The purpose of the retractor pre-tensioner is to make sure that the shoulder belts fit in tightly against the occupant's upper body in certain frontal collisions.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt. (if equipped)

WARNING

For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.



ODE036088R

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

- (1) SRS air bag warning light
- (2) Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
- (3) SRS control module

⚠ WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. The seatbelt must be worn correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features – including seat belts and air bags – that are provided in this manual.
2. Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.

*** NOTICE**

- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.

- Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.
- Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the POWER button has been turned to the "ON" position, and then it should turn off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the POWER button is turned to ON, or if it remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.
- Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.
- If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, con-

tact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Seat belt precautions**⚠ WARNING**

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant seating contained in this manual.

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the vehicle seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 4-31.

⚠ WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

*** NOTICE**

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight.

Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 4-31.

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if the belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 13) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 13 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle, unless the air bag is deactivated.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING**Shoulder belts on small children**

- Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and securely as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

⚠ WARNING**Pregnant women**

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear seats should be in an upright position when the vehicle is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front and rear seats are in a reclined position.

⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must

be secured against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries. Also, the shoulder belt may strike the occupant's neck. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback has been folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. In this case, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

Child restraint system (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements

in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

WARNING

- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to

visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country. A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44, ECE-R129 or relevant regulation.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used. For the suitability of Child Restraint Systems on the vehicle's seating positions, please refer to "Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems(CRS) according to UN regulations. (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)" on page 4-40.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child restraint system types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing and booster Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

Rearward-facing Child Restraint System



A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint

Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Forward-facing Child Restraint System



A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

⚠ WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always: Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

WARNING

If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly on the seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with the support leg.
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some

side-to-side movement can be expected. When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat and seatback (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a comfortable manner.

- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

ISOFIX anchorage and toptether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates

the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.

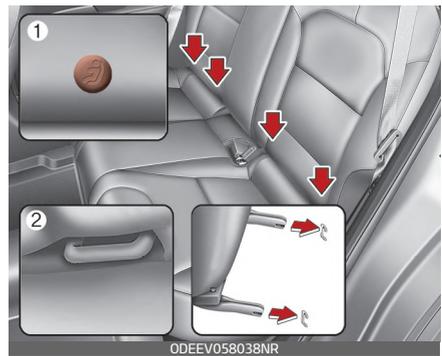


ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration.

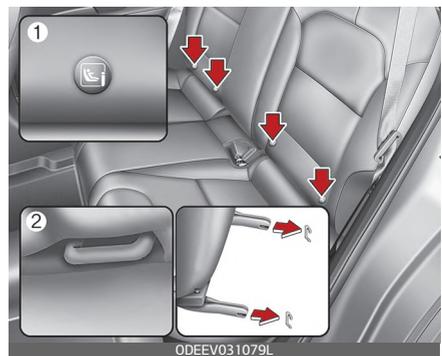
⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear centre seating position, can damage the anchorages.

Type A



Type B



1. ISOFIX Anchor Position Indicator (Type A- , Type B- )

2. ISOFIX Anchor

ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions, indicated by the symbols.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System"

To install an i-Size or ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

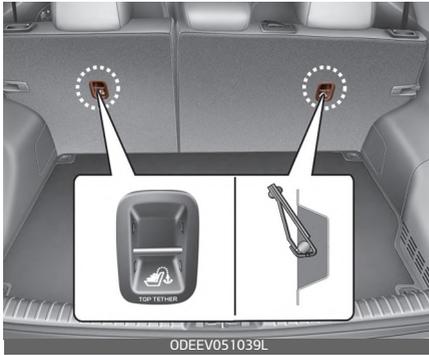
⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

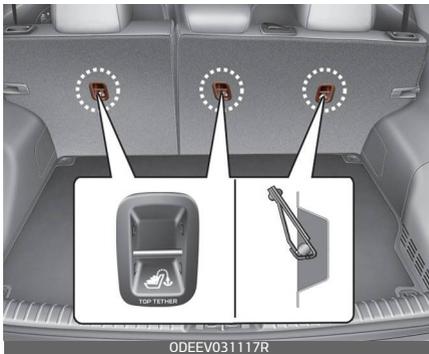
- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with “Top-tether Anchorage” system (if equipped)

Type A



Type B



Child restraint system top-tether anchorages are located on the back of the rear seatbacks.



1. Route the Child Restraint System top-tether strap over the seat-back. Placing the top-tether strap, please follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
2. Connect the top-tether strap to the top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or

attachment to come loose or break.

- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Australian design rule

Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints.

Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt



To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer’s instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct “click” sound. Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.



3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.



top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt, seat with “Securing a Child Restraint System seat with “Top-tether Anchorage” system (if equipped)” on page 4-37.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems(CRS) according to UN regulations. (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- “-” : Not applicable

CRS categories		Seating positions						
		1	2	3	4	5	6	
Universal belted CRS		-	-	Yes* ¹ (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	F : Forward facing R : Rearward facing
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)	
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	-	No	No	No	No	
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*: ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	-	No	Yes (R)	No	Yes (R)	
ISOFIX toddler CRS – small	ISOFIX CRF: F2,F2X, R2,R2X	-	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)	
ISOFIX toddler CRS – large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3,R3	-	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)	
Booster Seat – reduced Width	ISO CRF: B2	-	-	No	Yes	No	Yes	
Booster Seat – full Width	ISO CRF: B3	-	-	No	Yes	No	Yes	

*1. For fitment of universal belted Child Restraint Systems on the seat number 3, Seat back angle should be at its fully forward position.

* Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

* For semi-universal or vehicle specific CRS (ISOFIX or belted CRS), please see the vehicle list provided in the manual of CRS.

Seat Number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front right	
2	Front centre	
3	Front left	
4	2 nd row left	
5	2 nd row centre	
6	2 nd row right	

4

Recommended child restraint systems – For Europe

Mass Group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE-R44 Approval No.
Group 0+	Cabriofix & Familyfix	Maxi Cosi	Rearward-facing with ISOFIX	E4 04443907
Group I	Duo Plus	Britax Römer	Forward-facing with ISOFIX and top-tether	E1 04301133
Group II	KidFix II XP	Britax Römer	Forward-facing with ISOFIX And vehicle belt	E1 04301323
Group III	Dream	Nania/OSANN	Forward-facing with vehicle Belt	E2 0403011

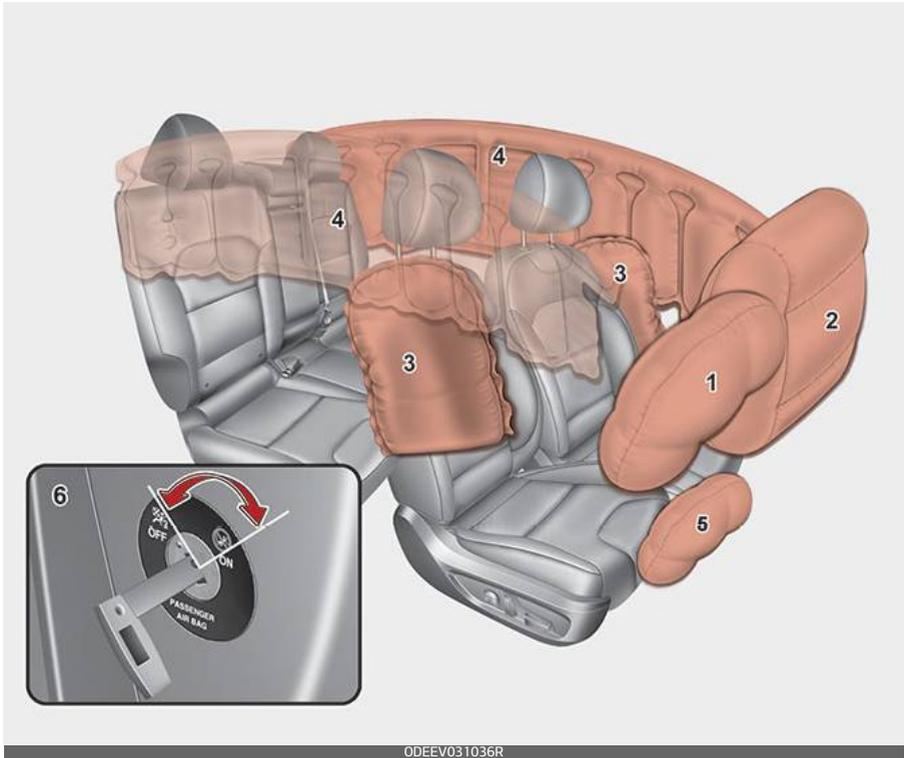
CRS Manufacturer information

Maxi Cosi Cabriofix & Familyfix <http://www.maxi-cosi.com>

Britax Römer <http://www.britax.com>

Osann <https://www.osann.de>

AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Driver's front air bag
2. Passenger's front air bag
3. Side air bag
4. Curtain air bag
5. Driver's knee air bag
6. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch

⚠ WARNING

- Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimise the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.
- SRS and pre-tensioners contain explosive chemicals. If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.
- Keep the SRS parts and wirings away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.

How does the air bag system operate

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the POWER button is turned to the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of a serious frontal collision or side collision (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.

- In normal conditions, the airbag is designed to deploy based on certain angle and intensity of the collision. These two factors are crucial elements for deciding whether to transmit airbag deployment signal or start the electrical operation or not.
- The airbag will deploy based on angle and intensity of the collision. It will not deploy in every crash or collision situations.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident.

It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.

- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of the air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures.

This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of the air bag design.

However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.**

WARNING

- To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag as possible (at least 250 mm (10 inches) away). The front passengers should always move their seats as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of a collision, and passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.
- Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder.

Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after the impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to smoke and powder.

Though the smoke and powder are non-toxic, they may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult a doctor if the symptom persists.

WARNING

When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel, instrument panel, front seats and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.

Front passenger's air bag warning label for child restraint system



⚠ WARNING

Never place a rear facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, unless the passenger-side air bag is deactivated. An inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.

In addition, we recommend that you do not place front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat either. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

If your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, you can activate or deactivate the front passenger's air bag when necessary.

For more details, please refer to "Passenger's front air bag ON indicator" on page 4-46.

⚠ WARNING

- Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!
- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIR BAG in front of it. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position. Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

4

Air bag warning light

The purpose of the air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).



When the POWER button is turned ON, the warning light should illuminate for approximately 6 seconds, then go off.

Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the POWER button ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the POWER button is in ON position.

Passenger's front air bag ON indicator



The passenger's front air bag ON indicator illuminates for approximately 4 seconds after the POWER button is turned to the ON position.

The passenger's front air bag ON indicator also comes on when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position and goes off after approximately 60 seconds.

Passenger's front air bag OFF indicator



The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the POWER button is turned to the ON position.

The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator also comes on when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position and goes off when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position.

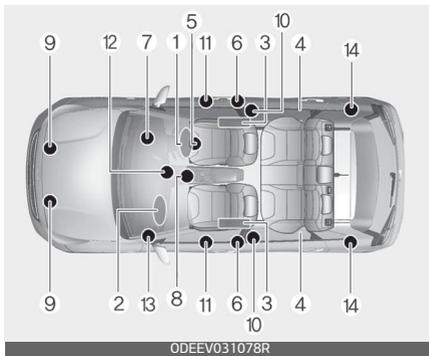
CAUTION

If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch malfunctions, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will not illuminate (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on and goes off after approximately 60 seconds) and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in a frontal impact even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.

In this case, have the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and the SRS air bag system inspected by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

SRS components and functions



The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module
2. Passenger's front air bag module
3. Side air bag modules
4. Curtain air bag modules
5. Driver's knee air bag
6. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies*
7. Air bag warning light
8. SRS control module (SRSCM)
9. Front impact sensors
10. Side impact sensors*
11. Side pressure sensors*
12. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator (front passenger's seat only)
13. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch
14. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies*

* : if equipped

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components whilst the POWER button is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the POWER button is turned to the ON position, after which the SRS air bag warning light should go out.

⚠ WARNING

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the ignition switch is in ON position.

Driver's front air bag (1)



The front air bag modules are located both in the centre of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

Driver's front air bag (2)



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

Driver's front air bag (3)



A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

Passenger's front air bag



⚠ WARNING

- Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.
- When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. It may become a dangerous projectile and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

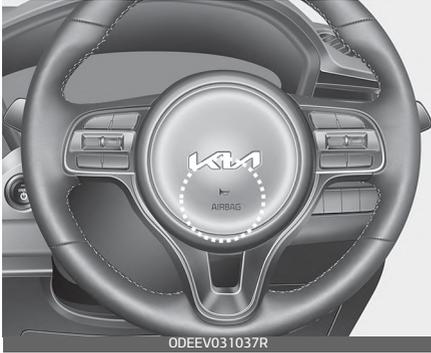
⚠ WARNING

- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.

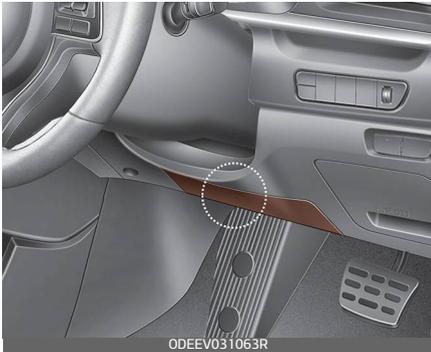
- The SRS can function only when the POWER button is in the ON position. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the POWER button is ON, or after the vehicle is started, comes on whilst driving, the SRS is not working properly. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the POWER button to the OFF position and remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the POWER button is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to illuminate.

Driver's and passenger's front air bag

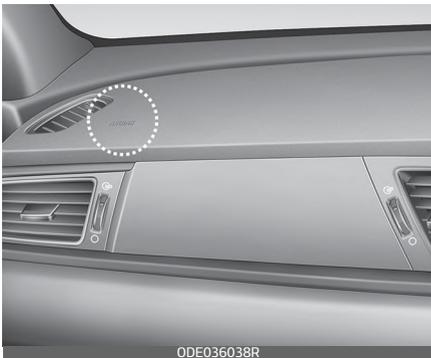
Driver's front air bag



Driver's knee air bag



Passenger's front air bag



Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The indicators of the system's presence are the letters "AIR BAG" located on the air bag pad cover on the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the centre of the steering wheel and the passenger's side in the front panel above the glove box.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

⚠ WARNING

Always use seat belts and child restraints – every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with air bags, improperly and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about

seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

- ABC – We recommend to always Buckle Children in the 2nd row seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.
- Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
- Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned drivers and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.
- Never lean against the door or centre console – always sit in an upright position.
- Do not allow a passenger to ride in the front seat when the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator is illuminated, because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a moderate or severe frontal crash.
- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel or the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Air bags can only be used once – have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags when an impact is sufficiently severe. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. However, when frontal deployment threshold is satisfied at side-impact, front air bags may deploy.

In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.

- A child restraint system should never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.
- Children age 13 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. If a child over 13 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimise the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the ignition key is removed.

- The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch



The passenger's front air bag can be deactivated by the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch if a child restraint is installed on the front passenger's seat or if the front passenger's seat is unoccupied by a person.

To ensure the safety of your child, the passenger's front air bag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.



To deactivate or reactivate the passenger's front air bag:

To deactivate the passenger's front air bag, insert the master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position.

The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.

To reactivate the passenger's front air bag, insert the master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/

OFF switch and turn it to the ON position. The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will go out.

⚠ WARNING

The front air bag ON/OFF switch could turn by using a similar small rigid device. Always check the status of the front air bag ON/OFF switch and passenger's front air bag OFF indicator.

*** NOTICE**

- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position, the passenger's front air bag is activated and child or infant seat should not be installed on the front passenger seat.
- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position, the passenger's front air bag is deactivated.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is not working properly, the air bag warning light (🚨) on the instrument panel will illuminate. And, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (🚫👤) will not illuminate (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on and goes off after

approximately 60 seconds), the SRS Control Module reactivates the passenger's front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.

In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

- If the SRS air bag warning light blinks or does not illuminate when the POWER button is turned to the ON position, or if it illuminates whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- The driver is responsible for the proper position of the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch.
 - Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the POWER button is switched off, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module.
- And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger, or not trigger correctly during a collision.

- Never install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger's seat unless the passenger's front air bag has been deactivated. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.
- Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat.
- As soon as the child seat is no longer needed on the front passenger's seat, reactivate the front passenger's air bag.

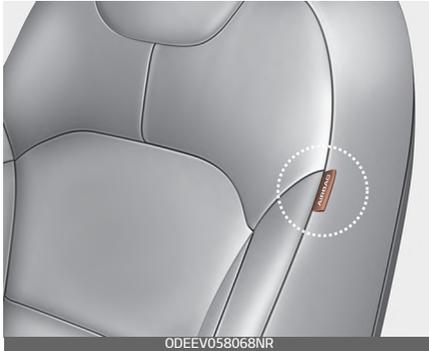
⚠ WARNING

No attaching objects

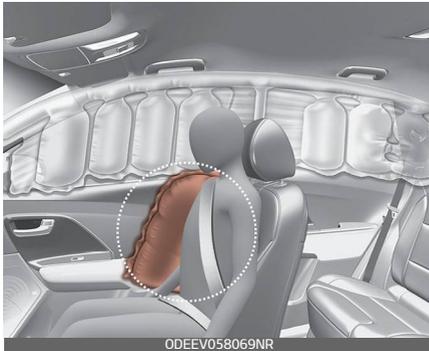
No objects (such as crash pad cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windscreen glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy. Do not place any

objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.

Side air bag



ODEEV058068NR



ODEEV058069NR

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat.

The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags are designed to deploy during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity of impact. However, when side deployment threshold is satisfied at front-impact, side air bags may deploy. The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

The side air bags may deploy on the side of the impact.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

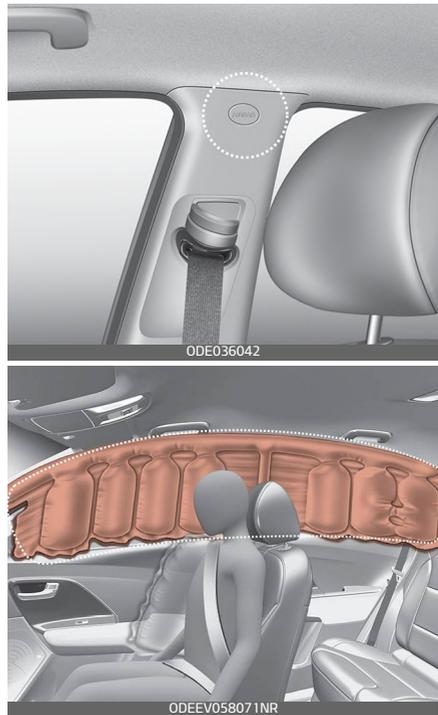
⚠ WARNING

- The side air bag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times whilst the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.

- For best protection from the side air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers.
- Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- To prevent unexpected deployment of the side air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the POWER button is on.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.

Curtain air bag



⚠ WARNING

No attaching objects

- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occu-

pants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity of impact. However, when side deployment threshold is satisfied at front-impact, curtain air bags may deploy.

The curtain air bags may deploy on the side of the impact.

The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impacts situations.

WARNING

- In order for side and curtain air bags to provide the best protection, front seat occupants and outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened. Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.
- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system. Make sure to position the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.

- Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies against doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and curtain air bags.
- Never try to open or repair any components of the side curtain air bag system. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Failure to follow the above instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

WARNING

No attaching objects

- Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.
- Do not hang hard or breakable objects on the clothes hanger.

Air bag collision sensors



ODEEV031044R

1



ODEEV031099R

2



ODEEV031046R

3



ODEEV031047R

4



ODEEV050076NR

* The actual air bag collision sensors in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

- 1. SRS control module
- 2. Front impact sensor
- 3. Side pressure sensor (if equipped)
- 4. Side impact sensor (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bag or sensors are installed. This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death. Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or front door and B/C pillars where side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Installing bumper guards or replacing a bumper with non-genuine parts

may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.

Air bag inflation conditions***Front air bags***

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact of the front collision.

Side and curtain air bags (if equipped)

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal

collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side air bags (side and/or curtain air bags) are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads or sidewalks, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

Air bag non-inflation conditions

- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.
- Air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.
- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.
- However, if equipped with side and curtain air bags, the air bags may inflate depending on the severity of impact.
- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.
- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "under-ride" collisions.
- Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.
- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on, have the system inspected by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.
- If the air bags inflate, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the vehicle; in this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats whilst the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

- Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.
- Always sit with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning label



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers of the potential risk of the air bag system.

Note that these government warnings focus on the risk of children. We also want you to be aware of the risks which adults are exposed to that have been described in previous pages.

Smart key	5-6
• Record your key number	5-6
• Smart key function	5-6
• Smart Key Operations	5-8
• Loss of the smart key	5-8
• Smart key precautions	5-8
• Battery replacement	5-9
• Smart key immobiliser system.....	5-10
Theft-alarm system	5-12
• Armed stage.....	5-12
• Theft-alarm stage	5-13
• Disarmed stage.....	5-13
Door locks	5-14
• Operating door locks from outside the vehicle	5-14
• Operating door locks from inside the vehicle	5-16
• Deadlocks.....	5-17
• Door lock/unlock features.....	5-18
• Child-protector rear door locks	5-18
• Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system.....	5-19
Tailgate	5-20
• Opening the tailgate	5-21
• Closing the tailgate	5-21
• Emergency tailgate safety release	5-22
Windows	5-24
• Power windows	5-25
Bonnet	5-28
• Opening the bonnet	5-28
• Bonnet open warning	5-29
• Closing the bonnet	5-29

5 Features of your vehicle

Sunroof	5-30
• Sunshade.....	5-31
• Tilt open/close.....	5-31
• Slide open/close	5-32
• Automatic reversal	5-32
• Resetting the sunroof	5-33
• Sunroof open warning	5-34
Steering wheel	5-35
• Electronic power steering	5-35
• Tilt & telescopic steering.....	5-36
• Heated steering wheel	5-37
• Horn	5-37
Mirrors	5-38
• Inside rearview mirror	5-38
• Outside rearview mirror	5-39
Charging Door	5-42
• Opening the charging door.....	5-42
• Closing the charging door.....	5-42
Instrument cluster	5-43
• Instrument Cluster Control	5-44
• LCD display control.....	5-44
• Gauges.....	5-45
• Reduction gear	5-48
• Shift indicator pop-up	5-48
• Regenerative braking level indicator	5-49
• Utility mode.....	5-49
LCD Display	5-51
• LCD Display Control	5-51
• LCD Display Modes	5-52

LCD Displays	5-62
• Over view	5-62
• Trip information (Trip computer)	5-62
• LCD Display Messages	5-65
Warning and indicator lights	5-74
• Warning lights	5-74
• Indicator Lights	5-80
Rear View Monitor (RVM)	5-84
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)	5-85
• Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation	5-86
• Reverse Parking Distance Warning not operation	5-86
• Reverse Parking Distance Warning	5-87
• Self-diagnosis	5-88
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)	5-88
• Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation.	5-89
• Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning not operation	5-92
• Self-diagnosis	5-93
Lighting	5-94
• Battery saver function	5-94
• Headlight escort function	5-94
• Daytime running light	5-94
• Lighting control.....	5-95
• High beam operation	5-97
• Turn signals and lane change signals.....	5-98
• Front fog light.....	5-99
• Rear fog light	5-100
• Headlight levelling device	5-100
• High Beam Assist (HBA)	5-101

5 Features of your vehicle

Wipers and washers	5-105
• windscreen wiper/washer	5-105
• Windscreen wipers	5-106
• Windscreen washers	5-108
• Rear window wiper and washer switch	5-109
Interior lights	5-111
• Automatic turn off function	5-111
• Map lamp	5-111
• Room lamp	5-112
• Tailgate room lamp	5-113
• Vanity mirror lamp	5-113
Welcome system	5-114
• Welcome light	5-114
• Escort welcome	5-114
• Interior light	5-114
Defroster	5-115
• Rear window defroster	5-115
Climate control system	5-116
• System operation	5-116
• Air conditioning	5-116
• Climate control air filter	5-118
• Air Conditioning refrigerant label	5-119
• Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant	5-119
• Automatic climate control system	5-121
• Automatic ventilation	5-128
Windscreen defrosting and defogging	5-129
• Automatic climate control system	5-129
• Operation tips	5-130

Features of your vehicle **5**

• Defogging logic	5-130
• Auto defogging system.....	5-131
Storage compartment	5-132
• Centre console storage	5-133
• Glove box.....	5-133
• Sunglass holder.....	5-133
• Luggage box.....	5-134
Interior features	5-134
• Ashtray	5-134
• Cup holder.....	5-134
• Sun visor	5-136
• Seat warmer	5-137
• Air ventilation seat.....	5-139
• Power outlet	5-139
• USB charger.....	5-140
• AC inverter.....	5-141
• Wireless smart phone charging system.....	5-142
• Clothes hanger.....	5-144
• Floor mat anchor(s)	5-145
• Luggage net holder	5-145
• Cargo security screen.....	5-146
Exterior features	5-147
• Roof rack.....	5-147
Infotainment system	5-148
• Antenna.....	5-148
• USB port.....	5-149
• How vehicle radio works.....	5-149

Features of your vehicle

Smart key

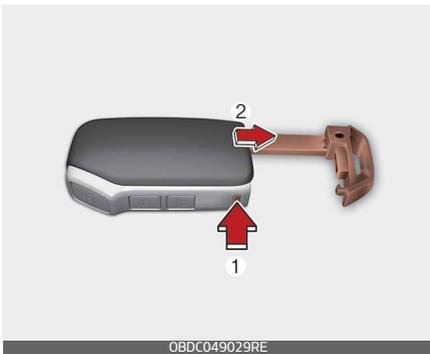
Record your key number



The key code number is stamped on the bar code tag

attached to the key set. Should you lose your keys, this number will enable an authorised Kia dealer to duplicate the keys easily. Remove the bar code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the code number and keep it in a safe and handy place, but not in the vehicle.

Smart key function



To remove the mechanical key, press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2).

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and start the vehicle.

Refer to the following for more details.

⚠ WARNING

Smart key

Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the Smart key is dangerous even if the start button is not in the ACC or ON position.

Children copy adults and they could press the start button. The key would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or death.

Locking



Pressing the button of the front outside door handles with all doors

(and tailgate) closed and any door unlocked, locks all the doors (and tailgate).

The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are locked. The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 ~ 1m (28 ~ 40 inches) from the outside door handle. If you want to make sure that a door has locked or not, you should check the door lock button inside the vehicle or pull the outside door handle.

Even though you press the button, the doors will not lock and an audible chime will sound if any of the following occurs:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The POWER button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the tailgate is opened.

Unlocking

Pressing the button of the front outside door handles with all doors (and tailgate) closed and locked, unlocks all the doors (and tailgate). The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are unlocked. The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 ~ 1m (28 ~ 40 inches) from the outside door handle.

When the smart key is recognized in the area of 0.7 ~ 1m (28 ~ 39.3 inches) from the front outside door handle, other people can also open a door without possession of the smart key.

Tailgate unlocking

If you are within 0.7 ~ 1 m (28 ~ 40 inches) from the outside tailgate handle, with your smart key in possession, the tailgate will unlock and open when you press the tailgate handle switch.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the tailgate is unlocked.

Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

Start-up

You can start the vehicle without inserting the key.

* For information, refer to "Power button position" on page 6-7.

Smart Key Operations



Lock (1)

All doors (and tailgate) are locked if the lock button is pressed.

If all doors (and tailgate) are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are locked.

Unlock (2)

All doors (and tailgate) are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are unlocked.

However, after pressing this button, the doors (and tailgate) will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Tailgate unlock (3)

The tailgate is unlocked if the button is pressed for more than 1 second.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the tailgate is unlocked.

However, after pressing this button, the tailgate will lock automatically unless you open the tailgate within 30 seconds.

Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

Loss of the smart key

A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle.

If you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the vehicle. You should immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your authorised Kia dealer (tow the vehicle, if necessary) to protect it from potential theft.

Smart key precautions

The transmitter will not work if any of the following occurs:

- The ignition key is in the ignition switch. (for folding key)
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m [30 feet]).
- The battery in the transmitter is weak.

- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- If the transmitter is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the transmitter could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/ receiving emails. Avoid placing the transmitter and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Transmitter

Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid, as it can become

damaged and not function properly if wet.

* NOTICE

If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Battery replacement



The transmitter or smart key uses a 3 volt lithium battery which will normally last for several years. When replacement is necessary, use the following procedure.

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the transmitter or smart key cover.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2032). When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

For transmitter or smart key replacement, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- The keyless entry system transmitter is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Using the wrong battery can cause the transmitter or smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.
- To avoid damaging the transmitter or smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.

⚠ CAUTION

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Smart key immobiliser system

The immobiliser system protects your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the vehicle's power system is disabled.

When the POWER button is placed in the ON position, the immobiliser system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Place the POWER button to the OFF position, then place the POWER button to the ON position again.

In some circumstances, the vehicle may not recognize your smart key if another smart key device is nearby or a metal object such as a key chain is causing interference with the smart key.

If this occurs, your vehicle may not start. Remove any metal objects or additional keys near the smart key before attempting to start the vehicle again.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your Kia dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

* NOTICE

The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobiliser system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. immobiliser system malfunction could occur.

Whenever the POWER button is changed to the ON position, the immobiliser system checks and verifies if the key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the vehicle will start.

If the key is invalid, the vehicle will not start.

To deactivate the immobiliser system

Change the POWER button to the ON position.

To activate the immobiliser system

Change the POWER button to the OFF position. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the vehicle will not start.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

* NOTICE

When starting the vehicle, do not use the key with other immobiliser keys around. Otherwise the vehicle may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the POWER button. Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the vehicle from being started.

* NOTICE

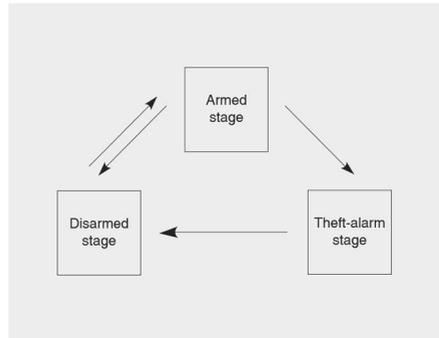
If you need additional keys or lose your keys, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobiliser system because it could cause the immobiliser system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobiliser system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

Theft-alarm system (if equipped)



This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorised entry into the vehicle. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the “Armed” stage, the second is the “Theft-alarm” stage, and the third is the “Disarmed” stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

Armed stage

Park and stop the vehicle. Arm the system as described below.

Using the smart key

1. Change the POWER button to the OFF position
2. Make sure that all doors, the bonnet and tailgate are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors by pressing the button of the front outside door

handle with the smart key in your possession.

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

If the tailgate or bonnet remains opened, the hazard warning lights will not operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if the tailgate and bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once and the theft-alarm will arm.

- Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the smart key. After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will operate once to indicate that the system is armed. If the tailgate or bonnet remains opened, the hazard warning lights will not operate and theftalarm will not arm. After this, if the tailgate and bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once and the theft-alarm will arm.

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed whilst a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leaves the vehicle. If any door (or tailgate) or bonnet is opened within 30 seconds after the system enters the armed

stage, the system will be disarmed to prevent unnecessary alarm.

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs whilst the system is armed.

- A front or rear door is opened without using the transmitter.
- The tailgate is opened without using the transmitter.
- The bonnet is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 27 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the transmitter.

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when:

Smart key

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The button of the front outside door is pressed whilst carrying the smart key.
- The vehicle is started. (within 3 seconds)

After the doors are unlocked, the hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After pressing the unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened

within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

* NOTICE

- With smart key system
If the system is not disarmed with the smart key, open the door with the mechanical key and start the vehicle. Then the system will be disarmed.
- If you lose your keys, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

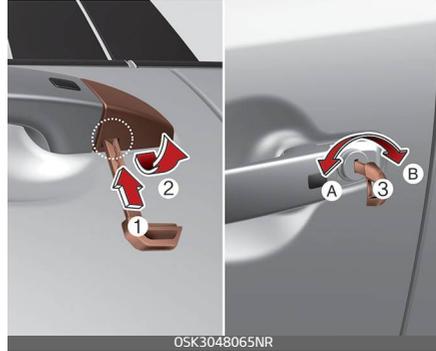
⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

Door locks

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle



To remove the cover :

1. Pull out the door handle.
 2. Press the lever (1) located inside the bottom part of the cover with a key or flat-head screwdriver.
 3. Push out the cover (2) whilst pressing the lever.
- Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to lock (1) and toward the front of the vehicle to unlock (2).
 - If you Unlock(A)/Lock(B) the driver's door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock/unlock automatically.
 - Doors can also be locked and unlocked with the smart key.
 - Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
 - When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure the doors are closed securely.

* NOTICE

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

▲ WARNING

- If you don't close the door securely, the door may open again.
- Be careful that someone's body and hands are not trapped when closing the door.

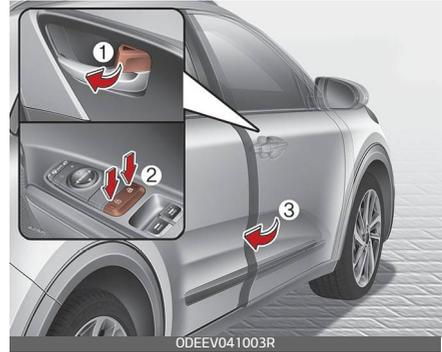
▲ WARNING

If people must spend a longer time in the vehicle whilst it is very hot or cold outside, there is risk of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when there are people in it.

▲ CAUTION

Do not frequently repeat opening and closing of doors, or apply exces-

sive force to a door whilst the door closer is operating.



- To lock a door without the key, push the inside door lock button (1) or central door lock switch (2) to the "Lock" position and close the door (3).
- If you lock the door with the central door lock switch (2), all vehicle doors will lock automatically.

* NOTICE

Always turn the POWER button to OFF position, engage the parking brake, close all windows, and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door lock button



ODEEV041004R

- To unlock a door, pull the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position. The red mark on the door lock button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (2) outward.
- If the inner door handle of the driver’s (or front passenger’s) door is pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button will unlock and the door will open. (if equipped)
- Front door cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and the front door is opened.

⚠ WARNING

Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function whilst you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
- Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.
- Move to the cargo area and open the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING

Do not pull the inner door handle of driver’s (or passenger’s) door whilst the vehicle is moving.

With central door lock switch



ODEEV041005R

Operate by pressing the central door lock switch.

- When pressing the (🔒) portion (1) of the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.
- When pressing the (🔓) portion (2) of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the (🔒) portion (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.

WARNING

Doors

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.

WARNING

Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle whilst you are gone. Always carry your smart key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

WARNING

Unattended children

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

Deadlocks (if equipped)

Some vehicles are equipped with a deadlock system. Deadlocks prevent opening of a door from either inside or outside the vehicle once the deadlocks have been activated providing an additional measure of vehicle security.

To lock the vehicle using the dead-lock function, the doors must be locked by using the transmitter or smart key. To unlock the vehicle, the transmitter or smart key must be used again.

⚠ WARNING

Do not lock the doors with the transmitter or the smart key with anybody left in the vehicle. The passenger in the vehicle cannot unlock the doors with the door is button. For example, if the door is locked with the transmitter, the passenger in the vehicle cannot unlock the door without the transmitter.

Door lock/unlock features

Impact sensing door unlock system

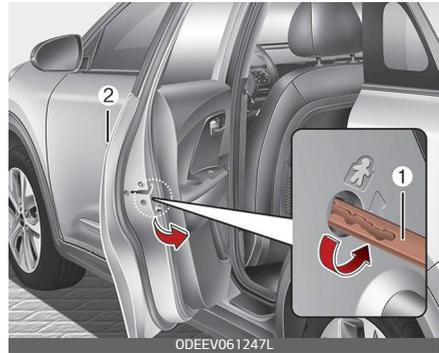
All doors will automatically unlock when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system

All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h.

You can activate or deactivate the auto door lock/unlock features in the vehicle. Refer to "User settings mode" on page 5-54.

Child-protector rear door locks



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position (1), the rear door will not open if the inner door handle (2) is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a key (or screwdriver) into the hole and turn it to the lock position.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

⚠ WARNING**Rear door locks**

If children accidentally open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) is provided to help prevent exiting the vehicle with a rear passenger left in the vehicle.

- When you open the front door after opening and closing the rear door and turning off the vehicle, the "Check rear seats" warning message appears on the cluster.



You can activate or deactivate the ROA from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display. The option

can be found under the following menu:

1. Press the MODE button (📄) several times on the steering wheel until 'User Settings' menu appears on the LCD.
2. Select 'Convenience → Rear Occupant Alert' with the MOVE switch (∧ / ∨) and the OK button on the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system does not actually detect objects or people in the rear seat. By using a rear door opened and closed history, the system informs the driver that there may be something in the rear seat.

⚠ CAUTION

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system uses a rear door opened and closed history. The history is reset after the driver turns off ignition normally, gets off the vehicle and locks the door remotely using the remote key less entry. So even if a rear door does not reopen, the ROA system alert can occur. For example, after the ROA system alert occur, if the driver do not lock the door then ride and drive again, the alert can occur.

⚠ WARNING

The door lock system may not work if the electrical system is compromised. Accordingly, please train children passengers regarding how to open the car door manually before an emergency situation arises. That way, they would be able to open the door manually in the event an emergency situation arises.

Tailgate**⚠ WARNING****Exhaust fumes**

If you drive with the tailgate opened, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

If you must drive with the tailgate opened, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING**Rear cargo area**

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available.

To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

Opening the tailgate



- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the key, smart key or central door lock/unlock switch.
- Only the tailgate is unlocked if the tailgate unlock button on the transmitter or smart key is pressed for approximately 1 second.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle and pulling it up.
- Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate locks automatically. (All doors must be locked.)

* NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

⚠ CAUTION

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate gas lifters and attaching hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving

Closing the tailgate



Lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely

out of the way before closing the tailgate.

⚠️ WARNING

Exhaust fumes

The tailgate lid should always be kept completely closed whilst the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, exhaust gases may enter the car and serious illness or death may result.

⚠️ CAUTION

Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker whilst closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate's latch.

Emergency tailgate safety release



Your vehicle is equipped with the emergency tailgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the tailgate. When someone is inadvertently locked in the luggage com-

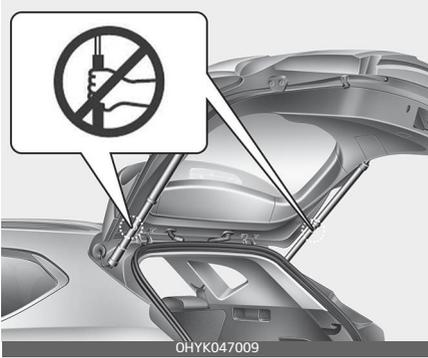
partment. The tailgate can be opened by doing as follows:

1. Input the mechanical key into the hole.
2. Push the mechanical key to the right.
3. Push up the tailgate.

⚠️ WARNING

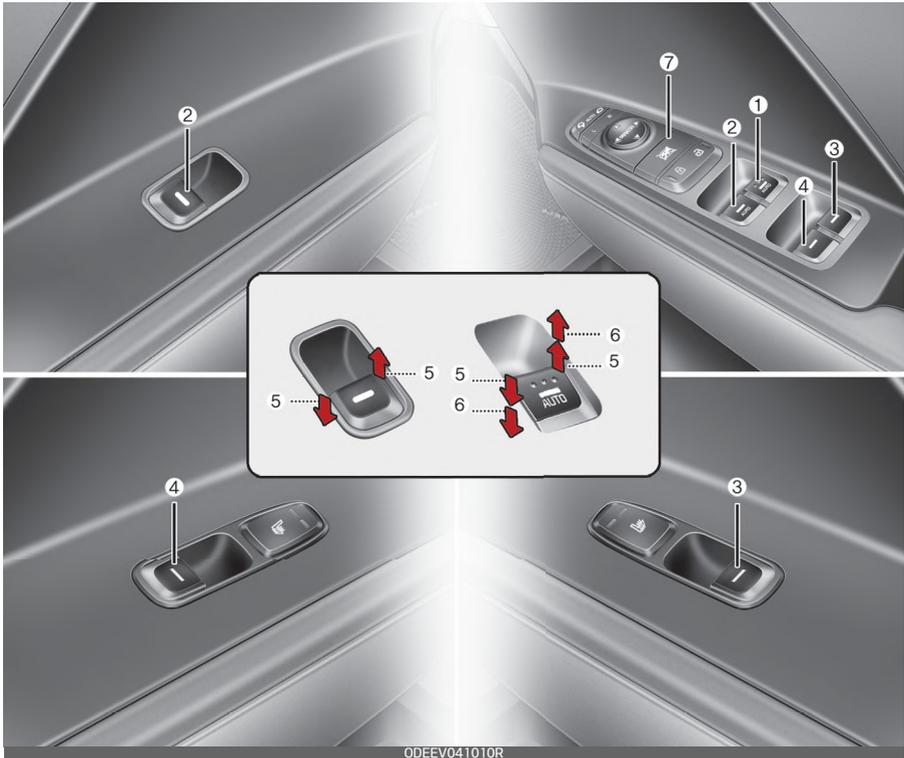
- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING



Do not grasp the part supporting the tailgate (gas lifter), as this may cause serious injury.

Windows



ODEEV041010R

1. Driver's door power window switch
2. Front passenger's door power window switch
3. Rear door (right) power window switch
4. Rear door (left) power window switch
5. Window opening and closing
6. Automatic power window up*/down*
7. Power window lock switch

* if equipped

* NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Power windows

The POWER button must be in the ON position for power windows to operate.

Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock button which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the POWER button is turned off. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 30 second period.

The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

If the window cannot be close because it is blocked by objects, remove the objects and close the window.

* NOTICE

whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down,

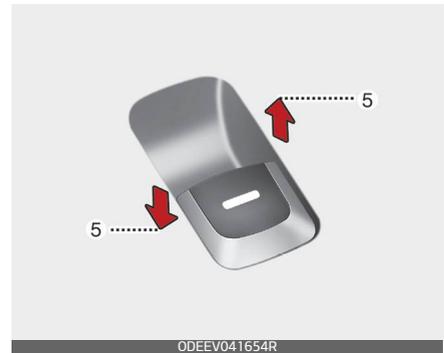
partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

⚠ WARNING

Do not install any accessories in the area of windows. It may impact jam protection.

Window opening and closing

Type A



To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).

Type B - Auto down window (if equipped)

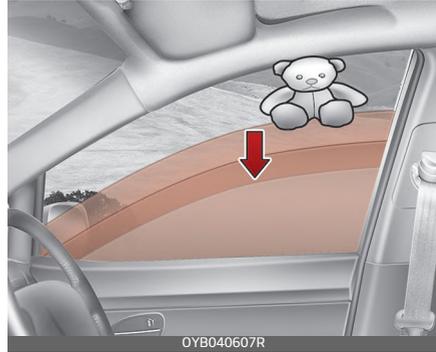


Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or raises the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

If the power window does not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the POWER button to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up the power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.

Automatic reversal (For Type B)



If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm (11.8 in) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance whilst the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 in).

And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

* NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the window is only active when the “auto up” feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the half-way position on the power window switch.

⚠ WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 in) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

⚠ WARNING

The automatic reverse feature doesn't activate whilst resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Power window lock button



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch to the lock position (pressed).

When the power window lock switch is pressed :

- The driver's master control can operate the front passenger's power window and the rear passengers' power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passengers' control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.

- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

⚠ WARNING

Windows

- NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the vehicle is running.
- NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend a face or arms outside through the window opening whilst driving.

Bonnet

Opening the bonnet

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the bonnet. The bonnet should pop open slightly.



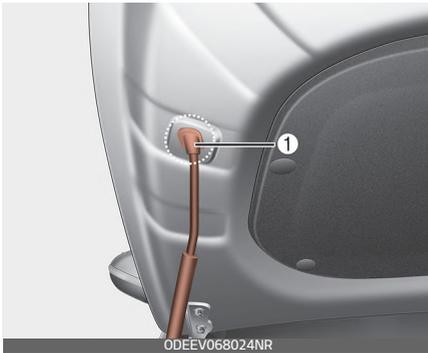
⚠ WARNING

Open the bonnet after turning off the vehicle on a flat surface, shifting the drive dial to the P(Park) position and setting the parking brake.

2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the bonnet slightly, push the secondary latch (1) up side and lift the bonnet (2).



3. Pull out the stay rod.
4. Hold the bonnet opened with the stay rod (1).



⚠ WARNING

- Grasp the stay rod in the area wrapped in rubber. The rubber will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the motor compartment is hot.
- The stay rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided whenever you inspect the motor compartment. This will prevent the bonnet from falling and possibly injuring you.

Bonnet open warning



The warning message will appear on the LCD display when bonnet is open.

The warning chime will operate when the vehicle is being driven above 3 km/h (2 mph) with the bonnet open.

Closing the bonnet

1. Before closing the bonnet, check the following:
 - All filler caps in the motor compartment must be correctly installed.
 - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the motor compartment.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the bonnet until it is about 30 cm above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.

⚠ WARNING

- Before closing the bonnet, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the bonnet opening. Closing the bonnet with an obstruction present in the bonnet opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.
- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the motor compartment. Doing so may cause a heatinduced fire.

⚠ WARNING

- Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the bonnet could open whilst the vehicle is being driven, causing total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet raised. The view will be blocked and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.

Sunroof (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



The sunroof can only be operated when the ignition switch or POWER button is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition switch or POWER button is in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position.

*** NOTICE**

- Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade whilst driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause injury, or property damage.
- Do not leave the motor running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the

sunroof, which could result in serious injury.

- Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.

* NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Sunshade



Use the sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass. Open or close the sunshade by hand.

* NOTICE

The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, only the sun-

shade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.

* NOTICE

Do not pull the sunshade up or down, or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Tilt open/close



- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward, the sunroof glass automatically closes.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

*** NOTICE**

The sunroof glass cannot slide open and tilt open at the same time. You cannot tilt the sunroof glass open whilst the sunroof glass is slide open. Also, you cannot slide the sunroof glass open whilst the sunroof is tilt open. Slide open or tilt open the sunroof glass when the sunroof glass is completely closed.

ates automatically (auto slide feature).

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

*** NOTICE**

To reduce wind noise whilst driving, we recommend that you drive at the recommended position before the maximum slide open position.

Slide open/close



- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open. Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass oper-

Automatic reversal



If the sunroof glass senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

*** NOTICE**

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.

- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof whilst driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

⚠ WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof whilst driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

5

Resetting the sunroof

In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced

- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle motor running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the sunroof glass is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed. If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

* NOTICE

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning



If the driver turns off the vehicle when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display. Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle. If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Steering wheel

Electronic power steering

Power steering uses an electric motor to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the vehicle is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

Electronic power steering is controlled by the power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque and vehicle speed to command the motor.

The steering effort becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- The EPS warning light does not illuminate.
- The steering effort is high immediately after turning the POWER

button ON. This happens as the EPS system performs the diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering effort will return to its normal condition.

- A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the POWER button ON or OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
- The steering effort can suddenly increase, if the operation of the EPS system is stopped to prevent serious accidents when EPS control unit detects malfunction of the EPS system by self-diagnosis.
- The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion.

However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.

- If the Electronic Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, the steering effort may be high and

abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.

- If the vehicle needs to be jump started due to battery discharge, the steering wheel may not function normally. This is a temporary situation caused by low battery voltage. It will be solved once the battery is charged. Check for normal steering function by turning the steering wheel slowly before driving the vehicle.
- When the charging system warning light comes on due to the low voltage (when the alternator or battery does not operate normally or malfunctions), the steering wheel may require increased steering effort.

Tilt & telescopic steering

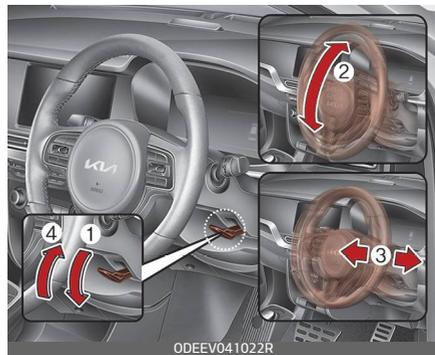
A tilt and telescopic steering wheel allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, whilst permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

⚠ WARNING

- Never adjust the angle of the steering wheel whilst driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.
- After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.

To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1), adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and height (3), then pull up the lock-release lever (4) to lock the steering wheel in place. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.



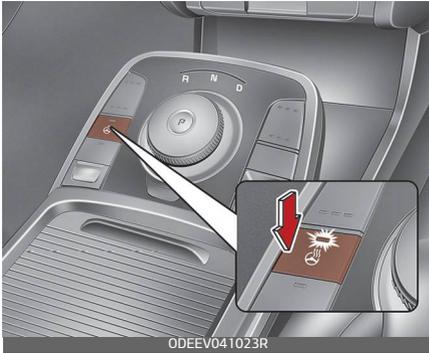
* NOTICE

After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel.

It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears engage. In this

case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)



With the POWER button in the ON position, pressing the heated steering wheel button warms the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button once again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

* NOTICE

The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

▲ CAUTION

Do not install any grip to operate the steering wheel. This causes

damage to the heated steering wheel system.

Horn



To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed. Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

▲ CAUTION

- Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.
- When cleaning the steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the steering wheel.

Mirrors

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror so that the centre view through the rear window is seen. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

⚠ WARNING

Rear visibility

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision through the rear window.

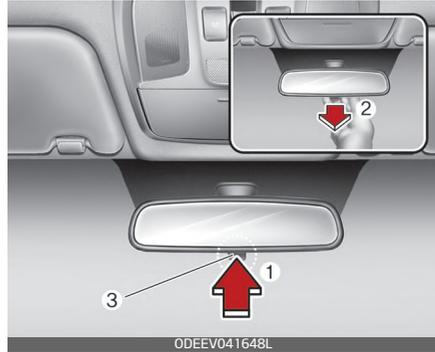
⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the rearview mirror whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

⚠ WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and don't install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



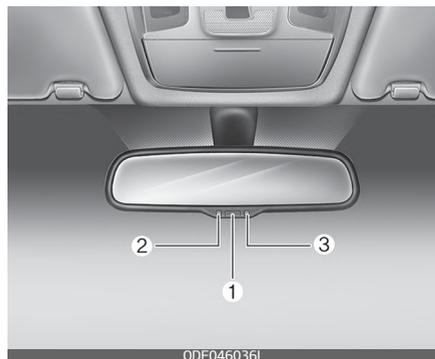
Make this adjustment before you start driving and whilst the day/night lever (1) is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever (2) toward you to reduce the glare from the headlamps of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

* (1) : Day, (2) : Night

Electrochromic mirror (ECM) (if equipped)



The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlamps of the vehicles behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions. The sensor (3) mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically controls the headlamp glare from the vehicles behind you.

When the vehicle is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

Whenever the drive dial is shifted into reverse (R), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.

CAUTION

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. It may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

To operate the electric rearview mirror:

- The mirror defaults to the ON position whenever the POWER button is ON.
- Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming

function off. The mirror indicator light (2) will turn off.

Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function on. The mirror indicator light (2) will illuminate.

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust the mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

WARNING

Rearview mirrors

- The outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

⚠ CAUTION

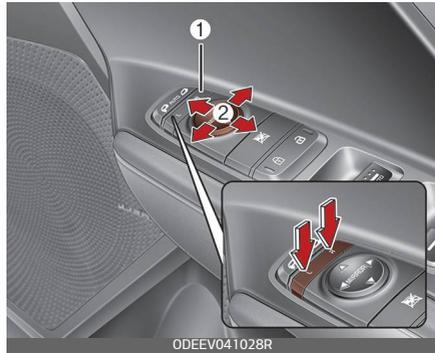
Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict the movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with warm water.

⚠ CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

Remote control

Adjusting the rearview mirrors :

1. Press either the L (Front left side) or R (Front right side) button (1) to select the rearview mirror you would like to adjust.
2. Use the mirror adjustment control (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.
3. After adjustment, put the button into neutral (centre) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

⚠ CAUTION

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.

Folding the outside rearview mirror

Electric type



The outside rearview mirror can be folded or unfolded by pressing the switch when the POWER button is in the ON position as below.

Left : The mirror will unfold.

Right : The mirror will fold.

Centre (AUTO) :

The mirror will fold or unfold automatically as follows:

- The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the smart key.
- The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the button on the outside door handle.
- The mirror will unfold when you approach the vehicle (all doors closed and locked) with a smart key in possession. (if equipped)

⚠ CAUTION

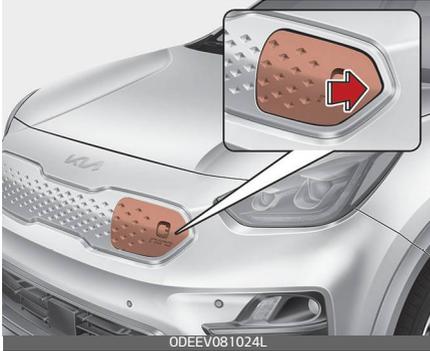
The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the POWER button is in OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary whilst the vehicle is not running.

⚠ CAUTION

In case it is an electric type outside rearview mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.

Charging Door

Opening the charging door

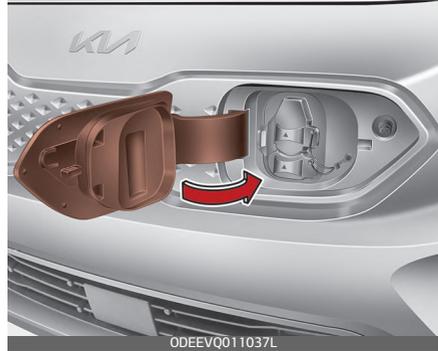


1. Be sure to turn off the power after turning the drive dial to parking (P).
2. Apply the parking brake on whilst the brake pedal is depressed.
3. Open the charging door by pressing the Symbol [▶] of the charging door. The charging door will not open if the vehicle door is locked.

▲ WARNING

If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door. The charging door may be broken if it is forcibly opened.

Closing the charging door



1. Close the charging inlet cover securely.
2. Close the charging door securely.

Instrument cluster

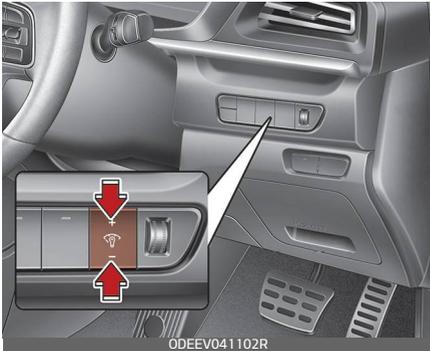


1. Power/Charge gauge
2. Speedometer
3. Warning and indicator lights
4. LCD display(including Trip computer)
5. Battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge
6. Distance to empty

* The actual cluster and contents of the LCD display in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Instrument Cluster Control

Adjusting Instrument Cluster Illumination



The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is changed by pressing the illumination control button (“+” or “-”) when POWER button is ON, or the taillights are turned on.



- If you hold the illumination control button (“+” or “-”), the brightness will be changed continuously.
- If the brightness reaches to the maximum or minimum level, an alarm will sound.

LCD display control



The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons on the steering wheel.

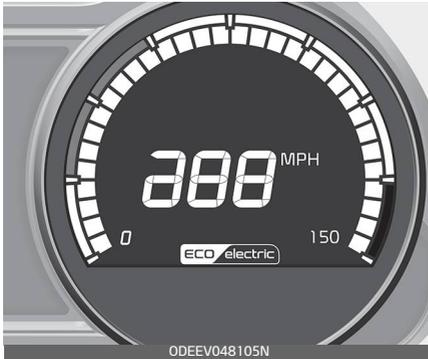
1. : MODE button for change the LCD MODES
2. : MOVE scroll switch for select the items
3. OK : SET/RESET button for set the items or reset the items

* For the LCD modes, refer to "LCD Display Modes" on page 5-52.

Gauges

Speedometer

Type A



Type B



The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (mph) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

Power/Charge gauge



The Power/Charge gauge shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge/discharge status of the regenerative brakes.

- **POWER** : It shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle when driving uphill or accelerating. The more electric energy is used, the higher the gauge level.
- **CHARGE** : It shows the charging status of the battery when it is being charged by the regenerative brakes (decelerating or driving on a downhill road). The more electric energy is charged, the lower the gauge level.

State of Charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery

Type A



Type B



The SOC gauge shows the charging status of the high voltage battery. "0 or L (Low)" position on the indicator indicates that there is not enough energy in the high voltage battery. "1 or H (High)" position indicates that the driving battery is fully charged. When driving on highways or motorways, make sure to check in advance if the driving battery is charged enough.



When there are 2 gauge bars (near the "0 or L (Low)" area) on the SOC gauge, the warning lamp turns ON to alert you of the battery level.

When the warning lamp turns ON the vehicle can drive an additional 20 ~ 30 km (12 ~ 18 miles) depending on the driving speed, heater/air conditioner, weather, driving style, and other factors. Charging is required.

*** NOTICE**

When there are 1-2 gauge bars left for the high voltage battery, the vehicle speed is limited and then eventually the vehicle will turn OFF. Charge the vehicle immediately.

Distance to empty

Type A



ODEEV048258R

Type B



ODEEV041258R

- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining level of the high voltage battery.
- The distance to empty is displayed differently according to the selected drive mode in the Drive Mode Integrated Control.

* For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" on page 6-48.

Additional Distance to Empty from Regenerative Braking



ODEEV048507N

The additional distance to empty which is converted from the energy regenerated by the regenerative braking is displayed if the ECO/ECO+ mode is selected by pressing the Drive Mode button. The display is initialized to 0 if the regenerative braking stops because of acceleration, etc.

Odometer



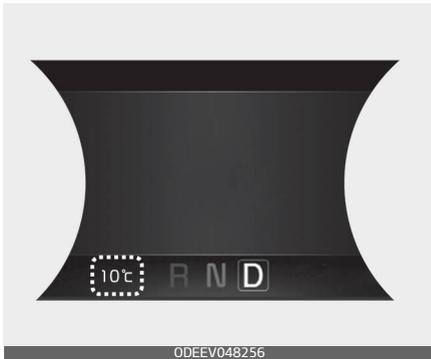
ODEEV048255N

The Odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to deter-

mine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

- Odometer range : 0 ~ 1,599,999 kilometers or 999,999 miles.

Outside Temperature Gauge



This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).

- Temperature range : -40 ~ 60°C (-40 ~ 140°F)

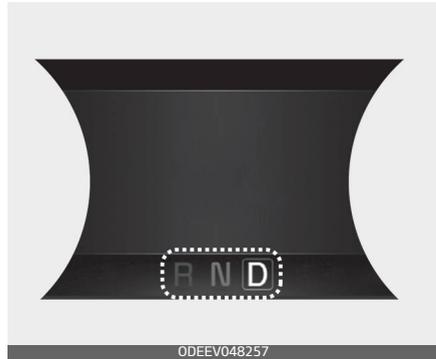
The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being distracted.

To change the temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C)

The temperature unit can be changed by using the "User Settings" mode of the LCD window.

* For more details, refer to "LCD Display Control" on page 5-51.

Reduction gear

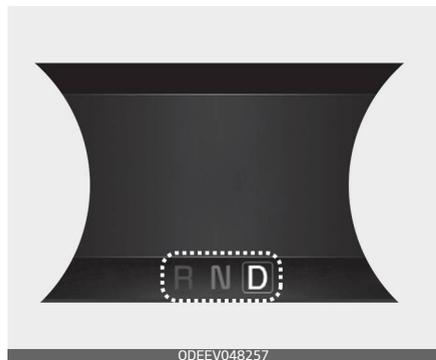


This indicator displays which position is selected.

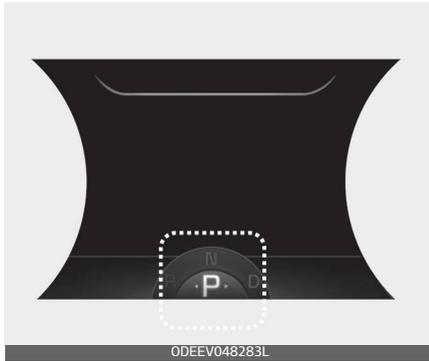
- Park : P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive : D

Shift indicator pop-up

Type A



Type B



The pop-up indicates the current gear position displayed continuously into other positions (P/R/N/D).

In R/N/D position, type A image is shown, In P position, type B image is shown

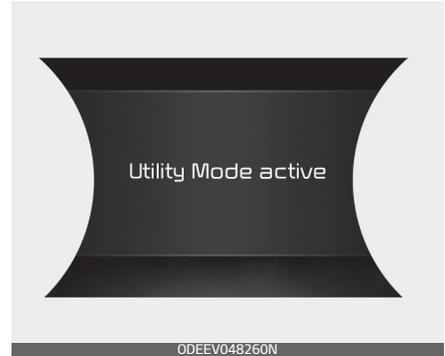
Regenerative braking level indicator



whilst using the regenerative brakes, you may select the regenerative braking level from 0 to 3 by pulling the paddle shifter.

* For more details, refer to "Regenerative braking system" on page 6-19.

Utility mode (if equipped)



The high voltage battery is used instead of the 12V auxiliary battery for operating the convenient features of the vehicle. When driving is not necessary such as whilst camping or when stopping the vehicle for a long time, it is possible to use the electrical devices (audio, lights, etc.) for long hours.

The driver can activate the Utility Mode function when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The vehicle is in the ready (🚗) mode and the gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied.
- User Settings → Convenience → Utility Mode is selected in the cluster.

System Activation***When the system is activated:***

- The indicator will turn off and the indicator will illuminate on the cluster.
- All electric devices are usable but the vehicle cannot be driven.
- The EPB can be cancelled by pressing the EPB switch.
- Gear cannot be shifted out of P (Park). If a shift attempt is made, a message "Shifting conditions not met" will be displayed on the cluster.

System Deactivation :

The Utility Mode can be deactivated by pressing the POWER button to the OFF position. The function cannot be deactivated from the User Settings mode.

LCD Display

LCD Display Control



The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

-  : MODE button for changing modes
-  /  : MOVE switch for changing items
- OK : SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

Trip computer mode



The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters average energy consumption info, tripmeter information and vehicle speed.

* For more details, refer to "Trip information (Trip computer)" on page 5-62.

Turn By Turn (TBT) mode



This mode displays the state of the navigation.

Driving Assist mode



This mode displays the state of :

- Lane Departure Warning
- Lane Keeping Assist
- Intelligent Speed Limit Warning
- Smart Cruise Control
- Lane Following Assist
- Driver Attention Warning
- Tyre pressure

* For more details, refer to "Driving your vehicle" on page 6-6.

Tyre pressure status

* For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped)" on page 7-8.

Master warning mode



This warning light informs the driver the following situations.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning radar blocked (if equipped)
- Lamp malfunction
- LED headlamp malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)

At this time, a Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear beside the User Settings icon (⚙), on the LCD display.

If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be

turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

User settings mode



In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

1. Driver assistance
2. Door
3. Lights
4. Sound
5. Convenience
6. Service Interval
7. Other features
8. Reset

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Shift to P to edit settings



This warning message appears if you try to adjust the User Settings whilst driving.

For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and shifting to P (Park).

1. Driver assistance (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Lane safety	<p>The driver is able to choose one of two functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LKA (Lane Keeping Assist) • LDW (Lane Departure Warning) • OFF <p>* For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-65.</p>
DAW (Driver Attention Warning)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High sensitivity / Normal sensitivity / Off <p>To adjust the sensitivity of Driver Attention Warning.</p> <p>* For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)" on page 6-90.</p>
SCC response	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fast / Normal / Slow <p>To adjust the sensitivity of Smart Cruise Control.</p> <p>* For more details, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)" on page 6-99.</p>
Leading vehicle departure alert	<p>To activate or deactivate Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function.</p> <p>* For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)" on page 6-90.</p>
LFA (Lane Following Assist)	<p>To activate or deactivate Lane Following Assist function.</p> <p>* For more details, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)" on page 6-117</p>
FCA (Forward Collision Avoidance Assist)	<p>To activate or deactivate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.</p> <p>* For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-50.</p>
FCW (Forward Collision Warning)	<p>To adjust the initial warning alert time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fast / Normal / Slow <p>* For more details, refer to "Warning Timing" on page 6-51.</p>
BCW sound (Blind-Spot Collision Warning)	<p>To activate or deactivate Blind-Spot Collision Warning sound.</p> <p>* For more details, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) (if equipped)" on page 6-74.</p>
RCCW (Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning)	<p>To activate or deactivate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning function.</p> <p>* For more details, refer to "Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) (if equipped)" on page 6-123.</p>

Items	Explanation
SLW (Speed Limit Warning)	To activate or deactivate Intelligent Speed Limit Warning function. * For more details, refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Warning (ISLW) (if equipped)" on page 6-85.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

2. Door

Items	Explanation
Auto Lock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable : The auto door unlock operation will be cancelled. • Enable on speed: All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9.3 mph). • Enable on shift: All doors will be automatically locked if the vehicle is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position.
Auto Unlock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable : The auto door unlock operation will be cancelled. • Vehicle off : All doors will be automatically unlocked when the POWER button is set to the OFF position. • On shift to P : All doors will be automatically unlocked if the gear is shifted to the P (Park) position.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

3. Lights

Items	Explanation
One touch turn indicator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Off : The one touch turn indicator function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 Flashes : The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. <p>* For more details, refer to "Lighting" on page 5-94.</p>
Ambient light brightness (if equipped)	To select the brightness of the ambient light. (Level 1 ~ 4)
Ambient light colour (if equipped)	To select the colour of the ambient light. (White / Grey/ Blue/ Green/ Bronze/ Red)
Head lamp delay	If this item checked, the head lamp delay function will be activated.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

4. Sound

Items	Explanation
Volume for PDW (Parking Distance Warning) (if equipped)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Level 1 / Level 2 / Level 3 <p>To adjust Parking Distance Warning volume.</p>

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

5. Convenience (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Seat easy access (if equipped)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Off : The seat easy access function will be deactivated. • Normal/Extended : When you turn off the vehicle, the driver's seat will automatically move rear 7.6 cm (3 in) (Enhanced) for you to enter or exit the vehicle more comfortably. <p>If you change the POWER button from OFF position to the ACC position the driver's seat will return to the original position. * For more details, refer to "Driver position memory system (if equipped, for power seat)" on page 4-12.</p>
Utility mode	<p>To activate the utility mode. When activated, electric devices in the vehicle is operated using the high voltage battery. * For more details, refer to "Utility Mode (if equipped)" on page 1-59.</p>
Rear Occupant Alert	If this item is checked, the Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) display will be activated
Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)	If this item is checked, the welcome mirror/light function will be activated.
Wireless charging system (if equipped)	If this item is checked, the wireless charging system function will be activated.
Wiper/Lights display (if equipped)	If this item is checked, the wiper/lights display will be activated.
Auto rear wiper (reverse) (if equipped)	If this item is checked, the Auto rear wiper function will be activated.
Smart recuperation	<p>If this item is checked the Smart recuperation function will be activated. When activated, the regeneration level is adjusted automatically according to the current driving situation. * For more details, refer to "Smart regeneration system (if equipped with Smart Cruise Control)" on page 6-21.</p>
Icy road warning	If this item is checked, the Icy Road Warning function will be activated.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

6. Service Interval

Items	Explanation
Enable service interval	If this item is checked, the Service Interval function will be activated.
Adjust interval	If the service interval menu is activated, you may adjust the time and distance.
Reset	To reset the service interval function.

If the service interval is activated and the time and distance is adjusted, messages are displayed in the following situations each time the vehicle is turned on.

- Service in: Displayed to inform the driver the remaining mileage and days to service.
- Service required: Displayed when the mileage and days to service has been reached or passed.

If any of the following conditions occur, the mileage and number of days to service may be incorrect.

- The battery cable is disconnected.
- The fuse switch is turned off.
- The battery is discharged.

7. Other features (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Aux. Battery Saver+	To activate or deactivate the Aux. Battery Saver+ function. When activated, the high voltage battery is used to keep the 12V battery charged. * For more information, refer to "12 V Aux. Battery Saver+" on page 1-57
Consumption unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> km/kWh or kWh/100km To select the Consumption unit
Energy consumption auto reset	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Off : The average energy consumption info will not reset automatically whenever recharging. After Ignition : The average energy consumption info will reset automatically whenever it has passed 4 hours after turning OFF the vehicle. After Recharging : The average energy consumption info will reset automatically when recharging. * For more details, refer to "Trip information (Trip computer)" on page 5-62.
Temperature unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> °C / °F To select the temperature unit.
Tyre pressure unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> psi / kPa / bar To select the tyre pressure unit.
Language	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To select language

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

8. Reset

Items	Explanation
Reset	You can reset the menus in the User Settings mode. All menus in the User Settings mode are reset to factory settings, except language and service interval.

LCD Displays (if equipped)

Over view



LCD displays show the following various information to drivers.

- Trip information
- LCD modes
- Warning messages

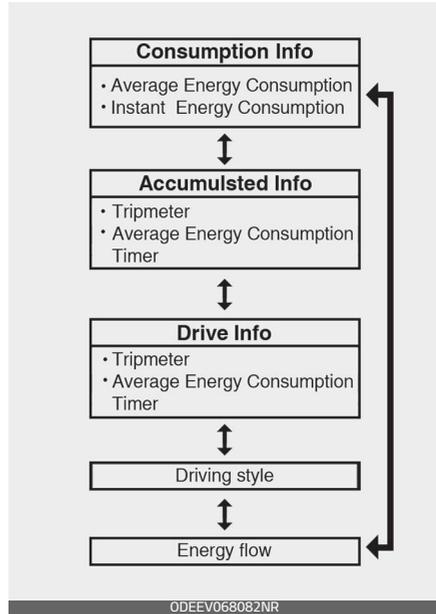
Trip information (Trip computer)

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

* NOTICE

Some driving information stored in the trip computer resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip Modes



To change the trip mode, scroll the toggle the switch (∧ / ∨) on the steering wheel.

Consumption info display

Average Energy Consumption (1)



- The average energy consumption is calculated by the total driving distance and the high voltage battery consumption since the last average energy consumption reset.
- The average energy consumption can be reset both manually and automatically.

Manual reset

To clear the average energy consumption manually, press the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average energy consumption is displayed.

Automatic reset

To automatically reset the average energy consumption select either menu from the 'Energy Consumption Reset' in the User Settings mode on the LCD display.

- After ignition: The average energy consumption will reset automatically whenever it has passed 4 hours after turning OFF the vehicle.
- After recharging: The average energy consumption will reset automatically when driving speed exceeds 1 km/h (1 mph), after recharging more than 10%.

* NOTICE

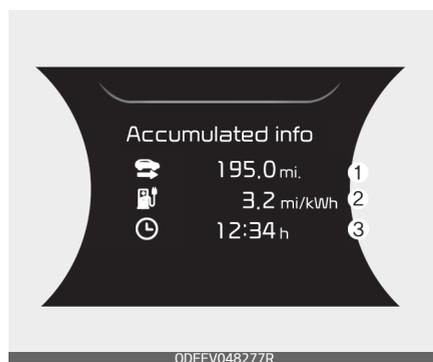
The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the last POWER button

cycle before the average energy consumption will be recalculated.

Instant Energy Consumption (2)

- The instantaneous energy consumption is displayed according to the bar graph in the LCD display whilst driving.

Accumulated Info display



This display shows the accumulated trip distance (1), the average energy consumption (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To reset the details, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Accumulated driving info. The trip distance, the average energy consumption, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The accumulated driving information will continue to be counted whilst the vehicle is in the ready

() mode (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light).

*** NOTICE**

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the last POWER button cycle before the average accumulated driving information is recalculated.

Drive information display



This display shows the trip distance (1), the average energy consumption (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is combined for each POWER button cycle. However, when the vehicle has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the Drive information screen will reset.

To reset the details, press and hold the OK button when viewing the

Drive information. The trip distance, the average energy consumption, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The driving information will continue to be counted whilst the vehicle is in the ready () mode (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light).

*** NOTICE**

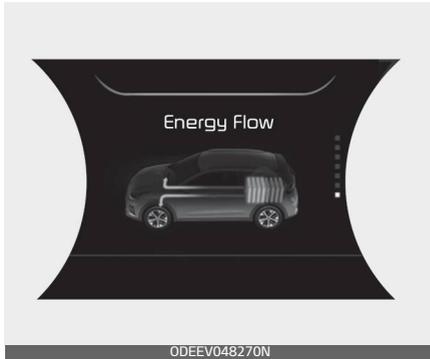
The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the last POWER button cycle before the driving information is recalculated.

Driving style



This display shows whether the driver's driving style is Economical, Normal or Dynamic.

Energy flow



The electric vehicle system informs the drivers its energy flow in various operating modes. whilst driving, the current energy flow is specified in 3 modes.

For more details, refer to "Energy Flow" in the Electric Vehicle Guide provided in front of the owner's manual.

LCD Display Messages

Driving info display



At the end of each driving cycle, the Driving Info message is displayed. This display shows the trip distance (1), average energy consumption (2), driving time (3), charging time status (4) and climate time status (5).

This information is displayed for a few seconds when you turn off the vehicle, and then goes off automatically. The information is calculated for each time the vehicle is turned on.

* NOTICE

- If sunroof open warning is displayed in the cluster, the Driving Information message may not be displayed.
- To set the charging time and/or climate time, refer to a separately supplied 'Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide' for detailed information.

Press brake pedal to start vehicle

This warning message is displayed if the POWER button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.

Key not in vehicle

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the POWER button.

When attempting to start the vehicle, always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the POWER button.

Press POWER button again

This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the POWER button was pressed.

If this occurs, attempt to start the vehicle by pressing the POWER button again. If the warning message appears each time you press the POWER button, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Press POWER button with key

This warning message is displayed if you press the POWER button whilst the warning message "Key not detected" is displayed.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse

This warning message is displayed if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.

You need to replace the fuse with a new one before starting the vehicle.

If that is not possible, you can start the vehicle by pressing the POWER button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to P to start vehicle

This warning message is displayed if you try to start the vehicle without shifting to the P (Park) position.

Shift to P

This warning message is displayed if you try to turn off the vehicle with the gear in the N (Neutral) position.

At this time, the POWER button changes to the ACC position (If you press the POWER button once more, it will turn to the ON position).

Low key battery

This warning message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged whilst changing the POWER button to the OFF position.

12V battery discharging due to additional electrical devices

This message is displayed if the battery voltage is weak due to any nonfactory electrical accessories (ex. dashboard camera) whilst parking. Be careful that the battery is not discharged.

If the warning message appears after removing the non-factory electrical accessories, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Door, Bonnet, Tailgate open warning display



This warning is displayed if any door or the bonnet or the tailgate is left open. The warning will indicate which door is open in the display.

⚠ CAUTION

Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door/ bonnet/tailgate is fully closed. Also, check there is no door/ bonnet/tailgate open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster.

Sunroof open warning display (if equipped)



This warning is displayed if you turn off the vehicle when the sunroof is open.

Close the sunroof securely before leaving your vehicle.

Low Tyre Pressure warning display



This warning message is displayed if the tyre pressure is low. The corresponding tyre on the vehicle will be illuminated.

* For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped)" on page 7-8.

Type B



This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights Display function from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display

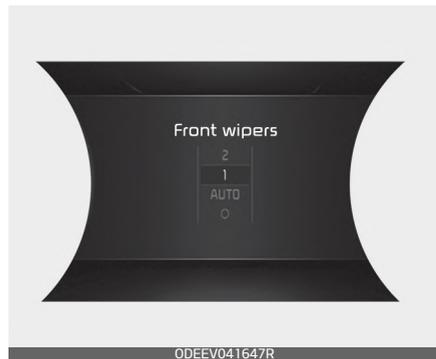
Lights mode

Type A



Wiper mode

Type A



Type B



This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights Display function from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

Low washer fluid (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

Check headlight (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the headlamps are not operating properly. A headlamps bulb may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check turn indicator (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the turn signal lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check brake light (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the stop lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check HBA (High Beam Assist) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with High Beam Assist. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)" on page 5-101.

Check headlamps LED (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the LED headlight. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional work-

shop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Check FCA (Forward Collision Avoidance Assist) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-50.

Check BCW (Blind-Spot Collision Warning) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision Warning. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* For more details, refer to "Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) (if equipped)" on page 6-123.

Check SCC (Smart Cruise Control) System (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Smart Cruise Control. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* For more details, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)" on page 6-99.

Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Driver Attention Warning. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)" on page 6-90.

Check LKA (Lane Keep Assist) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Check Lane Keeping Assist. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-65.

Shift to P to start charging

This message is displayed if you connect the charging cable without the gear in the P (Park) position.

Shift to P (Park) before connecting the charging cable.

Remaining time

This message is displayed to notify the remaining time to charge the battery to the selected target battery charge level.

Unplug vehicle to start

This message is displayed when you start the vehicle without unplugging the charging cable. Unplug the charging cable, and then turn on the vehicle.

Charging door open

This message is displayed when the vehicle is driven with the charging door opened. Close the charging door and then start driving.

Aux. Battery Saver+ used whilst parked

This message is displayed when the Aux. Battery Saver+ function has been completed.

* For more information, refer to "12 V Aux. Battery Saver+" on page 1-57.

Charging interrupted. Please check the cable connection

This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped because the charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet. If this occurs, separate the charging connector and re-connect it and check whether there is any problem (external damage, foreign substances, etc.) with the charging connector and charging inlet.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a replaced charging cable or genuine Kia portable charger, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer.

Low battery

When the high voltage battery level reaches below 8%, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster () will turn ON simultaneously. Charge the high voltage battery immediately.

Charge immediately. Power limited

When the high voltage battery level reaches below 3%, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster () and the power down warning light () will turn on simultaneously.

The vehicle's power will be reduced to minimise the energy consumption of the high voltage battery. Charge the battery immediately.

Low outside temperature may limit power output. Charge EV battery / Power limited. Low battery temperature

Both warning messages are displayed to protect electric vehicle system when outside temperature is low. If the high voltage battery charging level is low and parked outside in low temperature for a long time, vehicle power could be limited.

Charging the battery before driving helps increase power.

*** NOTICE**

If this warning message is still displayed even after the ambient temperature has increased, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to con-

tact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Battery overheated! Stop safely

This warning message is displayed to protect battery and electric vehicle system when the high voltage battery temperature is too high.

Turn off the POWER button and stop the vehicle so that the battery temperature decreases.

Power limited

In the following cases, this warning message is displayed when the vehicle's power is limited for safety.

- When the high voltage battery is below a certain level, or voltage is decreasing.
- When the temperature of motor is too high, and the temperature of high voltage battery is too high or too low.
- When there is a problem with the cooling system or a failure that may interrupt normal driving.

*** NOTICE**

When this warning message is displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly.

Charge the battery immediately when the high voltage battery level is not enough.

Stop safely and check power supply

This warning message is displayed when a failure occurs in the power supply system.

If this occur, park the vehicle in a safe location and tow your vehicle to the nearest authorised Kia dealer and have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Check virtual engine sound system

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).

If this occur, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Check electric vehicle system

This warning message is displayed when there is a problem with the electric vehicle control system.

Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

If this occur, have your vehicle inspected by a professional work-

shop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery

The warning message is displayed to protect the electric vehicle system when you turn off or turn on the vehicle whilst outside temperature is low. If the high voltage battery charging level is low and parked outside in low temperature for a long time, vehicle power could be limited. Charging the battery before driving helps increase power.

Unplug vehicle to start

This message is displayed when you start the vehicle without unplugging the charging cable. Unplug the charging cable, and then turn on the vehicle.

Warning and indicator lights

Warning lights

* NOTICE

Warning lights

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the vehicle. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Service Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.

When the warning light illuminates whilst driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Air bag Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the POWER button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Seat Belt Warning Light



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

- * For more details, refer to "SEAT BELTS" on page 4-17.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the POWER button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds
 - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

- If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the vehicle stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more details, refer to "Brake fluid" on page 8-24). Then check all brake components for fluid leaks. If any leak on the brake system is still found, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle.

In this case, have the vehicle towed to a professional workshop and inspected. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle. Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light



These two warning lights illuminate at the same time whilst driving:

- When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Regenerative Brake Warning Light

red colour



yellow colour



This warning light illuminates :

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake Warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake Warning Light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

In this case, drive safely and have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance can increase.

*** NOTICE**

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the EPS Warning Light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Electronic Power Steering (EPS)

Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
 - It remains on until the vehicle is started.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPS.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Charging System Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the 12-volt battery level is low or a failure occurs on the charging system such as LDC.
- If the warning light turns on whilst driving, move the vehicle to a safe location, turn off and turn on the vehicle again, and check if the warning light turns off. If the

warning light remains on, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Even if the warning light turns off, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If you drive the vehicle whilst the warning light is on, vehicle speed may be limited and the 12-volt battery may be discharged.

- * LDC : Low voltage DC-DC Converter.

High Voltage Battery Low Level

Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

When the high voltage battery level is low. When the warning light turns ON, charge the battery immediately.

Power Down Warning

This warning light illuminates:

When the power is limited for the safety of the electric vehicle. The power is limited for the following reasons.

- The high voltage battery level is below a certain level or voltage is decreasing

- When the temperature of motor is too high, and the temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low.
- There is a problem with the cooling system, or a failure that may interrupt normal driving

*** NOTICE**

Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the power down warning light is ON.

Charge the battery immediately when the high voltage battery level is not enough.

▲ CAUTION

When the remaining battery power is low, the POWER DOWN warning light turns on and the output is limited. In that case, charge the battery immediately otherwise it could be difficult to climb hills or the vehicle may move backward.

Low Tyre Pressure Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.

- When one or more of your tyres are significantly underinflated.
- * For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped)" on page 7-8.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 60 seconds or repeats blinking and off at the intervals of approximately 3 seconds:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- * For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped)" on page 7-8.

▲ WARNING

Low tyre pressure

- Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.
- Continued driving or low pressure tyres will cause the tyres to over-heat and fail.

WARNING

Safe Stopping

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

Master Warning Light



- This warning light informs the driver the following situations
 - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
 - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
 - Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction (if equipped)
 - Blind-Spot Collision Warning radar blocked (if equipped)
 - High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
 - Smart Cruise Control malfunction
 - Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
 - Lamp malfunction
 - LED headlamp malfunction (if equipped)

To identify the details of the warning, look at the LCD display.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

Warning Light Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPB.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability control (ESC) Indicator Light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

LED Headlamp Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.

- When there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This warning light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with a LED headlamp related part.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



LED Headlamp Warning Light

Continuous driving with the LED Headlamp Warning Light on or blinking can reduce LED headlamp (low beam) life.

Forward Collision Avoidance Assist (FCA) system Warning Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off.
- When the radar sensor or cover is blocked with dirt or snow. Check

the sensor and cover and clean them by using a soft cloth.

- When there is a malfunction with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. If this occurs, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-50.

Indicator Lights

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

whilst the ESC is operating.
 * For more details, refer to "Electronic stability control (ESC)" on page 6-41.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)**OFF Indicator Light** **This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
 - When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.
- * For more details, refer to "Electronic stability control (ESC)" on page 6-41.

Charging Cable Connection Indicator

This indicator illuminates in red when the charging cable is connected.

Immobiliser Indicator Light (With Smart Key) **This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:**

When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the POWER button in the ACC or ON position.

- Once the smart key is detected, you can start the vehicle ( indicator ON).
- The indicator light goes off after starting the vehicle ( indicator ON).

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
 - At this time, you can not start the vehicle.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

- If the smart key is in the vehicle and the POWER button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery of the smart key is weak.
 - When there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.
- In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Turn Signal Indicator Light **This indicator light blinks:**

- When you turn the turn signal light on.

If any of the following occurs, there may a malfunction with the turn signal system.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The indicator light does not blink but illuminates.
- The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
- The indicator light does not illuminate at all.

Low Beam Indicator Light 

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on.

High Beam Indicator Light 

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Light ON Indicator Light 

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the tail lights or headlights are on.

Front Fog Indicator Light 

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the front fog lights are on.

Rear Fog Indicator Light 

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the rear fog lights are on.

Ready Indicator 

This indicator illuminates :

- When the vehicle is ready to be driven.
 - ON : Normal driving is possible.
 - OFF : Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
 - Blinking : Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

LKA (Lane Keeping Assistant) System Indicator  (if equipped)

The Lane Safety indicator will illuminate when you turn Lane Keeping Assist on by pressing the Lane Safety button.

If there is a problem with the function, the yellow Lane Safety indicator will illuminate.

* For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-65.

Cruise Indicator Light  **CRUISE****This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the cruise control system is enabled.

* For more details, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)" on page 6-99.

* For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" on page 6-48.

SPORT Mode Indicator Light**SPORT****This indicator light illuminates:**

- When you select "SPORT" mode as drive mode.

* For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" on page 6-48.

ECO Mode Indicator Light **ECO****This indicator light illuminates:**

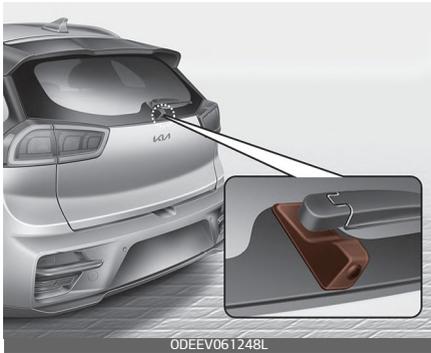
- When you select "ECO" mode as drive mode.

* For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" on page 6-48.

ECO+ Mode Indicator **ECO+****This indicator light illuminates:**

- When you select "ECO+" mode as drive mode.

Rear View Monitor (RVM)



0DDEEV061248L



0DDEEV041404R

Rear View Monitor will activate when the vehicle is on and the shift to R (Reverse) position.

This is a supplemental function that shows the area behind the vehicle through the audio or multi media screen display whilst backing-up.

⚠ WARNING

Rear View Monitor is not a safety device. It only serves to assist the driver in identifying objects directly behind the middle of the vehicle.

The camera does NOT cover the complete area behind the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- Never rely solely on the rear camera display when backing up.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the camera lens is covered with foreign material, the Rear View Monitor may not operate normally. Always keep the camera lens clean. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

⚠ CAUTION

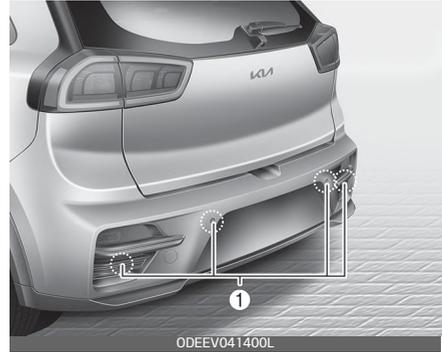
- Do not spray the camera or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.

- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.

* NOTICE

Always keep the camera lens clean. The camera may not work normally if the lens is covered with dirt, water or snow.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)



Reverse Parking Distance Warning assists the driver during backward movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within a distance of 120 cm (48 inches) behind the vehicle.

This function is a supplemental function and it is not intended to nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by rear ultrasonic sensors (①) are limited. Whenever backing-up, pay as much attention to what is behind you as you would in a vehicle without a Reverse Parking Distance Warning.

⚠ WARNING

Reverse Parking Distance Warning is a supplementary function only. The operation of Reverse Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environ-

mental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the area behind the vehicle before and whilst backing up.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Operating condition

- This function will activate when backing up with the POWER button is ON position. If the vehicle is moving at a speed over 5 km/h (3 mph), the function may not be activated correctly.
- The sensing distance whilst Reverse Parking Distance Warning is in operation is approximately 120 cm (48 inch).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning sound	Indicator*
When an object is 60 cm to 120 cm (24 in to 48 inch) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps intermittently.	
When an object is 30 cm to 60 cm (12 in to 24 inch) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps more frequently	
When an object is within 30 cm (12 inch) of the rear bumper: Buzzer sounds continuously	

* if equipped

* NOTICE

The indicator may differ from the illustration as objects or sensors status.

If the indicator blinks, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning not operation

Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:

1. Moisture is frozen to the sensor. (It will operate normally when the moisture has been cleared.)
2. The sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked. (It will operate normally when the material is removed or the sensor is no longer blocked.)
3. Driving on uneven road surfaces (unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, gradient).
4. Objects generating excessive noise (vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes) are within range of the sensor.
5. Heavy rain or water spray exists.
6. Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are within range of the sensor.
7. The sensor is covered with snow.

8. Trailer towing

The detecting range may decrease when:

1. The sensor is stained with foreign matter such as snow or water. (The sensing range will return to normal when removed.)
2. Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

1. Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
2. Objects which tend to absorb the sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
3. Undetectable objects smaller than 100 cm (40 inch) in height and narrower than 15 cm (6 inch) in diameter.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not sound consistently depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.

- The sensor may not recognize objects less than 30 cm (12 in) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use caution.
- When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
- Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

*** NOTICE**

This function can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors; It can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, such as poles or objects located between sensors may not be detected by the sensors.

Always visually check behind the vehicle when backing up.

Be sure to inform any drivers of the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the function regarding the functions capabilities and limitations.

⚠ WARNING

Pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects on the road, particularly pedestrians, and especially children. Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the object's

distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction.

Self-diagnosis

If you don't hear an audible warning sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting the gear to the R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction in Reverse Parking Distance Warning. If this occurs, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants due to a Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction. Always drive safely and cautiously.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

Front



Rear



Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning assists the driver during movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within the distance of 100 cm (40 inch) in front and 120 cm (48 inch) behind the vehicle.

This function is a supplemental function and it is not intended to nor

does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver.

The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors (①) are limited. Whenever moving pay as much attention to what is in front and behind of you as you would in a vehicle without a Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning.

⚠ WARNING

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning should only be considered as a supplementary function. The driver must check the front and rear view. The operational function of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning can be affected by many factors and conditions of the surroundings, so the responsibility rests always with the driver.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Operating condition



- This function activates when the Parking Safety button is pressed with the POWER button is ON position.
- The indicator of the Parking Safety button turns on automatically and activates Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning when you shift the gear to the R (Reverse) position.
- The sensing distance whilst backing up is approximately 120 cm (48 inch) when you are driving less than 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The sensing distance whilst moving forward is approximately 100 cm (40 inch) when you are driving less than 10 km/h (6 mph).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

- The side sensors are activated when you shift the gear to the R (Reverse) position.
- If the vehicle speed is above 12mph (20km/h), the function automatically turns off. To activate again, push the button.

*** NOTICE**

It may not operate if it's distance from the object is already less than approximately 10 in (25cm) when the function is ON.

Type of warning indicator and sound

Distance from object		Warning indicator		Warning sound
		When driving forward	When driving reverse	
60 ~ 100cm (24 ~ 40 in)	Front		-	Buzzer beeps intermittently
60 ~ 120cm (24 ~ 48 in)	Rear	-		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30 ~ 60cm (12 ~ 24 in)	Front			Buzzer beeps frequently
	Rear	-		Buzzer beeps frequently
30cm (12 in)	Front			Buzzer sounds continuously
	Rear	-		Buzzer sounds continuously

*** NOTICE**

- The actual warning sound and indicator may differ from the illustration according to objects or sensor status.
- Do not wash the vehicle's sensor with high pressure water.

⚠ CAUTION

- This function can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors; It can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim

objects, such as poles or objects located between sensors may not be detected by the sensors. Always visually check behind the vehicle when backing up.

- Be sure to inform any drivers of the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the function regarding the functions capabilities and limitations.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning not operation

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate normally when:

1. Moisture is frozen to the sensor.
(It will operate normally when moisture melts.)
2. Sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked. (It will operate normally when the material is removed or the sensor is no longer blocked.)
3. Sensor is stained with foreign matter such as snow or water.
(Sensing range will return to normal when removed.)
4. The Parking Safety button is off.

There is a possibility of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction when:

1. Driving on uneven road surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, or gradient.
2. Objects generating excessive noise such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes can interfere with the sensor.
3. Heavy rain or water spray.
4. Wireless transmitters or mobile phones present near the sensor.
5. Sensor is covered with snow.

Detecting range may decrease when:

1. Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.
2. Undetectable objects smaller than 1 m (40 in) and narrower than 15 cm (6 in) diameter.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

1. Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
2. Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

*** NOTICE**

1. The warning may not sound sequentially depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
2. Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
3. Sensor may not recognize objects less than 30 cm (12 in) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use with caution.
4. When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow or water, the sensor may be inoperative until

the stains are removed using a soft cloth.

5. Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor with any hard objects that could damage the surface of the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

*** NOTICE**

This function can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors, it can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, or objects located between sensors may not be detected.

Always visually check in front and behind the vehicle when driving.

Be sure to inform any drivers in the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the function regarding the functions capabilities and limitations.

⚠ WARNING

Pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects on the road, particularly pedestrians, and especially children. Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle

is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction.

Self-diagnosis

When you shift the gear to the R (Reverse) position and if one or more of the below occurs you may have a malfunction in Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning.

- You don't hear an audible warning sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently.
-  is displayed. (if equipped) (blinks)

If this occurs, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants related to a Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning.

Always drive safely and cautiously.

Lighting

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged if the lights are left in the ON position. The system automatically shuts off the parking lights after the engine is off and the driver's door is opened.

However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the light switch is operated after the engine is turned off. If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

CAUTION

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate. Therefore, it causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

Headlight escort function

If you turn the POWER button to the ACC or OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights remain on for about 5 minutes. However, if the

driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the transmitter (or smart key) twice or turning the light switch to the OFF position.

Daytime running light

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system turns OFF when:

1. The headlight switch is on
2. The vehicle is off
3. The front fog light is on.
4. Engaging the parking brake.

Traffic Change (For Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). This headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not

change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

Lighting control

Type A



ODEEV041623L

Type B



ODEEV041656R

The light switch has a Headlight and a Parking light position.

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

1. OFF position
2. Auto light position
3. Parking light position
4. Headlight position

Parking light position (☞☞☞)

Type A



ODEEV041624L

Type B



ODEEV041657R

When the light switch is in the parking light position (3rd position), the tail, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

Headlight position (D D D)

Type A



Type B



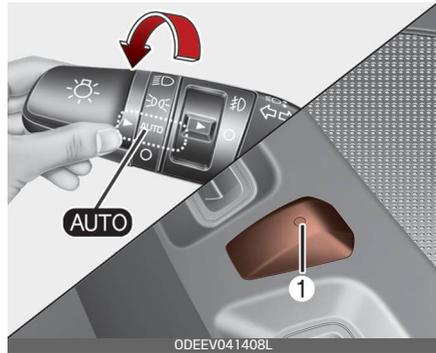
When the light switch is in the headlight position (4th position), the head, tail, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

* NOTICE

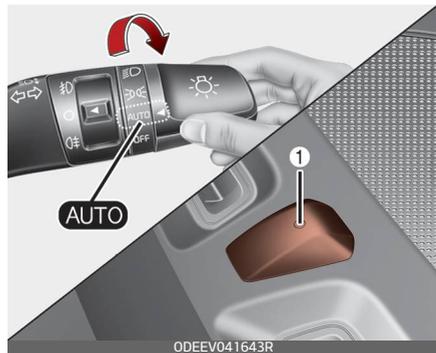
The POWER button must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

Auto light

Type A



Type B



When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

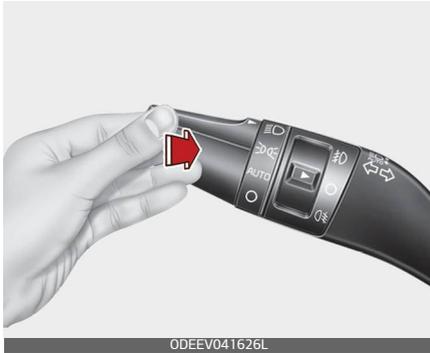
- Never place anything over the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel. This will ensure better auto-light system control.
- Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner. The cleaner may

leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.

- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreen, the Auto light system may not work properly

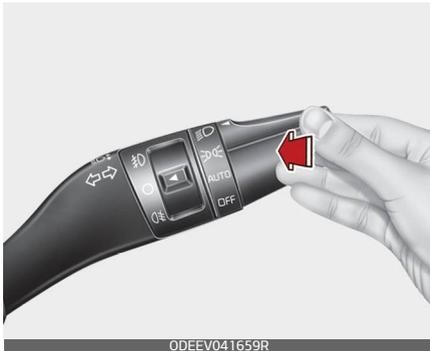
High beam operation

Type A



ODEEV041626L

Type B



ODEEV041659R

To turn on the high beam headlamp, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlamp, pull the lever to you when the high beam is on. The lever will return to its original position.

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time whilst the vehicle is not on.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

5

Type A



ODEEV041627L

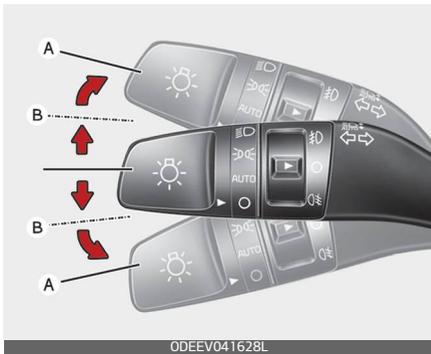
Type B



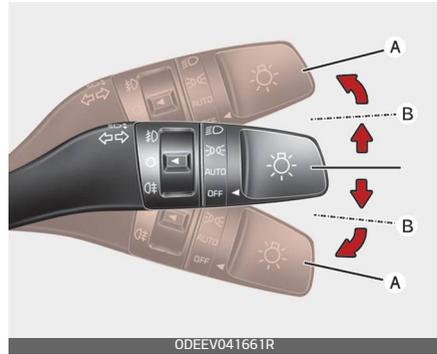
To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

Turn signals and lane change signals

Type A



Type B



The POWER button must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A). The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating.

They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch lane change function (if equipped)

To activate an one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly for less than 0.7 second and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3 times.

*** NOTICE**

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

Front fog light

Type A



Type B



Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc. The fog lights will turn on when the fog light switch (1) is turned on after the parklight is turned on.

To turn off the fog lights, turn the fog light switch (1) to the ON position again.

⚠ CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

Rear fog light

Type A



ODEEV041630L

Type B



ODEEV041663R

To turn the rear fog lights on, turn the headlight switch to the headlight on position and turn the rear fog light switch (1) to the on position.

The rear fog lights turn on when the rear fog light switch is turned on after the front fog light switch is turned on and the headlight switch is in the parklight position.

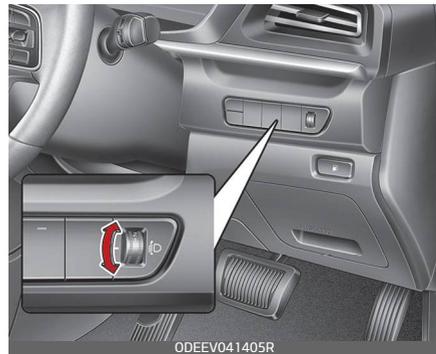
To turn the rear fog lights off, turn the rear fog light switch to the on

position again or turn the headlight switch off.

* NOTICE

To turn on the rear fog light switch, the POWER button must be in the ON position.

Headlight levelling device (if equipped)



ODEEV041405R

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam levelling switch.

The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper levelling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

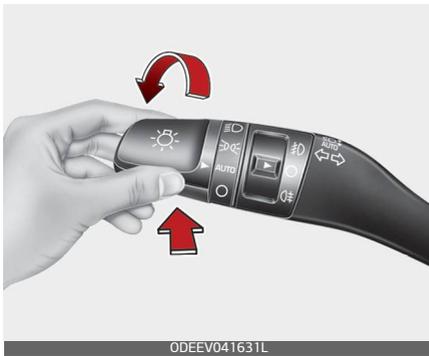
Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so

that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Driver + Full passengers	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)

Type A



Type B



High Beam Assist is a function that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) according to the brightness of other vehicles and road conditions.

5

Operating condition

1. Place the light switch in the AUTO position.
2. Turn on the high beam by pushing the lever away from you.
3. High Beam Assist (HBA) indicator will illuminate.
4. High Beam Assist will turn on when vehicle speed is above 40 km/h (25 mph).
5. The details of operation with the light switch whilst High Beam Assist is on are below.
 - 1) If the light switch is pushed away, High Beam Assist will turn off and the high beam will be on continuously.
 - 2) If the light switch is pulled towards you when the high

beam is off, the high beam will be on without cancellation of High Beam Assist. When your hand is off the lever, it will move to the middle and the high beam will turn off.

3) If the light switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by High Beam Assist, the low beam will be on and High Beam Assist will turn off.

4) If the light switch is turned to the headlamp position (☸) from AUTO position, High Beam Assist will turn off and the low beam will be on continuously.

When High Beam Assist is operating, the high beam switches to low beam in the below conditions.

- When the headlamp is detected from the on-coming vehicle.
- When the tail lamp is detected from the front vehicle.
- When headlamp/tail lamp of bicycle/motorcycle is detected.
- When the surrounding is so bright that high beams are not needed.
- When streetlights or other lights are detected.
- When the light switch is not in the AUTO position.
- When vehicle speed is below 30 km/h (19 mph).

High Beam Assist warning light and message



When High Beam Assist is not working properly, a warning message "Check HBA (High Beam Assist) system" will come on for a few seconds. After the message disappears, the master warning light (⚠) will illuminate.

Have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

The driver must be cautious in the below situations as the function may not operate in the following conditions

When the light from on-coming or front vehicle is poor

- When the light from the oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or

because it is hidden from sight, etc.

- When the lamp of the on-coming or front vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- When the front vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps on and etc.

When external conditions intervene

- When there is a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamps.
- When the headlamp is not repaired or replaced at an authorised dealer
- When headlamp aiming is not properly adjusted.
- When driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, downhill or uphill.
- When only part of the vehicle in front is visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- When there is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- When there is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- When the road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.
- When a vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- When the vehicle is tilted from a flat tyre or being towed.
- When the LKA failure indicator (yellow) illuminates (if equipped) and etc.

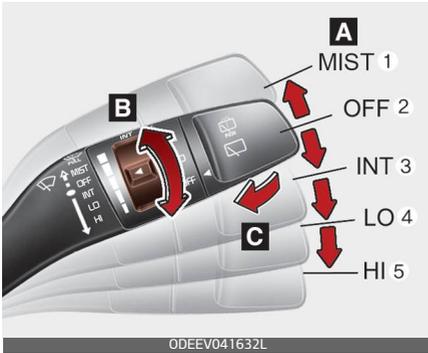
When front visibility is poor

- When the lamp of the on-coming or front vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
 - When the light from the oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.
 - When the front window is covered with foreign matters.
 - When it is hard to see because of fog, heavy rain or snow and etc.
 - Do not disassemble a front view camera temporarily for tinted window or attaching any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble the camera and assemble it again, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner and have the system checked to need a calibration.
 - When you replace or reinstall the windscreen glass, or front view camera, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - Be careful that water doesn't get into High Beam Assist unit and do not remove or damage related parts of High Beam Assist.
- Do not place objects on the crash pad that reflect light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. The system may not be able to function if sunlight is reflected.
 - At times, High Beam Assist may not operate due to system limitations. The system is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.
 - When the function does not operate normally, change the lamp position manually between the high beam and low beam.
-

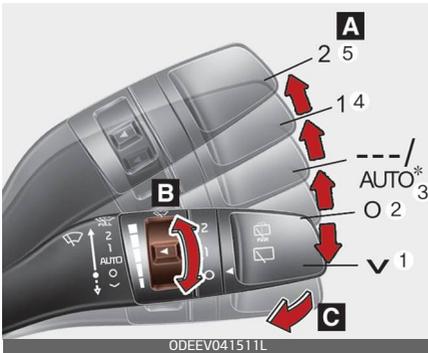
Wipers and washers

windscreen wiper/washer

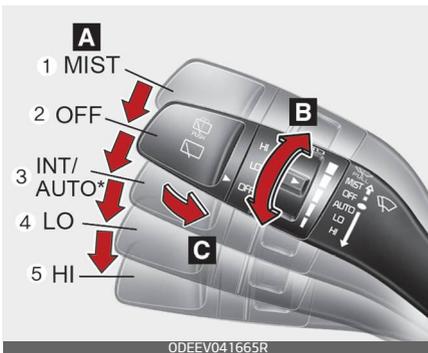
Type A



Type B

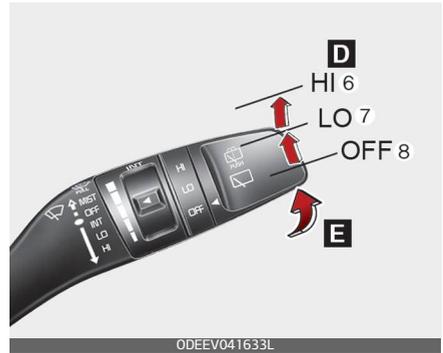


Type C

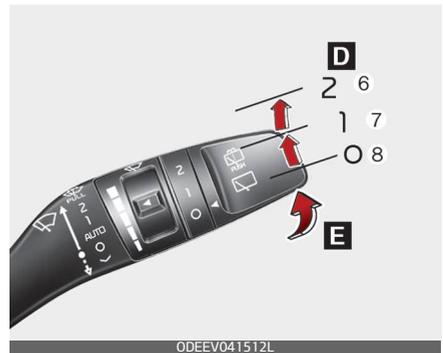


Rear window wiper/washer

Type A



Type B



Type C



5

A : Wiper speed control (front)

1. MIST/ √ – Single wipe
2. OFF / O – Off
3. INT / --- – Intermittent wipe
AUTO* – Auto control wipe
4. LO / 1 – Low wiper speed
5. HI / 2 – High wiper speed

B : Intermittent control wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes (front)*

D : Rear wiper/washer control*

6. HI / 2 – Continuous wipe
7. LO / 1 – Intermittent wipe*
8. OFF / O – Off

E : Wash with brief wipes (rear)*

* if equipped

Windscreen wipers

Operates as follows when the POWER button is in the ON position.

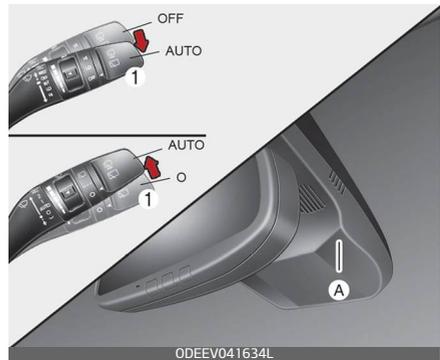
1. MIST/ √ : For a single wiping cycle, move the lever to this (MIST/√) position and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.
2. OFF / O : Wiper is not in operation
3. INT / --- : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.
4. LO / 1 : Normal wiper speed
5. HI / 2 : Fast wiper speed

*** NOTICE**

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windscreen wipers to ensure proper operation. If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the Wiper and washer system.

Auto control (if equipped)

Type A / Type B



ODEEV041634L

Type C



ODEEV041667R

The rain sensor (A) located on the upper end of the windscreen glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (1).

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the POWER button is in the ON position, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to OFF (O) position when the wiper is not in use.

⚠ CAUTION

When the POWER button is in the ON position and the windscreen wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:

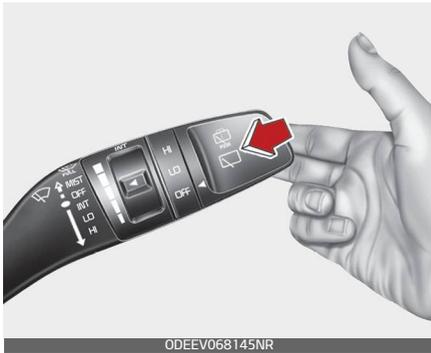
- Do not touch the upper end of the windscreen glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windscreen glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windscreen glass.

⚠ CAUTION

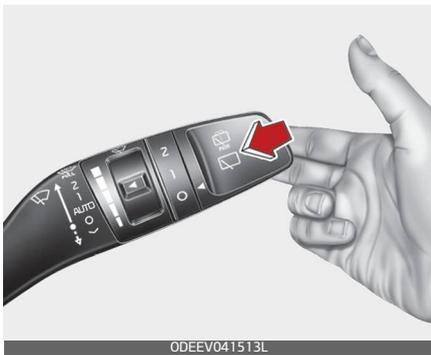
- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position to stop the auto wiper operation. The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode whilst washing the vehicle.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the driver side windscreen glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windscreen wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windscreen properly prior to operating the windscreen wipers.
- When tinting the windscreen, be careful of any fluid getting into the sensor located in the top centre of the front windscreen. It may damage the related parts.

Windscreen washers

Type A



Type B



Type C



In the OFF (O) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windscreen and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Use this function when the windscreen is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level.

If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windscreen washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the motor compartment on the driver side.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windscreen with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision.

CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windscreen, do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

Rear window wiper and washer switch

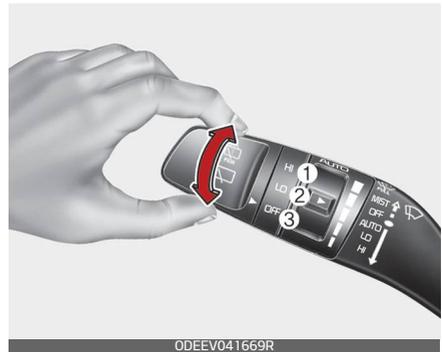
Type A



Type B



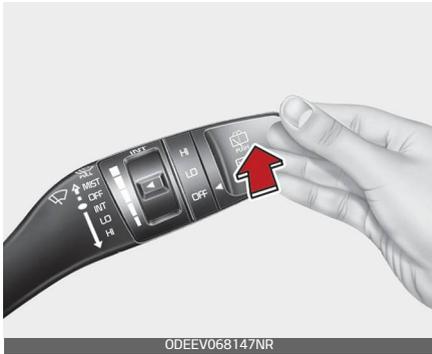
Type C



The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

1. HI / 2 - Normal wiper operation
2. LO / 1 - Intermittent wiper operation (if equipped)
3. OFF / 0 - Wiper is not in operation

Type A

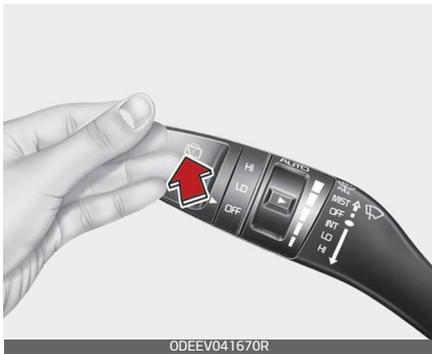


Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

Type B



Type C



Interior lights

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is not on.

It may cause battery discharge.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.

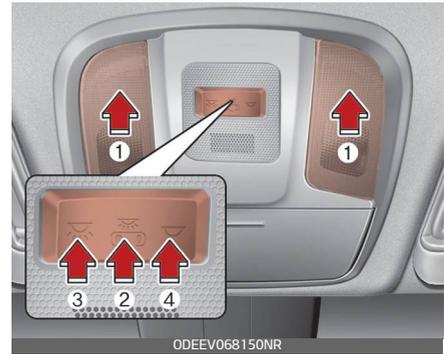
Automatic turn off function (if equipped)

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 20 minutes after the POWER button is in the OFF position.

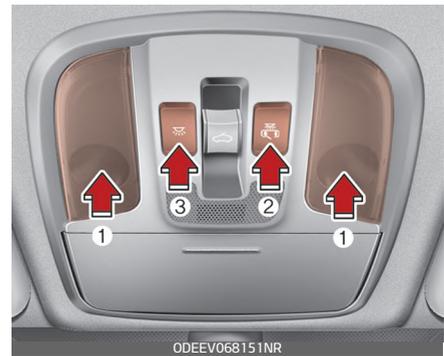
If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turns off approximately 5 seconds after the system is armed stage.

Map lamp

Type A



Type B



•  (2):

- The map lamp and room lamp comes on when a door is opened. The lamps go out after approximately 30 seconds.
- The map lamp and room lamp comes on for approximately 30 seconds when doors are unlocked with a transmitter or smart key as long as the doors are not opened.

- The map lamp and room lamp will stay on for approximately 20 minutes if a door is opened with the POWER button in the ACC or OFF position.
- The map lamp and room lamp will stay on continuously if the door is opened with the POWER button in the ON position.
- The map lamp and room lamp will go out immediately if the POWER button is changed to the ON position or all doors are locked.
- To turn off the DOOR mode, press the DOOR button (2) once again (not pressed).

*** NOTICE**

The DOOR mode and ROOM mode can not be selected at a time.

Front Room Lamp:

- Type A
 - ☞ (3): Press this switch to turn the front and rear room lamps on.
 - ☞ (4): Press this switch to turn the front and rear room lamps off.
- Type B
 - ☞ (3): Press this switch to turn the front and rear room lamps on and off.

Room lamp

Type A



Type B



- ☞ : The light stays on at all times.

Tailgate room lamp



The tailgate room lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

* NOTICE

The tailgate lamp comes on as long as the tailgate lid is open. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the tailgate lid securely after using the tailgate.

-  : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
-  : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

⚠ CAUTION

Vanity mirror lamp

Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sun visor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sun visor.

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)



Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

Welcome system (if equipped)

Welcome light (if equipped)



When all the doors (and tailgate) are locked and closed, the door handle lamp will come on for about 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- With the smart key system
 - When the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

Escort welcome (if equipped)

When the headlight (light switch in the headlight or AUTO position) is on and all doors (and tailgate) are locked and closed, the position light and headlight will come on for 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- Without smart key system
 - When the door unlock button is pressed on the transmitter.
- With the smart key system

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the position light and headlight will turn off immediately.

Interior light

When the interior light switch is in the DOOR position and all doors (and tailgate) are locked and closed, the room lamp will come on for 30 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- Without smart key system
 - When the door unlock button is pressed on the transmitter.
- With the smart key system
 - When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
 - When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the room lamp will turn off immediately.

Defroster

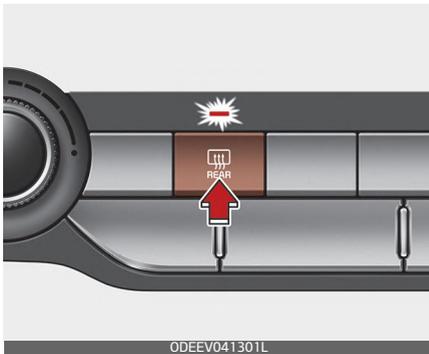
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

* NOTICE

If you want to defrost and defog the front windscreen, refer to "Windscreen defrosting and defogging" on page 5-129.

Rear window defroster



The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, whilst the vehicle is on.

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the

centre facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the POWER button is in the OFF position. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Outside rearview mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Climate control system

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.

- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windscreen. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windscreen, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.
- If the windscreen fogs up, set the mode to the  position.

CAUTION

Operating the blower when the POWER button in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the vehicle is on.

Air conditioning

Kia air conditioning systems are filled with R-134a or R-1234yf refrigerant.

1. Start the vehicle. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the  position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.

- Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

Your vehicle is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time of production. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the bonnet. Refer to "Refrigerant label" on page 9-10.

CAUTION

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.
- The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.
- The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

NOTICE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation

may cause vehicle overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates vehicle overheating.

- When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.

Air conditioning system operation tips

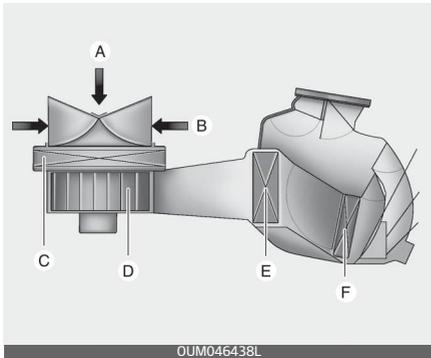
- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- Use air conditioning to reduce humidity and moisture inside the vehicle on rainy or humid days.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in vehicle speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.

- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the driver side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system.

If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windscreen even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Climate control air filter



- A : Outside air
- B : Recirculated air
- C : Climate control air filter
- D : Blower
- E : Evaporator core
- F : Heater core

* NOTICE

- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

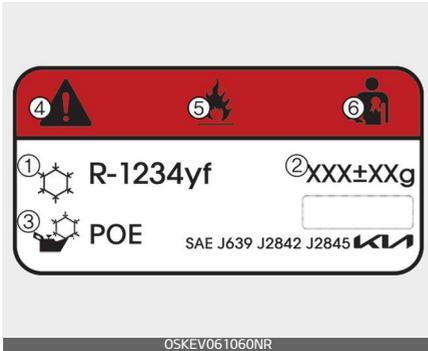
Air Conditioning refrigerant label

Example

Type A



Type B

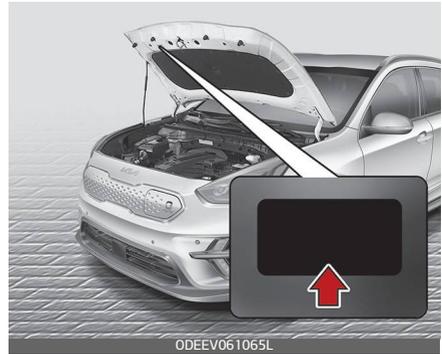


* The actual Air Conditioning refrigerant label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Each symbols and specification on air conditioning refrigerant label means as below ;

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of Compressor lubricant
4. Caution

5. Flammable Refrigerant
6. Registered Technician to Service Air Conditioning system
7. Service manual



You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle at the label inside of the motor room.

Refer to "Refrigerant label" on page 9-10.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING**Vehicles equipped with R-134a***

Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system

should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

⚠ WARNING**Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf***

Since the refrigerant is

mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

of producing. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle by looking at the label inside of the motor room. Refer to "Refrigerant label" on page 9–10.

* :Your vehicle is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time

Automatic climate control system



1. Temperature control knob
2. AUTO (automatic control) button
3. Front windscreen defroster button
4. Rear window defroster button
5. Air conditioning button
6. Air intake control button
7. OFF button
8. Fan speed control knob
9. Mode selection button
10. Climate button
11. Driver only select button
12. HEAT button

* NOTICE

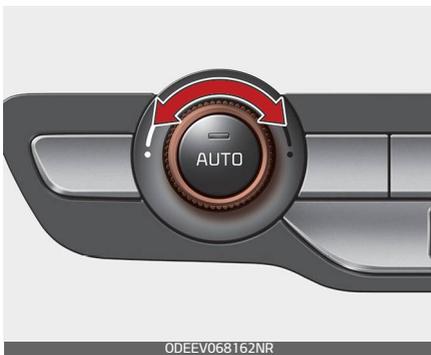
Operating the blower when the POWER button in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the vehicle is ON.

Automatic heating and air conditioning

1. Press the AUTO button. The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically according to the temperature setting.



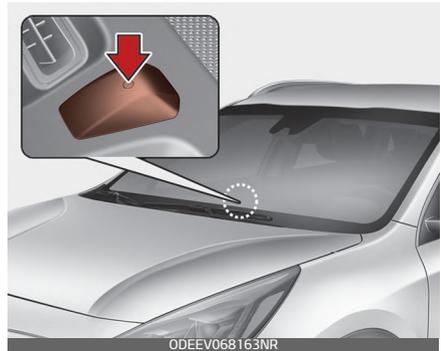
2. Turn the temperature control knob to the desired temperature.



*** NOTICE**

- To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:
 - Mode selection button
 - Air conditioning button

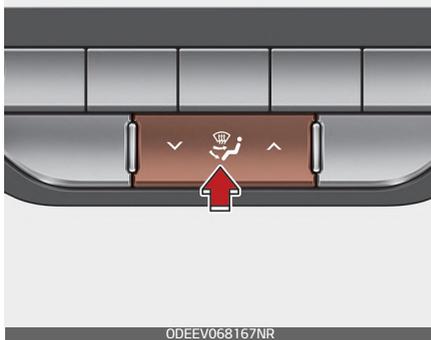
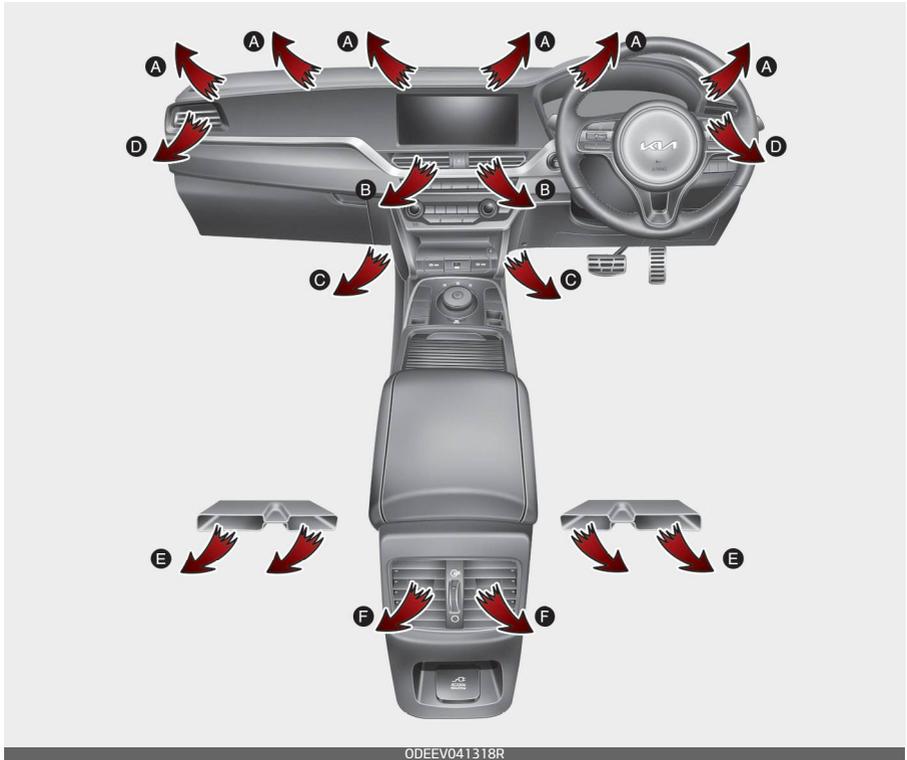
- Front windscreen defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windscreen defroster function. The 'AUTO' sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)
- Fan speed control button
The selected function will be controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.
- For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 22°C/72°F.



*** NOTICE**

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Mode selection



The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:



The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.



Face-Level (B, D, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Bi-Level (B, C, D, E, F)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.



Floor-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windscreen and side window defrosters.



Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D, E)

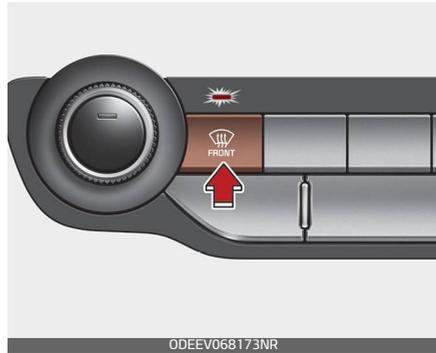
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



ALL-Level (A,B,C,D,E,F)

Air flow is directed towards the face and floor and windscreen and side window defrosters.

Defrost-Level



Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

Instrument panel vents



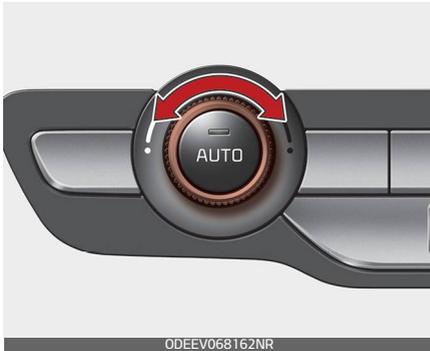
The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumb-wheel.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

* NOTICE

2nd row outlet vents (E,F)

- The air flow of the 2nd row outlet vents is controlled by the front climate control system and delivered through the inside air duct of the floor (E, F).
- The air flow of the 2nd row outlet vents (E, F) may be weaker than the instrument panel vents for the long air duct.

Temperature control

The temperature will increase to the maximum by turning the knob to the extreme right.

The temperature will decrease to the minimum by turning the knob to the extreme left.

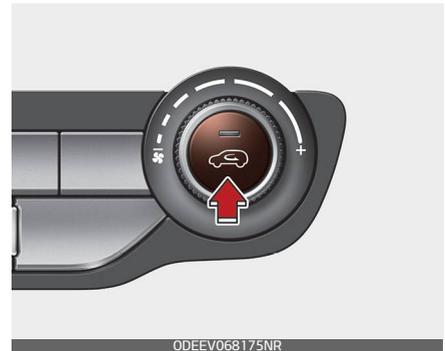
When turning the knob, the temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5°C/1°F. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air

conditioning will operate continuously.

Temperature conversion (°C↔°F) (if equipped)

You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows;

whilst pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more. The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

Air intake control

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn

through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or

cooled according to the function selected.

*** NOTICE**

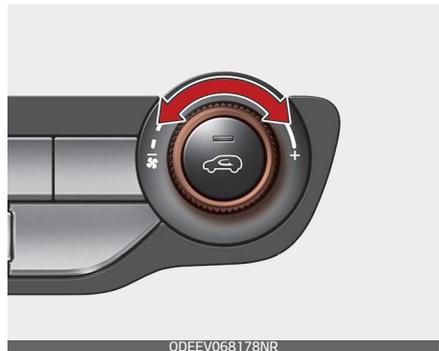
Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- Continued use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.

Fan speed control

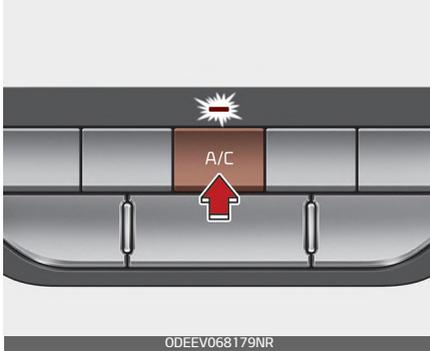


The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by turning the fan speed control knob.

The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

Air conditioning

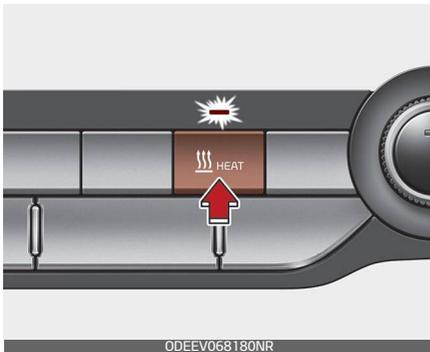


ODEEV068179NR

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

HEAT button



ODEEV068180NR

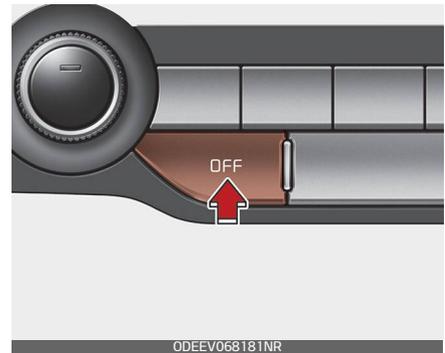
Push the HEAT button to turn the heater on (indicator light will illuminate).

Push the button again to turn the heater off.

The air conditioner and heater uses energy from the battery. If you use the heater or air conditioner for too long, distance to empty can be reduced due to increased power consumption.

Turn off the heater and air conditioner if not necessary.

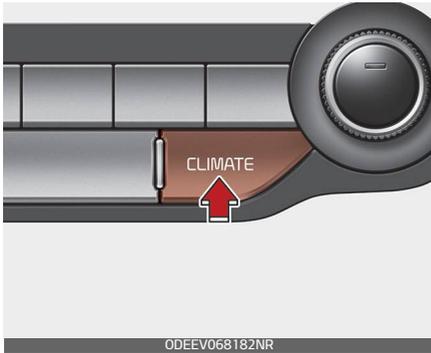
OFF mode



ODEEV068181NR

Press the front blower OFF button to turn off the front air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the POWER button in the ON position.

Climate information screen selection (if equipped)



Press the climate information screen selection button to display climate information on the screen.

Driver Only



If you press the DRIVER ONLY button and the indicator light illuminates, cold air mostly blows in the direction of the driver's seat. However, some of the cold air may come out of other seats' ducts to keep indoor air pleasant.

If you use the button with no passenger in the front passenger seat, energy consumption will be reduced.

Automatic ventilation

The system automatically selects the outside (fresh) air position when the climate control system operates over a certain period of time (approximately 5 minutes) in low temperature with the re-circulated air position selected.

To cancel or reset the Automatic Ventilation

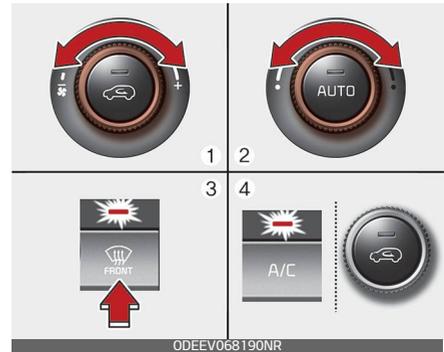
When the air conditioning system is on, select Face Level mode and press the re-circulated air position button more than five times within 3 seconds whilst pressing A/C button.

When the automatic ventilation is cancelled, the indicator blinks 3 times. When the automatic ventilation is activated, the indicator blinks 6 times.

Windscreen defrosting and defogging

Automatic climate control system

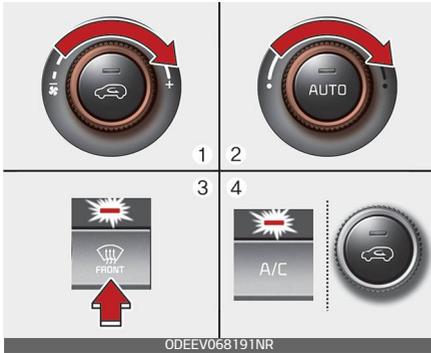
To defog inside windscreen



1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button (☀️).
4. The air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the ☀️ position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

To defrost outside windscreen



1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Press the defroster button (☀️🌀).
4. The air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

Operation tips

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired whilst defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windscreen, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.

- Clear all snow and ice from the bonnet and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windscreen.

⚠️ WARNING

Windscreen heating

Do not use the ☀️🌀 position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the 🌀🚶 position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

Defogging logic (if equipped)

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windscreen, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as ☀️🌀 position. To cancel or return the defogging logic, do the following.

Automatic climate control system

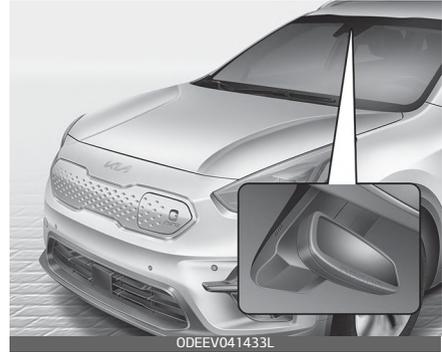


1. POWER button in the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button (FRONT).
3. whilst pressing the air conditioning button (A/C), press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The indicator on the air intake button will blink 3 times. It indicates that the defogging logic is cancelled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

Auto defogging system (if equipped)



Auto defogging reduces the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windscreen by automatically sensing the moisture of inside the windscreen.

This indicator illuminates when the auto defogging system senses the moisture of inside the windscreen and operates.

If more moisture is in the vehicle, higher steps operate as follow.

(For European region)

Step 1 : Blowing air flow toward the windscreen

Step 2 : Increasing air flow toward the windscreen

Step 3 : Operating the air conditioning.

Step 4 : Outside air position

(For except european region)

Step 1 : Operating the air conditioning

Step 2 : Outside air position

Step 3 : Blowing air flow toward the windscreen

Step 4 : Increasing air flow toward the windscreen

To cancel or reset the Auto Defogging System

Press the front windscreen defroster button for 3 seconds when the POWER button in the ON position.

When the ADS system is cancelled, Indicator on the button will blink 3 times per 0.5 sec or "ADS OFF" will blink 3 times per 0.5 sec and "ADS OFF" will be displayed on the LCD of audio.

When the ADS system is reset, Indicator on the button will blink 6 times per 0.25 sec or "ADS OFF" will blink 6 times per 0.25 sec and "ADS OFF" will be disappeared on the LCD of audio.

Storage compartment

These compartments can be used to store small items.

⚠ CAUTION

- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.
- Always keep the storage compartment covers closed whilst driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

Centre console storage



To open the centre console storage, pull up the lever.

Glove box



To open the glove box, push the lever and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed whilst driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

Sunglass holder



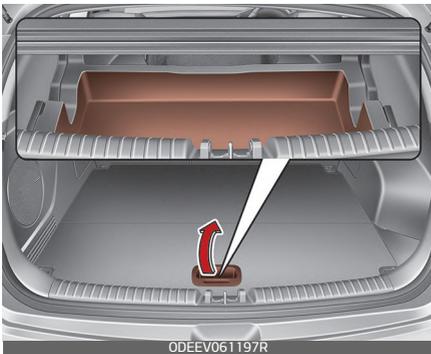
To open the sunglasses holder, press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses with the lenses facing out. To close the sunglasses holder, push it up.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglasses holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.
- Do not open the sunglasses holder whilst the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an opened sunglasses holder.

- Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder to prevent breakage or deformation of the glasses. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in the holder.

Luggage box



You can place tools, etc. in the box for easy access.

Grasp the handle on the edge of the cover and lift it.

Interior features

Ashtray (if equipped)



To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean or empty the ashtray, pull it out.

⚠ WARNING

Ashtray use

- Do not use the vehicle's ashtrays as waste receptacles.
- Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

Cup holder

⚠ WARNING

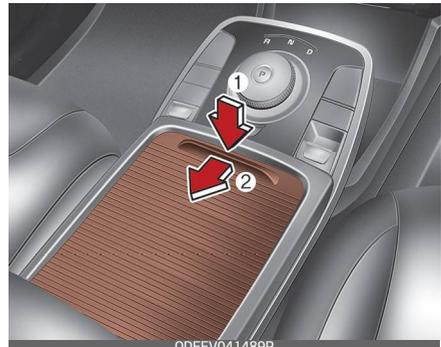
Hot liquids

- Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you may burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver

- could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.
- To reduce the risk of a personal injury in the event of a sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion.
 - If uncovered cups and cans containing any form of liquid are put into the front/centre seat cup holders and the vehicle brakes heavily, the liquid may flow into the narrow openings around cup holders and console, and soak into the vehicle's internal electrical system.
To avoid subsequent system malfunction, always firmly cover any container holding liquid.

- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.

Front seat



⚠ WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.

*** NOTICE**

- Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.

To open the cover, push the knob to the direction of the arrow (2) whilst pressing down the knob (1).

To use the cup holder, press the button (1).

The half part of the cup holder (2) will appear.

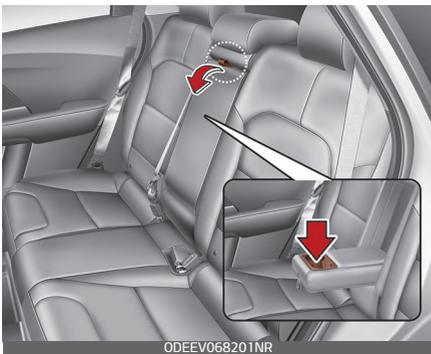
⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to spill drinks in the cup holder. The cup holder may not work.



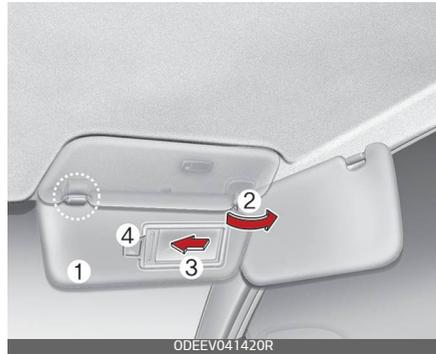
To use the cup holder space as a storage compartment, turn the half (2) to the direction of the arrow.

Rear seat



Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

Sun visor



Use the sun visor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

To use the sun visor, pull it downward. To use the sun visor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (3).

The ticket holder (4) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket.

⚠ CAUTION

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

If you use the vanity mirror lamp, turn off the lamp before returning the sun visor to its original position, otherwise it could result in battery discharge and possible sun visor damage.

Seat warmer (if equipped)

Front seat



ODEEV068202NR

Rear seat



ODEEV041616L

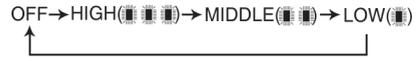
The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the POWER button in the ON position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

Temperature control (Manual)

- Each time you press the switch, the temperature setting of the seat will change as follows :

Front seat



Rear seat

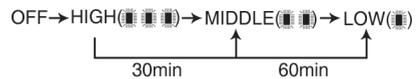


- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the POWER button in the ON.

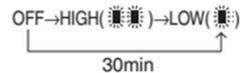
Temperature control (Automatic)

The seat warmer starts to automatically control the seat temperature in order to prevent low-temperature burns after being manually turned ON.

Front seat



Rear seat



You may manually press the button to increase the seat temperature. However, it soon returns to the automatic mode again.

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the Power button is in the ON position.

* NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

⚠ CAUTION

- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.
- To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers whilst the seat warmer is in operation.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.

- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or airventilation system.

⚠ WARNING

Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

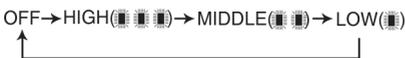
1. Infants, children, elderly or handicapped persons, or hospital out-patients
2. Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily
3. Fatigued individuals
4. Intoxicated individuals
5. Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)

Air ventilation seat (if equipped)



The temperature setting of the seat changes according to the switch position.

- If you want to warm your seat cushion, press the switch (red colour).
- If you want to ventilate your seat cushion, press the switch (blue colour).
- Each time you press the button, the airflow will change as follows:



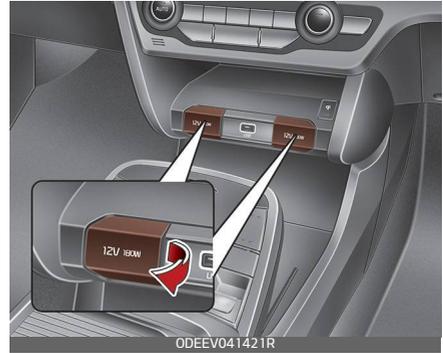
- The seat warmer (with air ventilation) defaults to the OFF position whenever the POWER button in the ON.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol.

Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.

Power outlet



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile tele-phones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 10 amps with the vehicle on.

⚠ CAUTION

- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is on and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 10A in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.

- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Refrain from using the heater or A/C if you need to use the multipurpose socket. If the heater or A/C has to be used simultaneously, have it to the lowest setting.
- Some add-on electrical equipment will induce electromagnetic interference. This will lead to subsequent malfunction or hinder good reception of the Audio/Video and electrical system.
- Always make sure that electric add-ons are fully plugged into the multipurpose sockets. Insecure contacts may lead to electrical malfunctions.

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

USB charger



The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electrical devices using a USB cable. The electrical devices can be recharged when the Power button is in ACC/ON/START position.

The battery charging state may be monitored on the electrical device.

Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.

- Some devices are not supported for fast charging but will be charged with normal speed.
- Use the USB charger when the vehicle is on to prevent battery discharge.
- Only devices that fits the USB port can be used.
- The USB charger can be used only for battery charging purposes.
- Battery chargers cannot be charged.

AC inverter (if equipped)



The AC inverter supplies 220V/200W electric power to operate electric accessories or equipment.

If you wish to use the AC inverter, open up the AC inverter cover and connect a plug to it. The AC inverter supplies electric power when vehicle is on.

* NOTICE

- Rated voltage : AC 220V
 - Maximum electric power : 200W
 - In order to avoid an electrical system failure, electric shock, etc., be sure to read owner's manual before use.
 - Be sure to close the cover except for when in use.
-
- To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not use the AC inverter whilst the vehicle is not on.
 - After using an electric accessory or equipment, pull the plug out.

Leaving the accessory or equipment plugged in for a long time may cause battery discharge.

- Do not use an electric accessory or equipment the power consumption of which is greater than 200W (220V).
- When the AC inverter input voltage is less than 11.3V, automatically turn off the power. AC inverter will operate as normal when the voltage is increased.
- When the AC inverter input voltage is less than 10.7V, power will turn off. The AC inverter will operate as normal when the voltage is increased.
- whilst the power consumption of some electrical devices/appliances may be within the AC inverter's electric power range, it may malfunction in below cases.

- If the device/appliance requires high electric power for initial start up
- If the device/appliance processes precise/very accurate data
- If the device/appliance requires very stable supply of electricity

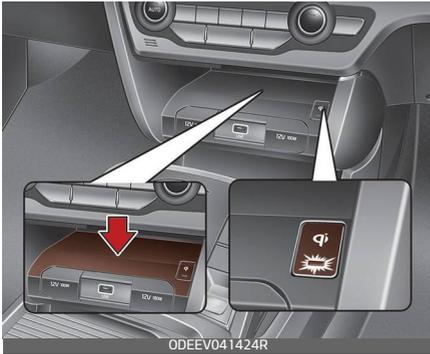
⚠ CAUTION

Electric accessory devices

- Do not use broken electric accessories which may damage the AC inverter and electrical systems of the vehicle.

- Do not use two or more electric accessories at the same time. It may cause damage to the electrical systems of the vehicle.

Wireless smart phone charging system (if equipped)



A wireless smart phone charging system located in front of the centre console.

Firmly close all doors, and the POWER button in the ACC or ON. To start wireless charging, place the smart phone equipped with wireless charging function on the wireless charging pad.

For best wireless charging results, place the smart phone on the centre of the charging pad.

The wireless charging system is designed for one smart phone equipped with Qi per single usage only. Please refer to the smart phone accessory cover or the smart phone manufacturer homepage to

check whether your smart phone supports Qi function.

Wireless smart phone charging

1. Remove any object on the smart phone charging pad including the smart key. If there is any foreign object on the pad other than a smart phone, the wireless charging function may not operate properly.
2. Place the smart phone on the centre of the wireless charging pad.
3. The indicator light will change to orange once the wireless charging begins. After the charging is complete, the orange light will change to green.
4. You can choose to turn the wireless charging function to either ON or OFF by selecting the USM on the instrument cluster. (Please refer to "Instrument cluster" on page 5-43.

If the wireless charging does not work, gently move your smart phone around the pad until the charging indicator light turns orange. Depending on the smart phone, the charging indicator light may not turn green even after the charging is complete.

If the wireless charging is not functioning properly, the orange light will blink and flash for ten seconds

then turn off. In such cases, remove the smart phone from the pad and replace it on the pad again, or double check the charging status.

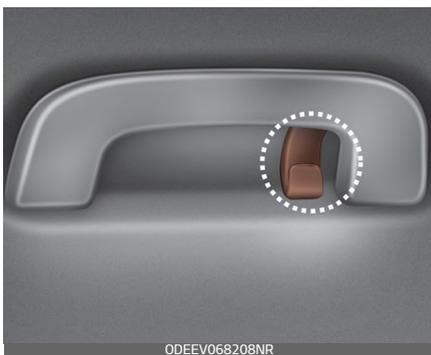
If you leave the smart phone on the charging pad when the vehicle POWER button in the OFF, the vehicle will alert you through warning messages and sound (applicable for vehicles with voice guidance (function) after the 'Good bye' function on the instrument cluster ends.

CAUTION

- When the interior temperature of the wireless charging system rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease to function. After the interior temperature drops below the threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.
- If any metallic object such as coins is located between the wireless charging system and the smart phone, the charging may be disrupted. Also, the metallic object may heat up.
- If there is any metallic object between the smart phone and the wireless charging pad, immediately remove the smart phone. Remove the metallic object after it has completely cooled down.
- The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy accessory cover on the smart phone.
- The wireless charging will stop when using the wireless smart key search function to prevent radio wave disruption.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart key is moved out of the vehicle with the POWER button in the ON.
- The wireless charging will stop when any of the doors is opened (applicable for vehicles equipped with smart keys).
- The wireless charging will stop when the vehicle is turned OFF.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart phone is not in complete contact with the wireless charging pad.
- Items equipped with magnetic components such as credit card, telephone card, bankbook, any transportation ticket and such may become damaged during wireless charging.
- Place the smart phone on the centre of the charge pad for best results. The smart phone may not charge when placed near the rim of the charging pad. When the smart phone does get charged, it may heat up excessively.
- For smart phones without built-in wireless charging system, an appropriate accessory has to be equipped.

- Smart phones of some manufacturers may display messages on weak current. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and does not imply a malfunction on wireless charging function.
- The indicator light of some manufacturers' smart phones may still be orange after the smart phone is fully charged. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When any smart phone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smart phone in any way.

Clothes hanger



* This actual feature may differ from the illustration.

A Coat hook is next to the rear grab handle.

CAUTION

Do not hang heavy clothes, since those may damage the hook.

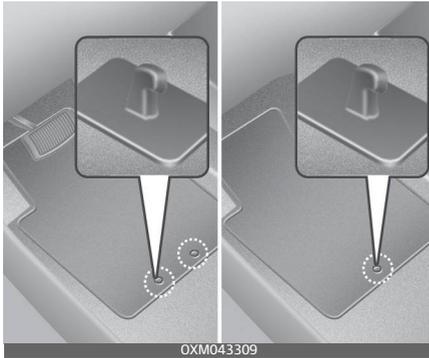
WARNING



Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothe pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)

Type A / Type B



When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

IMPORTANT – Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, Kia recommends that the Kia floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Luggage net holder (if equipped)



To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net.

If necessary, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

⚠ WARNING

To avoid eye injury, DO NOT overstretch the luggage net. ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Cargo security screen (if equipped)

Use the cargo security screen to hide items stored in the cargo area.

To use the cargo security screen, pull the handle backward and insert the edges into the slots.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
- Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as far forward as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not put the luggage on it when it is used.

Exterior features

Roof rack (if equipped)



If the vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo on top of your vehicle.

Crossbars and fixing components can be installed on the roof rack to carry cargo. Those may be obtained from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner or other qualified shop.

* NOTICE

- The crossbars (if equipped) should be placed in the proper load carrying positions prior to placing items onto the roof rack.
- If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, be sure not to position cargo onto the roof rack in such a way that it could interfere with sunroof operation.
- When the roof rack is not being used to carry cargo, the crossbars

may need to be repositioned if wind noise is detected.

⚠ CAUTION

- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, take the necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.
- When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.
- When you are carrying cargo on the roof rack, do not operate the sunroof (if equipped).

⚠ WARNING

- The following specification is the maximum weight that can be loaded onto the roof rack. Distribute the load as evenly as possible across the crossbars (if equipped) and roof rack and secure the load firmly.

ROOF RACK	100 kg (220 lbs.) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED
-----------	-----------------------------------------

Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof rack may damage your vehicle.

- The vehicle centre of gravity will be higher when items are loaded onto the roof rack. Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt manoeuvres or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in an accident.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- To prevent damage or loss of cargo whilst driving, check frequently before or whilst driving to make sure the items on the roof rack are securely fastened.

Infotainment system

* NOTICE

If you install an after market HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.

- * If your vehicle is equipped with multi media screen, refer to a separately supplied manual for detailed information.

Antenna

Roof antenna



The roof antenna will receive the transmit data.

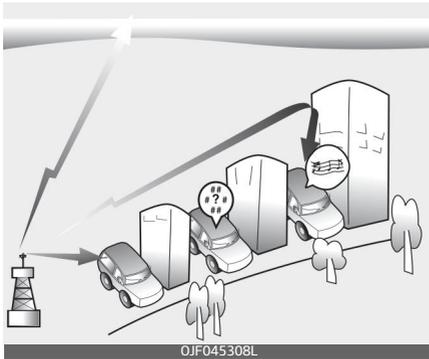
USB port



You can use the USB port to plug in an USB.

How vehicle radio works

FM reception

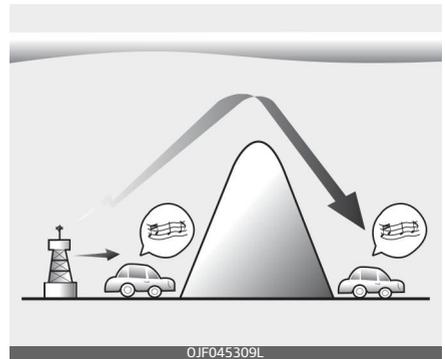


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then processed by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

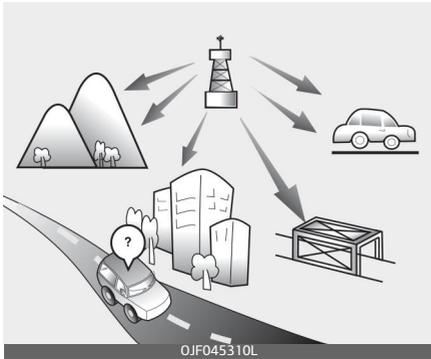
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM reception

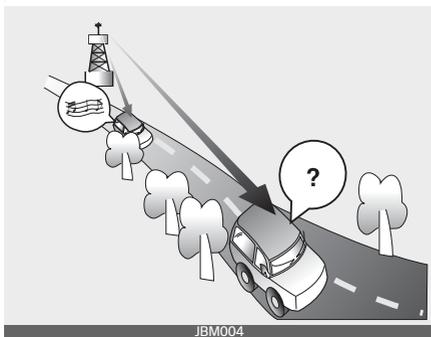


AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long distance, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight. In addition, they curve around obstructions resulting in better signal coverage.

FM radio station

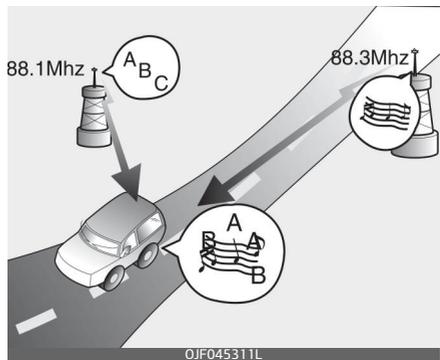


FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade within short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, and obstructions. This can lead to undesirable or unpleasant listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



Fading – As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another station with a stronger signal.

- Flutter/Static – Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



Station Swapping – As an FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.

- Multi-Path Cancellation – Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distur-

tion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a mobile phone or a twoway radio

When a mobile phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, try to operate mobile devices as far from the audio equipment as possible.

When using a communication system such as a mobile phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a mobile phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Cell phone use

Do not use a mobile phone whilst driving. Stop at a safe location to use a mobile phone.

⚠ WARNING

Distracted driving

Driving whilst distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle. Any use of handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle are not permissible by law. These should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Before driving	6-6
• Before entering vehicle	6-6
• Before starting	6-6
Power button	6-7
• Illuminated Power button	6-7
• Power button position	6-7
• Starting the vehicle	6-10
• Turning Off the Vehicle	6-11
Reduction gear	6-12
• Reduction Gear Operation	6-12
• Parking	6-14
• LCD Display Messages	6-14
• Good Driving Practices	6-18
Regenerative braking system	6-19
• Regenerative Braking (Paddle Shifter)	6-19
• One pedal driving	6-20
Smart regeneration system (with Smart Cruise Control)	6-21
• System Setting	6-21
• To Activate Smart Regeneration System	6-21
• Smart Regeneration System Will Be Temporarily Cancelled When:	6-23
• To Resume Smart Regeneration System	6-23
• To Turn Smart Regeneration System Off	6-23
• Vehicle Distance Recognition Sensor (Front Radar)	6-23
• System Malfunction	6-24
• Limitations of the System	6-24
Brake system	6-28

6 Driving your vehicle

• Power brakes	6-28
• Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)	6-30
• AUTO HOLD	6-35
• Warning messages	6-38
• Anti-lock brake system (ABS)	6-39
• Electronic stability control (ESC).....	6-41
• Vehicle stability management (VSM)	6-44
• Hill-start assist control (HAC)	6-45
• Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)	6-46
• Good braking practices	6-46
Drive Mode Integrated Control System	6-48
• Drive Mode	6-48
• Initial Setting for Each Drive Mode	6-49
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)	6-50
• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist setting and activation.....	6-50
• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message and function control	6-52
• Brake operation	6-54
• Detecting sensors.....	6-55
• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction	6-56
• Limitation of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.....	6-58
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA).....	6-65
• To activate/deactivate Lane Keeping Assist.....	6-67
• Lane Keeping Assist function change	6-68
• Lane Keeping Assist activation	6-68
• Lane Keeping Assist malfunction.....	6-71
Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW).....	6-74

- Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) setting and activation 6-75
- Warning message and function control 6-76
- Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 6-83**
- Intelligent Speed Limit Warning (ISLW)..... 6-85**
 - Intelligent Speed Limit Warning activation / deactivation 6-86
 - Operation 6-86
 - Display 6-87
 - Driver's Attention 6-89
- Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 6-90**
 - Basic function..... 6-90
 - Leading vehicle departure alert function 6-90
 - Driver Attention Warning setting and operation 6-90
 - Leading vehicle departure warning 6-93
- Cruise Control (CC) 6-95**
 - Cruise Control switch 6-96
 - To set Cruise Control speed: 6-96
 - To increase Cruise Control set speed: 6-97
 - To decrease the set speed: 6-97
 - To temporarily accelerate with Cruise Control on: 6-97
 - To cancel Cruise Control, do one of the following: 6-97
 - To resume Cruise Control at more than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph)..... 6-98
 - To turn Cruise Control off, do one of the following..... 6-98
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 6-99**
 - Driving Assist button 6-99
 - Set Smart Cruise Control Reaction..... 6-105
 - Vehicle distance setting 6-106

6 Driving your vehicle

- When the lane ahead is clear : 6-107
- When there is a vehicle ahead of you in your lane : 6-107
- Detecting Sensor (Front View Camera / Front Radar) 6-110
- To convert to cruise control mode: 6-112
- Limitations of Smart Cruise Control..... 6-112
- Lane Following Assist (LFA)..... 6-117**
- Lane Following Assist settings..... 6-117
- Lane Following Assist malfunction 6-120
- Limitation of Lane Following Assist malfunction 6-120
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) 6-123**
- Setting and activating Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning 6-123
- Warning 6-124
- Declaration of conformity 6-131**
- The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies:..... 6-131
- The radio frequency components (Rear Corner Radar) complies:..... 6-135
- Special driving conditions 6-140**
- Hazardous driving conditions 6-140
- Reducing the risk of a rollover 6-140
- Rocking the vehicle..... 6-141
- Smooth cornering..... 6-142
- Driving at night 6-142
- Driving in the rain 6-142
- Driving in flooded areas 6-143
- Driving off-road..... 6-143
- Highway driving 6-143
- Winter driving 6-144**

- Snowy or Icy conditions6-144
- Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant.....6-146
- Check battery and cables.....6-146
- To keep locks from freezing6-146
- Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system.6-147
- Don't let your parking brake freeze6-147
- Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath.....6-147
- Carry emergency equipment6-147
- Trailer Towing.....6-148**
- Hitches6-149
- Safety chains6-150
- Trailer brakes6-150
- Driving with a trailer6-151
- Maintenance when trailer towing6-154
- If you do decide to pull a trailer6-154
- Vehicle weight6-158**

Driving your vehicle

Before driving

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tyres.
- Check the area underneath the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the POWER is turned to the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light goes out.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

WARNING

All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. Refer to "SEAT BELTS" on page 4-17.

WARNING

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a vehicle into "D (Drive)" or "R (Reverse)".

WARNING

Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs

Drinking and driving is dangerous. Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgement. Driving whilst under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving drunk.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive.

If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a cab.

⚠ WARNING

- When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Keep all things in the vehicle safely stored.
- If you do not focus on driving, it may cause an accident. Be careful when operating what may disturb driving such as audio or heater. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely.

Power button

Illuminated Power button



Whenever the front door is opened, the Power button will illuminate for your convenience. The light will go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. It will also go off immediately when the Power button is ON position.

Power button position

OFF

Not illuminated



To turn off the vehicle power (ON position), press the Power button with the shifter dial in the P (Park) position. When you press the Power button without the shifter dial in the P (Park) position, the Power

button will not change to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

Vehicles equipped with anti-theft steering column lock

The steering wheel locks when the Power button is in the OFF position to protect you against theft. It locks when the door is opened.

If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound. Try locking the steering wheel again. If the problem is not solved, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

In addition, if the Power button is in the OFF position after the driver's door is opened, the steering wheel will not lock and the warning chime will sound. In such a situation, close the door. Then the steering wheel will lock and the warning chime will stop.

*** NOTICE**

If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the vehicle Power button will not work. Press the Power button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

⚠ CAUTION

You are able to turn off the vehicle (START/RUN) or vehicle power (ON), only when the vehicle is not in motion. In an emergency situation whilst the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the vehicle off and to the ACC position by pressing the vehicle Power button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the vehicle without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the vehicle power button with the shifter dial in the N (Neutral) position.

ACC (Accessory) (Amber)



Press the Power button whilst it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.

The steering wheel unlocks (if equipped with anti-theft steering column lock) and electrical accessories are operational.

If the Power button is in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the button is turned off automatically to prevent battery discharge.

ON (Red)

Press the Power button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.

The warning lights can be checked before the vehicle is started. Do not leave the Power button in the ON position for a long time. The battery may discharge, because the vehicle is not ON.

START/RUN (Not Illuminated)

To start the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and press the Power button with the shifter dial in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the vehicle with the shifter dial in the P (Park) position.

* NOTICE

If you press the Power button without depressing the brake pedal, the vehicle will not start and the Power button changes as follow:

OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC

* NOTICE

If you leave the Power button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.

⚠ WARNING

- Never press the vehicle Power button whilst the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- The anti-theft steering column lock (if equipped) is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shifter dial is engaged in P (Park), set the parking brake fully and shut the vehicle off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.
- Never reach for the vehicle start/stop button or any other controls through the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move whilst driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.

Starting the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.

* NOTICE

- The vehicle will start by pressing the Power button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- Even when the smart key is in the vehicle, and when it is far away from the driver, the vehicle may not start.
- When the Power button is in the ACC or ON position, any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. When the smart key is not in the vehicle, the " " indicator will blink and the warning "Key not in vehicle" will come on. When all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when in the ACC position or if the vehicle is ON.

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shifter dial is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Power button. If the vehicle starts, the " " indicator will come on.

* NOTICE

- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal.
- If ambient temperature is low, the " " indicator may remain illuminated longer than the normal amount of time.

* NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- If the " " indicator turns off whilst you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shifter dial to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shifter dial in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the Power button in an attempt to restart the vehicle.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the vehicle.



* NOTICE

- If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the vehicle by pressing the Power button with the smart key. The side with the lock button should be contacted directly. When you press the vehicle Power button directly with the smart key, the smart key should contact the button at a right angle.
- When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot start the vehicle normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the vehicle by pressing the vehicle Power button for 10 seconds whilst it is in the ACC position. The vehicle can start without depressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not press the vehicle Power button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

Turning Off the Vehicle

1. Depress the brake pedal fully.
2. Shift to P (Park).
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Press the POWER button to turn the vehicle off.
5. Make sure the "🚗" indicator light on the instrument cluster is turned off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the "🚗" indicator light on the instrument cluster is still on, the vehicle is not turned off and can move when the gear is in any position except P (Park).

Reduction gear

Reduction Gear Operation

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

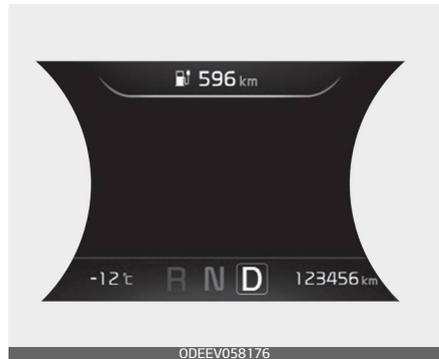
- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the POWER button in the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.



Select gear positions by turning the shift dial.

For your safety, always depress the brake pedal whilst shifting to another gear.

Gear position



The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the gear position when the POWER button is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift the gear from R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park), press the [P] button.

If you turn off the vehicle in D (Drive) or R (Reverse), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).

- With the vehicle on, the gear automatically shifts to P (Park) if you open the driver's door when the gear is in N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or D (Drive). However, the transmission will be shifted to

P (Park) once when the following conditions are met.

- The brake/accelerator pedal is not depressed
- The seat belt is unfastened
- The vehicle speed is below 2 km/h (1 mph)
- When the vehicle is over a certain speed, the gear does not shift to P (Park) when the P button is pressed.

WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the gear is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

To shift to R (Reverse), press the [R] button whilst depressing the brake pedal.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and gear are not engaged.

To shift to N (Neutral), press the [N] button whilst depressing the brake pedal.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

In N (Neutral), if the driver attempts to turn off the vehicle, the gear remains in N (Neutral) and the POWER button will be in the ACC position.

To turn off the vehicle from the ACC position, press the [P] button within 3 minutes. The vehicle will shift to P (Park) and turn off.

When the driver's door is opened within 3 minutes with the POWER button in the ACC position and the gear in N (Neutral), the vehicle is automatically turned OFF and shifted to the P (Park) position.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position.

To shift to D (Drive), press the [D] button whilst depressing the brake pedal.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, your vehicle has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D

(Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive), from R (Reverse) into D (Drive) or from D (Drive) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the vehicle or place the POWER button in the ON position.
3. Press the R (Reverse) or D (Drive) button.

* NOTICE

For your safety, you cannot shift the gear whilst the charging cable is connected.

When the battery (12 V) is discharged

You cannot shift the gear when the battery is discharged.

Jump start your vehicle (refer to "Jump starting" on page 7-5) or have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift to the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the POWER button in the OFF posi-

tion. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

LCD Display Messages

Shifting conditions not met



The message appears on the LCD display in the following conditions:

1. When driving speed is too fast to shift the gear. Decrease the vehicle speed or slow down before shifting the gear.
2. When the gear is shifted whilst the vehicle is in Utility mode.

Press brake pedal to change gear

The message appears on the LCD display, when the brake pedal is not depressed whilst shifting the gear.

Depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

Shift to P after stopping

The message appears on the LCD display when the gear is shifted to P (Park) whilst the vehicle is moving.

Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

PARK engaged

The message appears on the LCD display when the P (Park) position is engaged.

NEUTRAL engaged

The message appears on the LCD display when the N (Neutral) position is engaged.

This gear is already selected



The message appears on the LCD display when the selected gear button is pressed again.

PARK button error!
Engage parking brake when parking vehicle



The message is displayed when there is a problem with function engaging P (Park) position.

Immediately have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an

authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Check P button



The message appears on the LCD display when there is problem with the P button.

Immediately have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Check rotary gear shift dial



The message appears on the LCD display when there is problem with the shift buttons.

Immediately have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Rotary gear shift dial stuck



The message appears on the LCD display when the shifter dial is continuously stuck or there is problem with the shifter dial.

Make sure that there is no object on top of the shifter dial. If the problem persists, immediately have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Shift button is stuck



The message appears on the LCD display when the shift button is continuously pressed or there is problem with the button.

Make sure that there is no object on top of the shift button. If the problem persists, immediately have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Do not turn rotary whilst pressing P



The message appears on the LCD display when the shift dial is turned whilst pressing P button.

Make sure that shifter dial is not turned whilst pressing P button.

Good Driving Practices

- Never shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never shift to P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not shift to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.

- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the gear in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

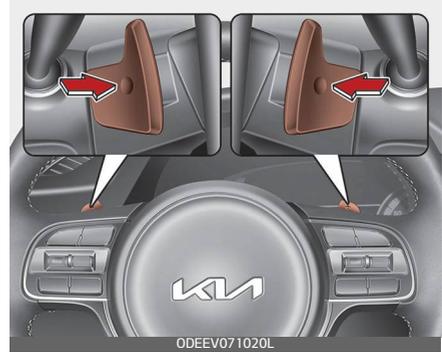
- **ALWAYS** wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the road-

way and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.

- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Kia recommends you follow all posted speed limits.

Regenerative braking system

Regenerative Braking (Paddle Shifter)



The paddle shifter is used to adjust the regenerative braking level from 0 to 3 during decelerating or braking.

- Left side (⏪): Increases regenerative braking and deceleration.
- Right side (⏩): Decreases regenerative braking and deceleration.
- Pull and hold the left side paddle shifter for more than 0.5 seconds and One Pedal Driving function is operated, increasing the regenerative braking. In this case, stopping the vehicle is possible by keep on pulling the paddle shifter.

Refer to the following pages on "One Pedal Driving".

- With the Smart Regeneration System activated, pull and hold the right side paddle shifter for over 1 second to turn on and off

the automatic change of the regenerative braking.

*** NOTICE**

The paddle shifter does not operate when:

- The [⏪] and [⏩] paddle shifters are pulled at the same time.
- The vehicle is decelerating by depressing the brake pedal.
- Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control system is activated.



The selected regenerative braking level is displayed on the instrument cluster.

Initial setting of the regenerative braking level vary according to the selected Drive mode.

Drive mode	Initial setting
ECO+	2
ECO	2
NORMAL	1
SPORT	1

* For more details, refer to "Drive Mode" on page 6-48.

One pedal driving

The driver can stop the vehicle by pulling and holding the left side paddle shifter.

Operating Conditions

The system enters the operating condition when the conditions below are met:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.

To operate:

- Pull and hold the left side paddle shifter whilst coasting.
- When the vehicle speed is above 3 km/h, release the paddle shifter to return to the previously set level.
- When the vehicle speed is below 3 km/h, the function maintains control to stop the vehicle even though the paddle shifter is released.
- whilst the One pedal driving is in activation, the driver can control the vehicle stopping position using the accelerator pedal.

Automatic engagement of EPB

After the vehicle is stopped by the One Pedal Driving function, EPB is automatically engaged when any of these conditions occur:

- The driver's door is open
- The driver's seatbelt is unfastened.
- The bonnet is open
- The tailgate is open.
- 5 minutes have passed after the vehicle has stopped.
- The system operation is limited due to other reasons.

⚠ WARNING

- Stopping the vehicle may not be possible according to the vehicle and road conditions. Pay attention to the road condition ahead and apply the brake if necessary.
- Avoid increasing the regenerative braking level suddenly on slippery roads (like snow or icy conditions) because it may lead to slipping of the tyres and skidding of the vehicle. It can be dangerous due to the loss of the vehicle's steering force.

Smart regeneration system (if equipped with Smart Cruise Control)

The Smart Regeneration System controls the regenerative braking automatically according to the road gradient and driving condition of the vehicle in front. The system minimises the unnecessary operation of the brake and acceleration pedal, improving the average energy consumption info and assisting the driver.

System Setting

The Smart Regeneration System enters the ready status when:

The gear is in P (Park) and select 'User settings → Convenience → Smart Regeneration' on the User Settings mode. The setting is maintained when the vehicle is restarted. Also, with the Smart Regeneration System activated, pull and hold the right side paddle shifter for over 1 second to turn on and off the automatic change of the regenerative braking.

To Activate Smart Regeneration System

With 'AUTO' for the regenerative braking level displayed on the cluster, the regenerative braking level is controlled automatically when vehi-

cle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h) and one of the condition below is met.

- The road gradient changes
- Distance from the vehicle ahead reduces or increases
- Speed of the vehicle ahead reduces or increases

⚠ WARNING

When vehicle speed is under 6 mph (10 km/h), the Smart Regeneration System is cancelled. The driver must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.



If the front radar recognizes the vehicle in front, 'AUTO' is displayed in blue. The regenerative braking level is automatically controlled depending on the driving condition of the vehicle in front and the level is indicated with arrows.

However, current regenerative braking level is maintained if the driver depresses the brake pedal whilst the system is in activation. Also, the system is cancelled temporarily if the accelerator pedal is depressed.



⚠ WARNING

When the system is turned on from the User Settings mode, but the front radar doesn't recognize the vehicle in front, 'AUTO' is displayed in white.

The Smart Regeneration System which automatically controls the regenerative braking level when coasting is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. The system cannot completely stop the vehicle nor avoid all collisions. The brake control may be insufficient depending on the speed of the vehicle in front and when the vehicle

in front suddenly stops, a vehicle cuts in suddenly and there is a steep slope. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

Smart Regeneration System Will Be Temporarily Cancelled When:

- Cancelled manually
Pulling and holding the right side paddle shifter for more than 1 second.
The Smart Regeneration System turns off temporarily and AUTO for the regenerative braking level disappears from the cluster.
- Cancelled automatically
 - The vehicle is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park).
 - Cruise Control system (including Smart Cruise Control system) is in activation.
 - The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is operating.

WARNING

When the Smart Regeneration System is cancelled automatically, adjust the vehicle speed directly by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

To Resume Smart Regeneration System

To re-activate the Smart Regeneration System whilst driving, pull and hold the right side paddle shifter for more than 1 second again. Then, AUTO for the regenerative braking level will appear on the cluster.

To Turn Smart Regeneration System Off

To turn off the system, shift to P (Park) and deselect 'User Settings → Convenience → Smart Regeneration' on the User Settings mode.

Vehicle Distance Recognition Sensor (Front Radar)

In order for the Smart Regeneration System to operate properly, always make sure the radar sensor cover is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris. Dirt, snow, or foreign substances on the lens may adversely affect the sensing performance of the sensor. In this case, the system operation may stop temporarily and not operate normally.

CAUTION

- Do not apply license plate frame or foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor. Doing so may adversely affect the sensing performance of the radar.

- Always keep the radar sensor and lens cover clean and free of dirt and debris.
 - Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
 - Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the Smart Regeneration System may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - If the front bumper becomes damaged in the area around the radar sensor, the Smart Regeneration System may not operate properly. Have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - Use only genuine Kia parts to repair or replace a damaged sensor or sensor cover. Do not apply paint to the sensor cover.
-

System Malfunction

Check Smart Regeneration System



The message will appear when the system is not functioning normally. The system will be cancelled and the word 'AUTO' on the cluster will disappear and instead display regenerative braking level. Check for foreign substances on the front radar. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors. If the system still does not operate normally, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of the System

The Smart Regeneration System may not operate properly in certain situations when the driving condition is beyond the performance of the front radar sensor.

Driving your vehicle

Driver's attention is required in such cases when the system does not react properly or operate unintentionally.

On curves



When coasting on the curve, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is accelerating.

Also, if the system suddenly recognizes the vehicle in front, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is decelerating.

The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

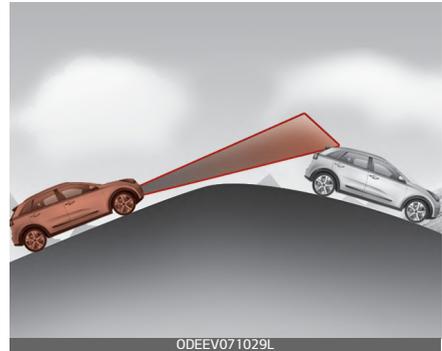
Smart regeneration system (if equipped with Smart Cruise Control)



Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the Smart Regeneration System.

On inclines

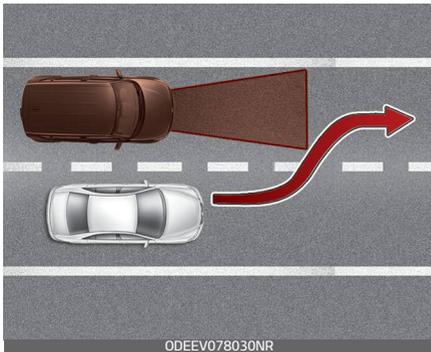


When coasting on an uphill or downhill, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is accelerating.

Also, if the system suddenly recognizes the vehicle in front, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is decelerating.

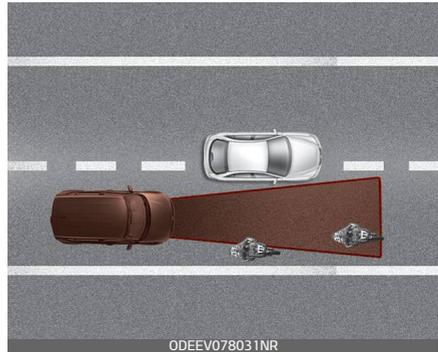
The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Lane changing



- A vehicle which moves into your lane from an adjacent lane cannot be recognized by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.
- The radar may not detect immediately when a vehicle cuts in suddenly. Always pay attention to the traffic, road and driving conditions.

Vehicle recognition



Some vehicles in your lane cannot be recognized by the sensor:

- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Stopped vehicles (When the vehicle ahead drives away, the system may not detect a stopped vehicle.)
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads

A vehicle ahead cannot be recognized correctly by the sensor if any of following occurs:

- When the vehicle is pointing upwards due to overloading in the luggage compartment
- whilst the steering wheel is operating
- When driving to one side of the lane
- When driving on narrow lanes or on curves

Apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.

attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.

⚠ WARNING

When using the Smart Regeneration System take the following precautions:

- If an emergency stop is necessary, you must apply the brakes.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle to vehicle distance is too close during a high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.
- The Smart Regeneration System cannot recognize a stopped vehicle, pedestrians or an oncoming vehicle. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in the function's reaction or may cause the system to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- The Smart Regeneration System may not recognize complex driving situations so always pay

*** NOTICE**

The Smart Regeneration System may not operate temporarily due to:

- Electrical interference
 - Modifying the suspension
 - Differences of tyre abrasion or tyre pressure
 - Installing different type of tyres
-

Brake system

Power brakes

Your vehicle's brake system is power-assisted by the electric hydraulic pump.

In the event the brakes lose power because of a brake control system malfunction, unstable power supply or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however will be longer. Please have the system checked as soon as possible.

If the brake pedal does not return to its normal position when released, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

Brakes

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
- When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid

continuous application of the brakes. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to over-heat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.

- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly whilst maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.
- Always, confirm the position of the brake and accelerator pedal before driving. If you don't check the position of the accelerator and brake pedal before driving, you may depress the accelerator instead of the brake pedal. It may cause a serious accident.

NOTICE

- Do not depress the brake pedal continuously without the "" indicator ON. The battery may be discharged.

- Some noise and vibration may occur during braking. This is normal.
- In below cases, some electric brake pump noise and motor vibration may occur temporarily. This is normal operation.
 - When the pedal is pushed down very quickly
 - When the pedal is pushed down multiple times in short intervals
 - When the ABS function is activated during braking

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes (if equipped). You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

CAUTION

- To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.
- Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.

WARNING

Brake wear

This brake wear warning sound means your vehicle needs service. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

WARNING

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shifter dial into the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the Vehicle Power button in the OFF position. Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.
- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.



Check the brake warning light by pressing vehicle Power button switch ON (do not start the vehicle). This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the vehicle Power button switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.

If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released whilst the vehicle is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

Applying the parking brake

To apply the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):



1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.
3. Make sure the warning light comes on. Also, the EPB is applied automatically if the Auto Hold button is on when the motor is turned off. However, if you keep pressing the EPB switch till the motor is turned off, the EPB will not be applied.

*** NOTICE**

On a steep incline or when pulling a trailer if the vehicle does not stand still, do as follows:

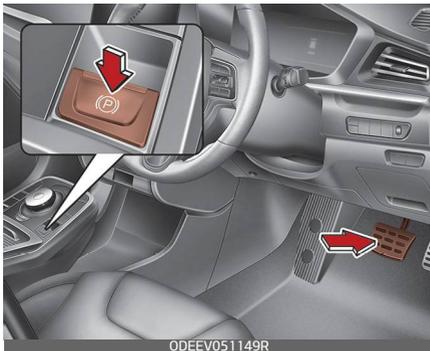
1. Apply the EPB.
2. Pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the EPB whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and endanger driving safety.

Releasing the parking brake

To release the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake), press the EPB switch in the following condition:



1. Have the POWER button in the ON position.
2. Depress the brake pedal.
3. The shifter dial must be in P (Park).
4. Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) automatically:

- shifter dial in P (Park)

- With the vehicle is on, depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- shifter dial in N (Neutral)
 - With the vehicle is on, depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Reduction gear
 1. Start the vehicle.
 2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
 3. Close the driver's door, bonnet and tailgate.
 4. Depress the accelerator pedal whilst the shifter dial is in R (Rear), D (Drive).

Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

* NOTICE

- For your safety, you can engage the EPB even though the POWER button is in the OFF position, but you cannot release it.
- For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.
- Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

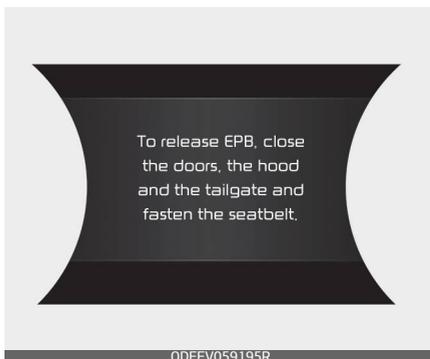
EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:

- The EPB is overheated
- Requested by other systems

* NOTICE

For Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) vehicles with AUTO HOLD function used whilst driving, if the POWER button has been turned OFF, the EPB will be engaged automatically. Therefore, AUTO HOLD function should be turned off before the POWER button is turned off.

System warning



- If you try to drive off depressing the accelerator pedal with the EPB applied, but doesn't release automatically, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the door, bonnet or tailgate is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

If the above situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

- To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the shifter dial in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake and make sure the shifter dial is securely positioned in P (Park).

- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the car which can injure occupants or pedestrians.

⚠ CAUTION

- A click sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking lot attendant or valet, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.
- The EPB may malfunction if you drive with the EPB applied.
- When you automatically release EPB by depressing the accelerator pedal, depress it slowly.

System warning



When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

⚠ CAUTION

Engage the brake pedal when the above message appears for the Auto Hold and EPB may not activate.

System warning



If the EPB is applied whilst Auto Hold is activated because of ESC (Elec-

tronic Stability Control) signal, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

EPB malfunction indicator



This warning light illuminates if the POWER button is changed to the ON position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operation normally.

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, comes on whilst driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch or the POWER button is changed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The EPB malfunction indicator may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that the ESC is

not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

⚠ CAUTION

- The EPB warning light may illuminate if the EPB switch operates abnormally. Shut the vehicle off and turn it on again after a few minutes. The warning light will go off and the EPB switch will operate normally. However, if the EPB warning light is still on, have the system checked by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the parking brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB is not applied.
- If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, then pull it up. Once more press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not go off, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal whilst driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only whilst you are holding the EPB switch.

*** NOTICE**

During emergency braking by the EPB, the parking brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to a severe accident.

When the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) does not release

If the EPB does not release normally, load the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have the system checked by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

AUTO HOLD

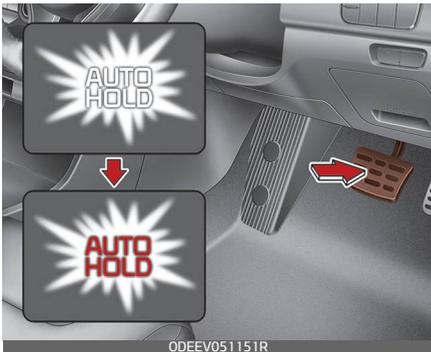
The Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

Set up

1. With the driver's door, bonnet closed, fasten the driver's seat belt or depress the brake pedal and then press the Auto Hold button. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.



2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to green.
3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.



4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

Leaving

If you press the accelerator pedal with the shifter dial in D (Drive) or manual mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehi-

cle will start to move. The indicator changes from green to white.

⚠ WARNING

When driving off from Auto Hold by depressing the accelerator pedal, always check the surrounding area near your vehicle.

Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth launch.

Cancel



To cancel the Auto Hold operation, press the Auto Hold switch. The AUTO HOLD indicator will go out.

To cancel the Auto Hold operation when the vehicle is at a standstill, press the Auto Hold switch whilst depressing the brake pedal.

* NOTICE

- The Auto Hold does not operate when:
 - The driver's seat belt is unfastened and driver's door is opened
 - The shifter dial is in P (Park) or R (Reverse)
 - The EPB is applied
- For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB in such cases:
 - The driver's seat belt is unfastened and driver's door is opened
 - The bonnet is opened
 - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes
 - The vehicle is standing on a steep slope
 - The vehicle moved several times

In these cases, the brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sounds and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, press foot brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

- If the AUTO HOLD indicator lights up yellow, the Auto Hold is not working properly. In this case,

have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- whilst operating Auto Hold, you may hear mechanical noise. However, it is normal operation noise.

⚠ WARNING

- Press the accelerator pedal slowly when you start the vehicle.
- For your safety, cancel the Auto Hold when you drive downhill or back up the vehicle or park the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door, bonnet open detection system, the Auto Hold may not work properly.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Warning messages

Parking brake automatically applied



When the EPB is applied from Auto Hold, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

Turning off AUTO HOLD. Press brake pedal



When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

* NOTICE

When this message is displayed, the Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, depress the brake pedal.

Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD



If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release the Auto Hold by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

***AUTO HOLD conditions not met.
Close door, bonnet, and tailgate***



When you press the [AUTO HOLD] switch, if the driver's door, bonnet are not closed or the driver's seat belt is unfastened, a warning will sound and a message will appear on the LCD display. At this moment, press the [AUTO HOLD] button after closing the driver's door, bonnet and tailgate.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for vehicle equipped with an anti-lock braking

system (or Electronic Stability Control) may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds:

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- With tyre chains installed.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.

The safety features of an ABS (or ESC) equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS system repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a "tik-tik" sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as hard as

possible or as hard as the situation warrants and allow the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

* NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

- Even with the anti-lock brake system, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Always slow down when cornering. The anti-lock brake system cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.
- On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.



⚠ CAUTION

- If the ABS warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, however, your regular brakes will work normally.
- The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the POWER button is ON. During that time, the ABS will go through selfdiagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and operate your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and stop the vehicle.
- Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an

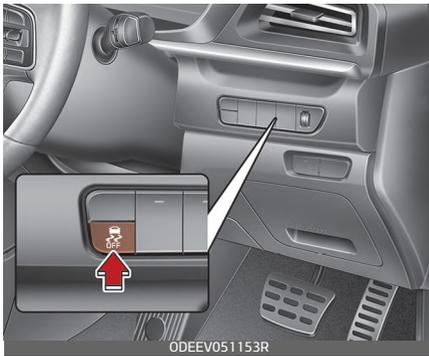
authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the vehicle may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning.

- Do not pump your brakes!
- Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic stability control (ESC)



The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies the brakes at individual wheels and intervenes with vehicle manage-

ment system to stabilize the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. Electronic stability control (ESC) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt manoeuvres and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding manoeuvres that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving – including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

The Electronic stability control (ESC) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik”

sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

* NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic stability control (ESC) System is functioning properly.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

- When the POWER button is turned ON, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button for at least half a second after turning the ignition ON to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate). To turn the ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the vehicle, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, ESC indicator light blinks.

- When the Electronic Stability Control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- When moving out of the mud or slippery road, the vehicle rpm (revolution per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC operation off

ESC OFF state



This car has 2 kinds of ESC off states.

If the vehicle stops when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

“Traction Control disabled”

• ESC off state 1

To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF ) shortly (ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF ) illuminates) and an above LCD message will come up. At this state, the vehicle control function does not operate. It means the traction con-

trol function does not operate. Brake control function only operates.

“Traction & Stability Control disabled”

• ESC off state 2

To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF ) for more than 3 seconds. ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF ) illuminates and an above LCD message will come up and ESC OFF warning chime will sound. At this state, the vehicle control function and brake control function do not operate. It means the car stability control function does not operate any more.

Indicator light

ESC indicator light



ESC OFF indicator light



When POWER button is turned to ON, the indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating or illuminates when ESC fails to operate.

ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tyres, make sure they are the same size as your original tyres.

⚠ WARNING

The Electronic Stability Control system is only a driving aid; use precautions for safe driving by slowing down on curved, snowy, or icy roads. Drive slowly and don't attempt to accelerate whenever the ESC indicator light is blinking, or when the road surface is slippery.

ESC OFF usage

When driving

- ESC should be turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESC off whilst driving, press the ESC OFF button whilst driving on a flat road surface.

⚠ WARNING

Never press the ESC OFF button whilst ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).

If ESC is turned off whilst ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

* NOTICE

- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off by pressing the ESC OFF button for more than 3 seconds (ESC OFF light illuminated). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.
- Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.

Vehicle stability management (VSM)

This system provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering responses when a vehicle is driving on a slippery road or a vehicle detected changes in coefficient of friction between right wheels and left wheels when braking.

VSM operation

When the VSM is operating:

- ESC (Electronic Stability Control)  light will blink.
- The steering wheel may be controlled.

When the vehicle stability management is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.

The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on bank road such as gradient or incline
- Driving rearward
- ESC OFF indicator light  remains on the instrument cluster
- EPS (Electronic Power Steering) indicator light remains on the instrument cluster

VSM operation off

If you press the ESC OFF button to turn off the ESC, the VSM will also cancel and the ESC OFF indicator light  illuminates.

To turn on the VSM, press the button again. The ESC OFF indicator light goes out.

Malfunction indicator

The VSM can be deactivated even if you don't cancel the VSM operation by pressing the ESC OFF button. It indicates that a malfunction has been detected somewhere in the EPS (Electronic Power Steering) system or VSM system. If the ESC indicator light  or EPS warning light remains on, have the system checked by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

- The VSM is designed to function above approximately 22 km/h (13 mph) on curves.
- The VSM is designed to function above approximately 10 km/h (6 mph) when a vehicle is braking on a split-mu road. The split-mu road is made of surfaces which have different friction forces.

⚠ WARNING

- The Vehicle Stability Management system is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. Always hold the steering wheel firmly whilst driving.
- Your vehicle is designed to activate according to the driver's intention, even with the VSM installed. Always follow all the normal precautions for driving at safe speeds for the conditions – including driving in inclement weather and on a slippery road.
- Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may cause the VSM system

to malfunction. When replacing tyres, make sure they are the same size as your original tyres.

Hill-start assist control (HAC)

A vehicle has the tendency to slip back on a steep hill when it starts to go after stopping. The Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from slipping back by operating the brakes automatically for about 1~2 seconds. The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is depressed or after about 1~2 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

The HAC is activated only for about 1~2 seconds, so when the vehicle is starting off always depress the accelerator pedal.

* NOTICE

- The HAC does not operate when the shifter dial is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.
- The HAC activates even though the ESC is off but it does not activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)

The Emergency Stop Signal system alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop light when the vehicle is braked rapidly and severely.

The system is activated when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops (vehicle speed is over 55km/h and the vehicle deceleration at greater than 7 m/s^2)
- The ABS is activating

When the vehicle speed is under 40 km/h and the ABS deactivates or the sudden stop situation is over, the stop light blinking will stop. Instead, the hazard warning flasher will turn on automatically.

The hazard warning flasher will turn off when vehicle speed is over 10km/h after the vehicle has stopped. Also, it will turn off when the vehicle is driven at low speed for some time. You can turn it off manually by pushing the hazard warning flasher switch.

CAUTION

The Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) system will not work if the hazard warning flasher is already on.

Good braking practices

WARNING

- Whenever you leave or park your vehicle, always set the parking brake as far as possible and fully engage the vehicle's shifter dial into the P (Park) position. If the parking brake is not fully engaged, the vehicle may move inadvertently and injure yourself and others.
 - All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.
-
- Check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
 - Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the vehicle is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.
To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so

and have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Do not coast down hills with the vehicle out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the vehicle in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that vehicle braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
 - Do not "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal whilst driving can be dangerous because it can result in the brakes overheating and losing their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
 - If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead whilst you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
 - Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shifter dial in P. If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily whilst you put the shifter dial in P and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
 - Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the reduction gear to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

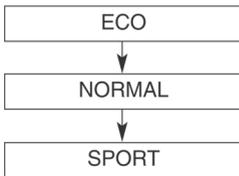
Drive Mode Integrated Control System

Drive Mode



The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

- The mode changes, as below, whenever the DRIVE MODE button is pressed.



- Press and hold the DRIVE MODE button to select ECO+ mode.

Initial Setting for Each Drive Mode

Drive mode	NORMAL	SPORT	ECO	ECO+ ^{*1}
Feature	Normal driving mode	Sporty driving mode	Optimal for eco-driving	Ultra power saving driving mode
Button activation	Press	Press	Press	Press and hold
Indicator on the cluster	-			
Air conditioner/heater system control	NORMAL (ECO/NORMAL) ^{*2}	NORMAL (ECO/NORMAL) ^{*2}	ECO	Off
Speed limit	-	-	- (90~120 km/h) ^{*2}	Below 90 km/h
Regenerative braking level	1 (1~3) ^{*2}	1 (1~3) ^{*2}	2 (1~3) ^{*2}	2

*1. : Change to ECO+ mode

*2. : It is possible to set the driving condition for each drive mode (except the ECO+ mode) at the drive mode setting in the Audio and multi media system. For more information, refer to the separately supplied manual.

- Distance to empty may not change when the air conditioner/heater system is off. However, actual distance may be extended.
- Air conditioner/heater system turns off (except the defroster) but you may turn it on if necessary.
- When the drive mode is switched from the ECO+ mode to a different mode, it is changed to air conditioner/heater operation status of the ECO mode.
- The speed limit is automatically deactivated when the Smart Cruise Control system is in activation or the accelerator pedal is depressed to the end. If speed limit function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal, the speed limit function will reactivate when vehicle speed is lower than the set speed limit. Also, the speed is changed to the speed set at ECO mode when the drive mode switches from the ECO+ mode to ECO mode.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) (if equipped)

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to reduce or to avoid accident risk. It recognizes the distance from a vehicle ahead, a pedestrian or a cyclist through the sensors (i.e. front view camera and front radar), and, if necessary, warns the driver of accident risk with the warning message or the warning alarms and apply emergency braking.

* FCA stands for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

* Sensor fusion (front view camera + front radar) Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operates for the vehicle ahead, the pedestrian or the cyclist in front.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist :

- This function is only a supplemental function and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for the extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)

- Never drive too fast in accordance with the road conditions or whilst cornering.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not stop the vehicle completely and is only intended to help mitigate an imminent collision.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist setting and activation

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist setting

The driver can activate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist by placing the power button to the ON position and by selecting:

"User Settings → Driver assistance → Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist"

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist deactivates, when the driver cancels the function setting.



The warning light illuminates on the LCD display, when you cancel Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist ON/OFF status on the LCD display. Also, the warning light illuminates when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned

off. When the warning light remains ON with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist activated, have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Warning Timing

The driver can select the initial warning activation time on the LCD display.

Go to the “User settings → Driver assistance → Forward Collision Warning → Fast / Normal / Slow”

The options for the initial Forward Collision Warning includes the following:

- Fast :

When this condition is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated earlier than Normal. This setting maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicle ahead, the pedestrian or the cyclist before the initial warning occurs.

- Normal:

When this condition is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated normally. This setting allows for a nominal amount of distance between the vehicle ahead before the initial warning occurs.

- Slow:

When this condition is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated later than normal. This setting reduces the amount of distance between the vehicle ahead, the pedestrian or the cyclist before the initial warning occurs.

Select 'Slow' when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

If the vehicle in front puts on a burst of speed, the driver can notice the warning alarm is early even though the later option is selected.

Prerequisite for activation

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist gets ready to be activated, when the “Active assist” or “Warning only” is selected on the LCD display, and when the following prerequisites are satisfied.

- The ESC is activated.
- The driving speed is over 10km/h. (However, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated within certain driving speed.)
- When recognizing the vehicle or the pedestrian or the cyclist in front. (However, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not activate according to conditions in front and vehicle functions, but it notices only certain warnings.)

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly or it only produces a warning alarms in accordance with the driving or vehicle condition.
- If the warning only under Forward Safety is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels.

*** NOTICE**

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly according to the frontal situation, the direction of pedestrian or cyclist and speed.

⚠ WARNING

- Completely stop the vehicle in a safe location before operating the switch on the steering wheel to activate/deactivate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically activates upon placing the ignition switch to the ON position. The driver can deactivate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist by canceling the function setting on the LCD display.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically deactivates upon canceling the ESC. When the ESC is cancelled, Forward

Collision-Avoidance Assist cannot be activated on the LCD display. Forward Safety warning light will illuminate, which is normal.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message and function control

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist produces warning messages and warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels of followings like vehicle's sudden braking in front or lack of vehicle to vehicle distance or collision to pedestrians or cyclist. Also, it controls the brakes in accordance with the collision risk levels.

The driver can select the initial warning activation time in the User Settings in the LCD display. The options for the initial Forward Collision Warning include Fast, Normal or Slow initial warning time.

Collision warning (1st warning)



- The warning message appears on the LCD display with the warning alarms.
- The Vehicle may slow down slightly
 - It will operate if the vehicle speed is greater than 10 km/h and less than or equal to 180 km/h on a forward vehicle. (Depending on the condition of the vehicle ahead and the environment surrounding it, the possible maximum operating speed may be reduced.)
 - For pedestrian and cyclist, the vehicle speed is greater than or equal to 10 km/h and less than 85 km/h. (Depending on the condition of pedestrian and cyclist and the surrounding environment the possible maximum operating speed may be reduced.)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist controls the brakes within certain limit to release shock from the collision.
 - If you select "Warning Only", Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the brake directly because Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist do not control the brakes.

Emergency braking! (2nd warning)



- The warning message appears on the LCD display with the warning alarms.
- The brake control is maximized just before a collision, reducing impact when it strikes a forward vehicle.
 - It will operate if the vehicle speed is greater than 10 km/h and less than or equal to 85 km/h on a forward vehicle. (Depending on the condition of the vehicle ahead and the environment surrounding it, the possible maximum operating speed may be reduced.)
 - For pedestrian and cyclist, the vehicle speed is greater than or equal to 10 km/h and less than 65 km/h. (Depending on the condition of pedestrian and bike riders and the surrounding environment the possible maximum operating speed may be reduced.)

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist controls the brakes within certain limit to release shock from the collision.
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist controls the maximum brakes just before the collision.
 - If you select "Warning only", Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the brake directly because Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist do not control the brakes

Brake operation

- In an urgent situation, the braking system enters into the ready status for prompt reaction to assist the driver in depressing the brake pedal.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist provides additional braking power for optimum braking performance, when the driver depresses the brake pedal.
- The braking control is automatically deactivated, when the driver sharply depresses the accelerator pedal, or when the driver abruptly operates the steering wheel.
- The braking control is automatically cancelled, when risk factors disappear.

⚠ CAUTION

The driver should always pay great caution to vehicle operation, even though there is no warning message or warning alarm.

⚠ WARNING

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist cannot avoid all collisions. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist might not completely stop the vehicle before collision, due to ambient, weather and road conditions. The driver has the responsibility to drive safely and control the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operates in accordance with the risk levels, such as the distance from the vehicle/passers-by in front, the speed of the vehicle/passers-by in front, and the driver's vehicle operation.

For the function to activate, do not attempt risky driving.

Detecting sensors

Front view camera



Front radar



The sensors are detecting the distance to vehicle ahead, pedestrian or cyclist.

In bad weather conditions such as heavy rain, heavy snow, and fog, or when sensor is covered by foreign material, dust, tec., the sensors will be degraded and the function will be temporarily disabled.

Always keep the sensor clean.

* NOTICE

- Do not install any accessories, such as license plate molding or sticker, on the sensor area. Nor arbitrarily replace the bumper. Those may adversely affect the sensing performance.
- Always keep the sensor/bumper area clean.
- Use only soft clothes to wash the vehicle. Also, do not spray highly-pressurized water on the sensor installed on the bumper.
- Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the frontal sensor area. When the sensor moves out of the correct position due to external force, the function may not normally operate even without the warning light or message. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Use only the genuine Kia sensor cover. Do not arbitrarily apply paint on the sensor cover.
- Do not tint the window or install stickers, accessories around the inside mirror where the front view camera is installed.
- Make sure the frontal front view camera installation point does not get wet.

Driving your vehicle

- Do not impact or arbitrarily remove any front radar/front view camera components.
- Do not place reflective objects(white paper or mirror etc.) on the crash pad. The function may activate unnecessarily due to reflect of the sun-light.
- Excessive audio volume may disturb the sound of the function warning alarm.
- For more cautions for the front view camera sensor, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-65.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)

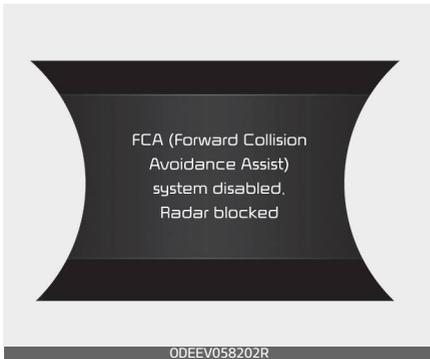
To operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist again, remove the foreign substances.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where any substances are not detected after turning ON the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be inactive without any warning messages according to driving condition, traffic on the road, weather, road condition, etc.

Warning message and warning light



When the sensor cover is blocked with dirt, snow, or debris, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation may temporarily stop. In this case, the warning message appears to warn the driver.

This is not a malfunction with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



- When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, Forward Safety warning light (🚨) will illuminate and the warning message will appear for a few seconds. After the message disappears, the master warning light

() will illuminate. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may appear along with the illumination of the ESC warning light.

WARNING

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is only a supplemental function for the driver's convenience. The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle operation. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to lower the driving speed.
- In certain instances and under certain driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may activate unintentionally. This initial warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime. Also, in certain instances the front radar sensor or camera recognition function may not detect the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not activate and the warning message will not be displayed.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily produce the warning message and the warning alarms. Also, due to the sensing limitation, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not produce the warning message and the warning alarm at all.
- When there is a malfunction with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the braking control does not operate upon detecting a collision risk even with other braking systems normally operating.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only for the vehicle / pedestrian in front, whilst driving forward. It does not operate for any animals or vehicles in the opposite direction.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not recognize the vehicle, which horizontally drives across the crossroad, or the vehicle, which is parked in the horizontal direction.
- If the vehicle in front stops suddenly, you may have less control of the brake system. Therefore, always keep safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may activate during braking and the vehicle may stop suddenly. And the load in the vehicle may endanger passengers.

Therefore, always be mindful of the load volume in the vehicle.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not activate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid risk of collision.
 - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate when the vehicle is in reverse. In these cases, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.
 - The regular braking function will operate normally even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control system or other functions. In this case, the braking control will not operate in the risk of a collision.
 - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not activate according to driving condition, traffic on the road, weather, road condition, etc.
 - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not activate to all types of vehicles.
-

Limitation of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is an assistant function for a driver in a certain risky driving condition and it does not take every responsibility for all risks from driving condition.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist recognizes the driving situations through front view camera and front radar. Thus, for a situation out of the sensing range, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not normally operate. The driver should pay great caution in the following situations. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation may be limited.

Recognizing vehicles

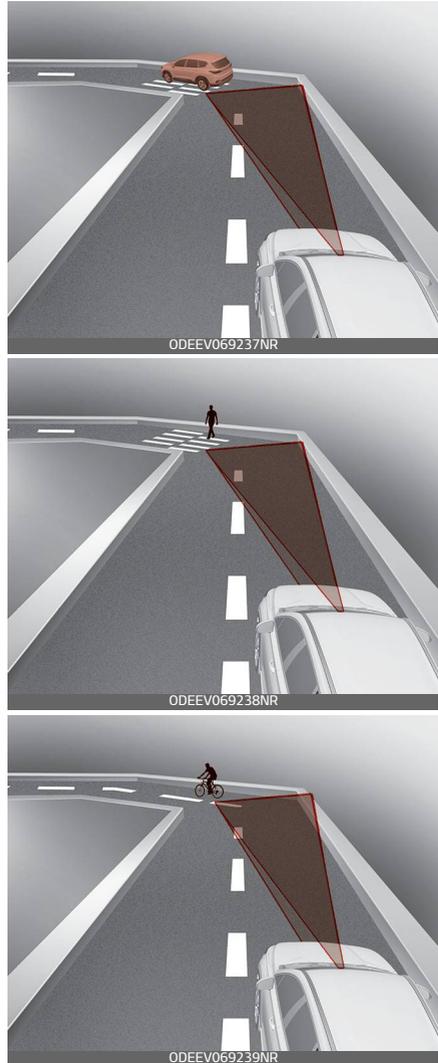
The sensor may be limited when:

- The front view camera or front radar sensor is blocked with a foreign object or debris
- The front view camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or stuck of foreign matter (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow obscures the field of view of the front radar sensor or front view camera

- There is interference by electro-magnetic waves
- There is severe irregular reflection from the radar sensor
- The front view camera/front radar sensor recognition is limited
- The vehicle in front is too small to be detected (for example a motorcycle etc.)
- The vehicle in front is an oversize vehicle or trailer that is too big to be detected by the front view camera recognition function (for example a tractor trailer, etc.)
- The front view camera's field of view is not well illuminated (either too dark or too much reflection or too much backlight that obscures the field of view)
- The vehicle in front does not have their rear lights or their rear lights does not turned ON or their rear lights are located unusually.
- The outside brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare
- The vehicle in front is driving erratically
- The vehicle is on unpaved or uneven rough surfaces, or road with sudden gradient changes.
- The vehicle is driven near areas containing metal substances as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- The vehicle drives inside a building, such as a basement parking lot
- The front view camera does not recognize the entire vehicle in front.
- The front view camera is damaged.
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel.
- There is a shadow is on the road by a median strip, trees, etc.
- The vehicle drives through a toll-gate.
- The windscreen glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed.
- The rear part of the vehicle in front is not normally visible. (the vehicle turns in other direction or the vehicle is overturned.)
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- The sensor recognition changes suddenly when passing over a speed bump
- The vehicle in front is moving longitudinally to the driving direction
- The vehicle in front is stopped longitudinally
- The vehicle in front is driving towards your vehicle or reversing

- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front circles
- It is difficult to secure the field of view of the front view camera such as backlight, reflected light, and darkness.
- When the front view camera is blocked by continuous washer spray and wiper operation.
- The vehicle in front is a special purpose vehicle, a trailer, or a truck loading with unusual shape of luggage.
- The ambient light is too high or low.
- The front view camera is contaminated by front glass tinting, attaching film, water proof coating, foreign material such as a sticker, insects, etc.
- When the front view camera (including lens) or front radar is damaged.
- If not using headlamp or using low beam in the night or in a tunnel.
- Backlight is shining in the driving direction of the vehicle. (Including oncoming vehicle headlights.)
- When the rear part of the vehicle in front is small or low.
- When a trailer or other vehicle is towing the vehicle in front.
- When the ground clearance of the vehicle in front is high.
- When a vehicle in front makes sudden lane changes unexpectedly.

- Driving on a curved road



The performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving on a curved road.

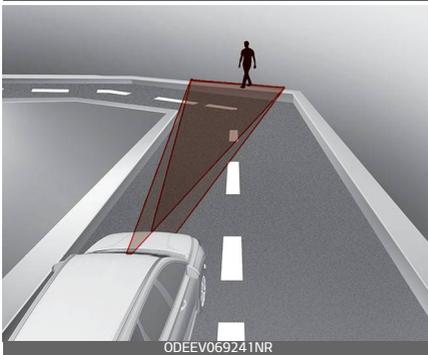
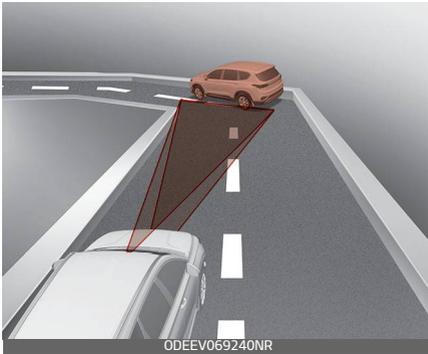
The front view camera or front radar sensor recognition function

Driving your vehicle

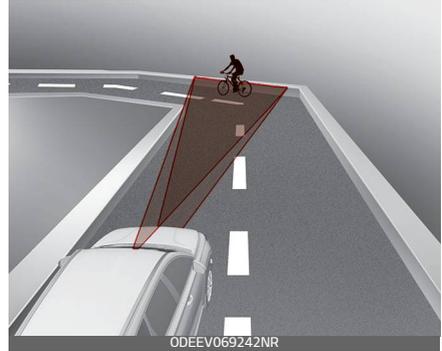
may not detect the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist travelling in front on a curved road.

This may result in no alarm and braking when necessary.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion)



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may recognize a vehicle or pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily alarm the driver and apply the brake. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, whilst driving.

- Driving on a sloped road





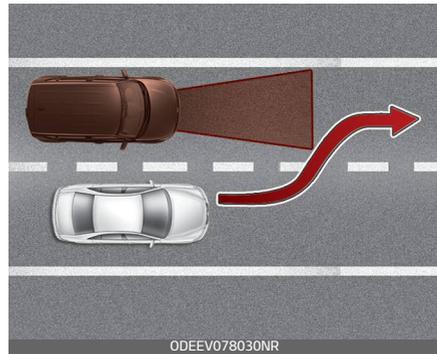
The performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be decreased whilst driving upward or downward on a slope. The front view camera or front radar sensor recognition may not detect the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in front.

This may result in unnecessary alarm and braking or no alarm and braking when necessary.

When the function suddenly recognizes the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in front whilst passing over a slope, you may experience sharp deceleration.

Always keep your eyes forward whilst driving upward or downward on a slope, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

- Changing lanes



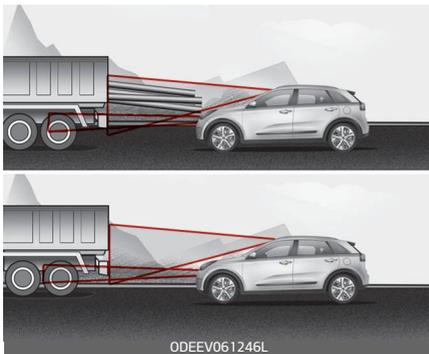
Even though the vehicle in the next lane enters into your lane, it may not be recognized by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, until it enters Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist function sensing range.

Especially when the vehicle in the next lane abruptly enters into your lane, it is more likely not be recognized. Always pay great attention.



When driving in stop-and-go traffic, and a stopped vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Recognizing the vehicle



When the vehicle in front has heavy loading extended rearward, or when the vehicle in front has higher

ground clearance, it may induce a hazardous situation. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, whilst driving and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

Recognizing pedestrian or cyclist

The sensor may be limited when:

- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected by the front view camera recognition function, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is moving very quickly or appears abruptly in the front view camera detection area
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to be detected by the front view camera recognition function
- The outside lighting is too bright (e.g. when driving in bright sunlight or in sun glare) or too dark (e.g. when driving on a dark rural road at night)
- It is difficult to detect and distinguish the pedestrian or cyclist from other objects in the surroundings, for example, when there is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd

- There is an item similar in shape or appearance to a person
- The pedestrian or cyclist is below the sensor's viewing range
- The sensor can not identify the pedestrian's outline because of other items changing their profile, such as mobility assistance devices
- The front view camera or front radar is obstructed by a foreign object or debris
- Inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow obscures the field of view of the front radar sensor or front view camera
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare
- The windscreen glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- When the pedestrian or cyclist suddenly enters the path of travel of the vehicle
- When the cyclist in front is riding perpendicular to the direction of travel
- When there is any electromagnetic interference

- When the cyclist is near areas containing metal objects such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- If the bicycle material is not reflected well on the radar
- When a pedestrian or cyclist's height is small.
- When a pedestrian or cyclist's behavior is unstable.
- When a pedestrian or cyclist suddenly interrupts in front of the vehicle.
- When there are many pedestrians or cyclists.
- When there is an object that reflects radar well. (such as a guardrail or a nearby vehicle)

 **WARNING**

- Do not use Forward Collision avoidance Assist when towing a vehicle. Application of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist whilst towing may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle or the towing vehicle.
- Use extreme caution when the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian or cyclist in the roadway through front view

camera recognition and front radar signals. It may not always detect bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.

- Never try to test the operation of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Doing so may cause severe injury or death.
- If the front bumper, front glass, front view camera or front radar have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the function detects an object that has a similar shape or characteristics of a vehicle or a pedestrian, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate.

* NOTICE

In some instances, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be cancelled when subjected to electromagnetic interference.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)



Lane Keeping Assist detects the lane markers and road edge on the road with a front view camera at the front windscreen, and assists the driver's steering to help keep the vehicle in the lanes.

When the function detects the vehicle straying from its lane or road, it alerts the driver with a visual and audible warning, whilst applying a slight counter-steering torque, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane.

⚠ WARNING

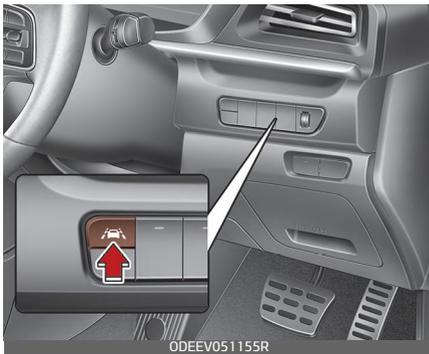
- Driver is responsible for being aware of surroundings and steering the vehicle for safe driving practices.
- Do not steer the steering wheel suddenly when the steering wheel is being assisted by the function.

- Lane Keeping Assist helps prevent the driver from moving out of the lane or road unintentionally by assisting the driver's steering. If the driver intentionally drive on one side of the driving lane, a continuous steering force may occur. However, Lane Keeping Assist is just a convenience function and the steering wheel is not always controlled. whilst driving, the driver should pay attention to the steering wheel.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly according to road condition and surroundings. Always be cautious when driving.
- Do not disassemble a front view camera temporarily for tinted window or attaching any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble the camera and assemble it again, have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner and have the function checked to need a calibration.
- When you replace the windscreen glass, front view camera or related parts of the steering, have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner and have the function checked to need a calibration.
- The function detects lane markers and controls the steering wheel by a front view camera, therefore, if the lane markers and road edge are hard to detect, the function may not work properly. Always be cautious when using the function.
- When the lane markers and road edge are hard to detect, please refer to "Driver's Attention" on page 6-89.
- Do not remove or damage the related parts of Lane Keeping Assist.
- Do not place objects on the crash pad that reflects light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. it may cause malfunction of Lane Keeping Assist if the sunlight is reflected.
- You may not hear warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist because of the excessive audio sound.
- whilst other beeps such as the seat belt warning sound are in operation and override Lane Keeping Assist alarming function, Lane Keeping Assist beeps may not occur.
- If the vehicle speed is high, steering torque for assistance will not be enough to keep your vehicle within the lane. If so, the vehicle may move out of its lane. Obey

speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.

- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the function may not assist steering.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, hands off alarm may not work properly.

To activate/deactivate Lane Keeping Assist



With the POWER button in the ON position, press and hold the Lane Safety button located on the instrument panel to turn on Lane Keeping Assist. The white indicator light () will illuminate on the cluster. Press and hold the button again to turn off the function.

*** NOTICE**

- If the vehicle is restarted, Lane Keeping Assist will maintain the last setting.
- When Lane Keeping Assist is turned off with the Lane Safety button, Lane Safety system settings will turn off.



To activate/deactivate Lane Keeping Assist, with the POWER button in the ON position, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button () located on the steering wheel to turn off Lane Keeping Assist. Press and hold the button again to turn on the function.

The indicator () in the cluster display will initially illuminate white. If you pressing and holding the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel, Lane Keeping Assist will be turned off and the indicator on the cluster display will go off.

*** NOTICE**

When Lane Keeping Assist is turned off with the Lane Driving Assist button, Lane Safety settings will turn off.

Lane Keeping Assist function change



The driver can change Lane Keeping Assist to Lane Departure Warning or change Lane Keeping Assist mode from the LCD display or infotainment system display. Go to the 'User Settings → Driver assistance → Lane Safety → Lane Departure Warning /Lane Keeping Assist/Off'.

If your vehicle is equipped with an infotainment system, you can learn how to setup on the website via QR code in the infotainment quick reference guide.

Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist mode guides the driver to keep the vehicle within the lanes. It rarely controls the steering wheel, when the vehicle drives well inside the lanes. However, it starts to control the steering wheel, when the vehicle is about to deviate from the lanes.

Lane Departure Warning

Lane Departure Warning alerts the driver with a visual and acoustic warning when the function detects the vehicle leaving the lane. In this mode, the steering wheel will not be controlled. When the vehicle's front wheel contacts the inside edge of lane line, Lane Keeping Assist issues Lane Departure Warning.

Lane Keeping Assist activation



- To see Lane Keeping Assist screen on the LCD display in the cluster,

Tab to the Driving Assist mode ().

- For further details, refer to "To activate/deactivate Lane Keeping Assist" on page 6–67.
- After Lane Keeping Assist is activated, if lane marker is detected, vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (37 mph) and all the activation conditions are satisfied, a green steering wheel indicator will illuminate and the steering wheel will be controlled.

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist is a function to help prevent the driver from leaving the lane. However, the driver should not solely rely on the function but always check the road conditions when driving.

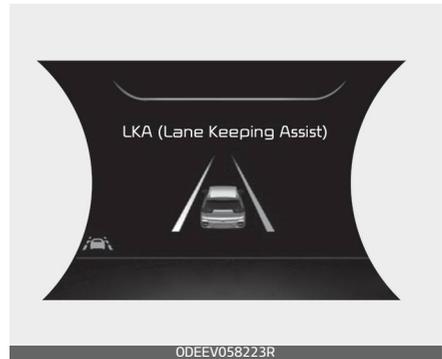
Lane marker detected



If the speed of the vehicle is over 60 km/h (37 mph) and the function detects lane markers, the colour changes from gray to white.

Warning

Left lane departure warning



Lane marker undetected



Right lane departure warning



To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green (🚗) indicator light will blink on the cluster, the lane line will blink on the cluster depending on which direction the vehicle is veering, and an audible warning will sound.



If the driver takes hands off the steering wheel for several seconds whilst Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the function will warn the driver.

⚠ WARNING

- The hands-off warning message may appear late according to road conditions. Therefore, always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If you hold the steering wheel lightly, the function would generate hands off warning because Lane Keeping Assist can treat the situation as you do not grab the wheel.

⚠ WARNING

- The driver is responsible for accurate steering.
- Even though the steering is assisted by the function, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- Turn off the function and drive the vehicle in below situations.
 - In bad weather
 - In bad road condition
 - When the steering wheel needs to be controlled by the driver frequently.
 - When towing a vehicle or trailer.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier when the steering wheel is assisted by the function than when it is not.

* NOTICE

- Even though the steering is assisted by the function, the driver may control the steering.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier when the steering wheel is assisted by the function than when it is not.

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction



- If there is a problem with the function a message will appear. If the problem continues Lane Keeping Assist fail indicator will illuminate.

Lane Safety indicator

Lane Safety indicator (yellow) will illuminate if Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly.

In this case, have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an

authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The function will be cancelled when:

- You change lanes with the turn signal.
 - Using the turn signal to change lanes.
 - If you change lanes without the turn signal on, the steering wheel might be controlled.
- Lane Keeping Assist can transit to steering assist mode when the car is near to middle of the lane after function on or the lane was changed. Lane Keeping Assist can not assist steering if the vehicle follows lane marker too close continuously before transition to steering assist mode.
- The control of ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
- The steering will not be assisted when your drive fast on a sharp curve.
- The steering will not be assisted when vehicle speed is below 60 km/h (40 mph) and over 200 km/h (120 mph).
- The steering will not be assisted when you change lanes fast.
- The steering will not be assisted when you brake suddenly.

- The steering will not be assisted when the lane is very wide or narrow.
- The steering will not be assisted when only one side lane marker is detected.
- There are more than two lane markers such as a construction area.
- Radius of a curve is too small.
- When you turn steering wheel suddenly, Lane Keeping Assist will be disabled temporarily.
- Driving on a steep slope or hill.

DRIVER'S ATTENTION

The driver must be cautious in the below situations may not work properly when recognition of the lane marker is poor or limited :

When lane and road condition is poor

- It is difficult to distinguish the lane marker or road edge from road when the lane marker or road edge is covered with dust or sand.
- It is difficult to distinguish the colour of the lane marker from road.
- There is something looks like a lane marker.
- The lane marker or road edge is indistinct or damaged.
- The number of lanes increases/ decreases or the lane lines are crossing (Driving through a toll

plaza/toll gate, merged/divided lane).

- There are more than two lane markers.
- The lane marker is very thick or thin.
- The lane marker or road edge is not visible due to snow, rain, stain, a puddle or other factors.
- A shadow is on the lane marker or road edge because of a median strip, guardrail, noise barriers and others.
- When the lane markers are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines such as a construction area.
- There are crosswalk signs or other symbols on the road.
- The lane suddenly disappears such as at the intersection.
- The lane marker or road edge in a tunnel is covered with dirt or oil and etc.
- The lane is very wide or narrow.

When external condition is intervened

- The brightness of outside changes suddenly when entering/ existing a tunnel or passing under a bridge.
- The headlamps are not on at night or in a tunnel, or light level is low.
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway.

- The light of street, sun, oncoming vehicle and so on reflects from the water on the road.
- When light shines brightly in the reverse direction you drive.
- Road surface is not even.
- The distance from the vehicle ahead is very short or the vehicle ahead drives hiding the lane line or road edge.
- You drive on a steep grade or a sharp curve.
- The vehicle vibrates heavily.
- The temperature near inside mirror is very high due to direct sun light and etc.

When front visibility is poor

- The lens or windscreen is covered by strange materials.
- The sensor cannot detect the lane because of fog, heavy rain or snow.
- The windscreen is fogged by humid air in the vehicle.
- Putting something on the crash pad and etc.

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist is a function to help prevent the driver from leaving the lane. However, the driver should not solely rely on the function but always take the necessary actions for safe driving practices.

When there is a problem with the function do one of the following:

- Turn the function on after turning the vehicle off and on again.
- Check if the POWER button is in the ON position.
- Check if the function is affected by the weather. (ex: fog, heavy rain, etc.)
- Check if there is foreign matter on the camera lens

If the problem is not solved, have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) (if equipped)

Blind-spot Collision Warning uses rear corner radar sensors in the rear bumper to monitor and warn the driver of an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area.

1. Blind-Spot Area

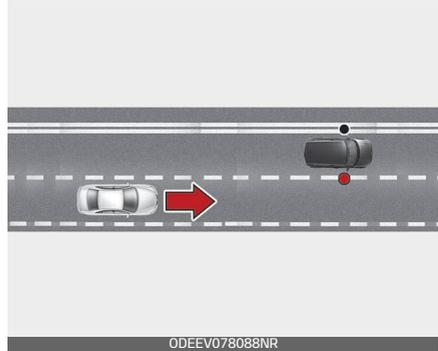


It warns by detecting the vehicles in the blind spots.

The blind spot detection range varies relative to vehicle speed.

Note that if your vehicle is travelling much faster than the vehicles around you, the warning will not occur.

2. Closing at high speed



Blind-Spot Collision Warning feature will warn you when a vehicle is approaching in an adjacent lane at a high rate of speed. If the driver activates the turn signal when the function detects an oncoming vehicle, the function sounds an audible warn.

⚠ WARNING

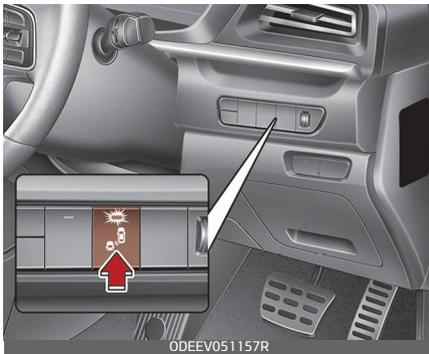
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning is a supplemental function to assist you. Do not entirely rely on the function. Always pay attention, whilst driving, for your safety.
- Always be aware of road conditions whilst driving and be warn for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning is operating.
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning is not a substitute for proper and safe driving. Always drive safely and use caution when changing lanes or backing up the vehicle. Blind-

Spot Collision Warning may not detect every object alongside the vehicle.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) setting and activation

Blind-spot Collision Warning setting

- The driver can activate the function by placing the POWER button to the ON position.
- If you press the Blind-Spot Safety button the indicator on the button extinguishes and the function deactivates.



- If you press the Blind-Spot Safety button whilst the function is cancelled the indicator on the button illuminates and the function activates. In this case, the function returns to the state before the vehicle turned off. When the function is initially turned on and when the motor is turned off then on again whilst the function is in activation, the warning light

will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rearview mirror.

- If the POWER button is turned off then on again, the function maintains the previous state.

Setting the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision Warning

The driver can select the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision Warning in the 'User settings' in the LCD display by selecting "User settings → Driver assistance → Blind-Spot Collision Warning sound (Blind-Spot Collision Warning)"

Operating conditions

The function enters the ready status, and the following conditions are satisfied:

The function will activate when:

- The function is on
- Vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (18.6 mph)
- Other vehicles are detected in the rear side

⚠ WARNING

- Always check the road condition whilst driving for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning is operating.
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning is a supplemental function to assist you. Do not entirely rely on the

function. Always pay attention, whilst driving, for your safety.

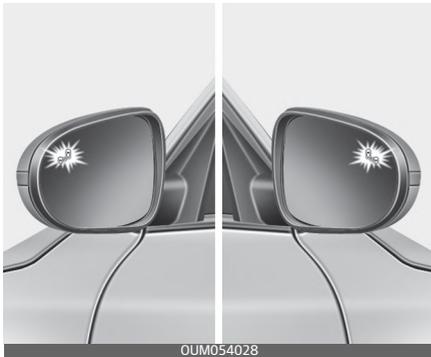
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning is not a substitute for proper and safe driving. Always drive safely and use caution when changing lanes or backing the vehicle up. Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not detect every object alongside the vehicle.

Warning message and function control

Blind-Spot Collision Warning

First stage warning

First stage warning
left / right



If a vehicle is detected within the boundary of the function, a warning light will illuminate on the outside rearview mirror.

Once the detected vehicle is no longer within the blind spot area, the

warning will turn off according to the driving conditions of the vehicle.

Second stage alert

Second stage warning (left)



Second stage warning (right)



[A] : Warning sound

A warning chime to warn the driver will activate when:

1. At the First stage warning (the warning light illuminate on the outside review mirror AND
2. The turn signal is applied (same side as where the vehicle is being detected).

When this warning is activated, the warning light on the outside rear-view mirror will also blink. And a warning chime will sound.

If you turn off the turn signal indicator, the second stage warning will be deactivated.

Once the detected vehicle is no longer within the blind spot area, the warning will turn off according to the driving conditions of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- The warning light on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate whenever a vehicle is detected at the rear side by the function. To avoid accidents, do not focus only on the warning light and neglect to check the vehicle surroundings.
- Drive safely even though the vehicle is equipped with Blind-Spot Collision Warning. Do not solely rely on the function but check your surroundings before changing lanes or backing the vehicle up.
- The function may not alert the driver in some situations so always check your surroundings whilst driving.

⚠ CAUTION

- The driver should always use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle, whether or not the warning light on the outside rear-view mirror illuminates or there is a warning alarm.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset Blind-Spot Collision Warning warning sounds.
- The warning of Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not sound whilst other function's warning sounds.

Detecting sensor

Rear corner radars



The rear corner radars are the sensors inside the rear bumper for detecting the side/rear areas. Always keep the rear bumper clean for proper operation of the function.

⚠ CAUTION

- The function may not work properly when the bumper has been damaged, or if the rear bumper has been replaced or repaired.
- The sensing range differs somewhat according to the width of the road. When the road is narrow, the function may detect other vehicles in the next lane.
- The function may turn off due to strong electromagnetic waves.
- Always keep the sensor or near the sensor clean.
- Never arbitrarily disassemble the sensor component nor apply any impact on the sensor component.
- Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the function may not operate correctly.

In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the function checked. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Do not apply foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor or apply paint to the sensor area. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of the sensor.

- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, nor tint the front windscreen.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the camera sensor out of water.
- Never locate any reflective objects (i.e. white paper, mirror) over the crash pad. Any light reflection may cause a malfunction of the function.

Warning message



- This warning message may appear when :
 - One or both of the sensors on the rear bumper is blocked by dirt or snow or a foreign object.
 - Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle for an extended period of time.
 - When there is inclement weather such as heavy snow or rain.

If any of these conditions occur, the light on the Blind-Spot Safety button and the function will turn off automatically.

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision Warning when a trailer or carrier is installed.

- Press the Blind-Spot Safety button (the indicator on the button extinguish)
- Deactivate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-avoidance Assist by deselecting "User Settings → Driver assistance → Blind-Spot Safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Safety".

If you use Blind-Spot Collision Warning, remove a trailer or carrier.

When Blind-Spot Collision Warning cancelled warning message is displayed in the cluster, check to make sure that the rear bumper is free from any dirt or snow in the areas where the sensor is located.

Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors.

After any dirt or debris is removed, Blind-Spot Collision Warning should operate normally after about 10 minutes of driving the vehicle.

If the function still does not operate normally, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an

authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



If there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision Warning, a warning message will appear and the light on the switch will turn off. The function will turn off automatically.

In this case, have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision Warning

The driver must be cautious in the below situations, because the function may not detect other vehicles or objects in certain circumstances.

- When a trailer or carrier is installed.
- The vehicle drives in inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow.
- The sensor is polluted with rain, snow, mud, etc.

- The rear bumper where the sensor is located is covered with a foreign object such as a bumper sticker, a bumper guard, a bike rack, etc.
- The rear bumper is damaged, or the sensor is out of the original default position.
- The vehicle height gets lower or higher due to heavy loading in a liftgate, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- When the temperature of the rear bumper is high.
- When the sensors are blocked by other vehicles, walls or parking-lot pillars.
- The vehicle drives on a curved road.
- The vehicle drives through a toll-gate.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (i.e. possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as a guardrail.
- whilst going down or up a steep road where the height of the lane is different.
- Driving on a narrow road where trees or grass or overgrown.
- Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle or structure for an extended period of time.
- Driving on a wet road.
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure.
- A big vehicle is near such as a bus or truck.
- When the other vehicle approaches very close.
- When the other vehicle passes at a very fast speed.
- whilst changing lanes.
- If the vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated.
- When the vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you OR when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you.
- A motorcycle or bicycle is near.
- A flat trailer is near.
- If there are small objects in the detecting area such as a shopping cart or a baby stroller.
- If there is a low height vehicle such as a sports car.
- The brake pedal is depressed.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is activated.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) malfunctions.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged.
- The brake is reworked.
- The vehicle abruptly changes driving direction.
- The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
- The vehicle sharply stops.

- Temperature is extremely low around the vehicle.
- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven/bumpy road, or concrete patch.
- The vehicle drives on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, or ice.
- Driving on a curved road



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. In certain instances the function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, whilst driving.



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. In certain instances the function may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, whilst driving.

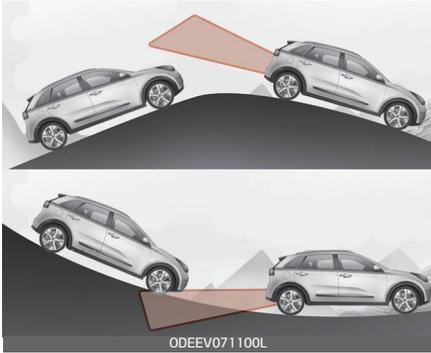
- Driving where the road is merging/dividing



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving where the road is merging/dividing. In certain instances the function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, whilst driving.

- Driving on a sloped road

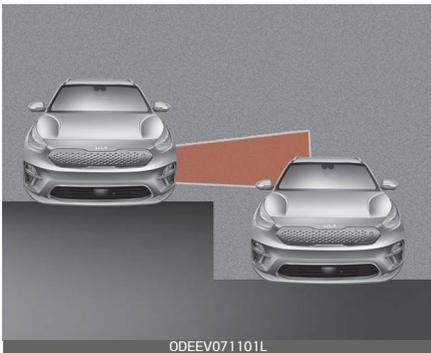


Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving on a slope. In certain instances the function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Also, in certain instances the function may wrongly recognize the ground or structures.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, whilst driving.

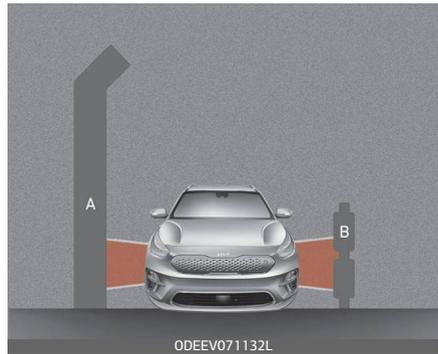
- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. In certain instances, the function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, whilst driving.

- Driving where there is a structure beside the road



[A] : noise barrier, [B] : guardrail

Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving where there is structure beside the road.

In certain instances, the function may wrongly recognize the structures (noise barriers, guardrail, double guardrail, median strip, bollard, street light, road sign, tunnel wall, etc.) beside the road.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, whilst driving.

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

If you drive over the preset speed limit, the warning function operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

* NOTICE

whilst Manual Speed Limit Assist is in operation, the cruise control cannot be activated.

To set speed limit :

1. Press the Driving Assist (MODE) button twice on the steering wheel, to turn the function on.



The speed limit indicator light will illuminate.



2. Move the switch down (to SET-).



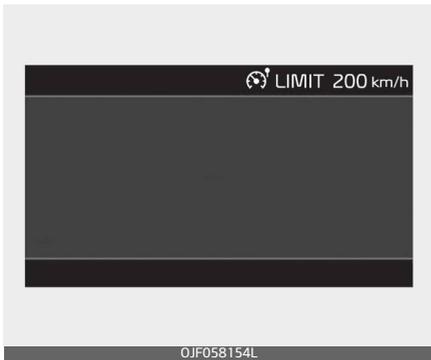
3. Move the switch up (to RES+) or down (to SET-), and release it at the desired speed. Move the switch up (to RES+) or down (to SET-) and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease by 5 km/h (3 mph).



ODEEV051352L

Move the switch up (to RES+) or down (SET-) and release it immediately.

The speed will increase or decrease by 1 km/h. The set speed limit will display on the instrument cluster.



OJF058154L

The set speed limit will be displayed. To drive over the preset speed limit you must depress hard on the accelerator pedal (more than approximately 80%) until the kick down mechanism works with a clicking noise. Then the set speed limit will blink and chime will sound

until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.

*** NOTICE**

- Depressing the accelerator pedal less than approximately 50%, the vehicle will not speed over the preset speed limit but maintain the vehicle speed within the speed limit.
- A clicking noise heard from the kick down mechanism by depressing the accelerator pedal fully is a normal condition.

To turn off Manual Speed Limit Assist, do one of the following:



ODEEV051351L

- Press the Driving Assist button.
- Turn the vehicle off.

If you press the O switch once, the set speed limit will cancel, but it will not turn the function off. If you wish to reset the speed limit, move the switch up (to RES+) or down (to SET-) to the desired speed.



⚠ CAUTION

The “---” indicator will blink if there is a problem with Manual Speed Limit Assist.

In this case, have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Intelligent Speed Limit Warning (ISLW) (if equipped)



The function displays the information of speed limit and no passing restriction to the driver in both the instrument cluster and navigation screen. Intelligent Speed Limit Warning detects traffic signs with camera function attached on the top of the windshield.

Intelligent Speed Limit Warning also utilizes the navigation information to display the speed limit information.

⚠ WARNING

- Intelligent Speed Limit Warning is only an aid and is not always able to correctly display speed limits and overtaking restrictions.
- The driver always keeps the responsibility not to exceed the maximum allowed speed

- Do not place any accessories, stickers or tint the windscreen near the rearview mirror.
- The function detects traffic signs and displays speed limit information by a camera therefore, if traffic signs are hard to detect, the function may not work properly.
Please refer to "Driver's Attention" on page 6-89.
- Do not remove any front view camera parts or apply impact.
- Do not place objects on the dashboard that reflects light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. The function may malfunction if the sunlight is reflected.
- The function is not available in all countries.

Intelligent Speed Limit Warning activation / deactivation

- Intelligent Speed Limit Warning Setting method :
Cluster "User settings → Driver assistance → Speed Limit Warning"
- The information of speed limit and no passing restriction will appear on the cluster using a symbol if you have activated 'Speed Limit Warning' in User Settings of cluster.
- If Intelligent Speed Limit Warning is activated in the navigation set-

tings, the information is also displayed on the navigation screen.

Operation

- If a traffic sign that is relevant to your vehicle is passed, the function displays the information of the speed limits and no passing restrictions to the driver.
- When the driver turns on the ignition, the function displays the information of the speed limit that was stored before the ignition has been turned off.



- Sometimes different speed limits are displayed for the same road. The information displayed depending on the situation, because, traffic signs with additional sign (e.g rainy, arrow...) are also detected and compared with an additional interior data(e.g wiper operation, turn signal...).
- The function can update the speed limit information without

visible speed limit signs in the following situations.

- When you change your driving direction by turning right or left or by a U-turn.
- When the road changes. (e.g. from highway to country road...)
- When you enter or exit a town or village.

*** NOTICE**

If the speed limit unit is different between cluster and navigation, check the speed unit setting in the navigation menu.

Display

- If the function doesn't have a reliable Speed Limit, the following symbol is displayed in both the instrument cluster and navigation screen.

No reliable speed limit information



- If the function detects no passing sign, no passing is displayed in both the instrument cluster and navigation screen.

No passing Intelligent



- After passing "end of speed limitation" sign ISLW provides information from navigation to inform driver of perhaps afterwards applicable speed limit.

End of a speed limit



- For some areas on highways in Germany there's no speed limit applicable. In that case ISLW shows "end of limitation" traffic sign as long as you don't pass another speed limit sign.

Unlimited speed (only in Germany)



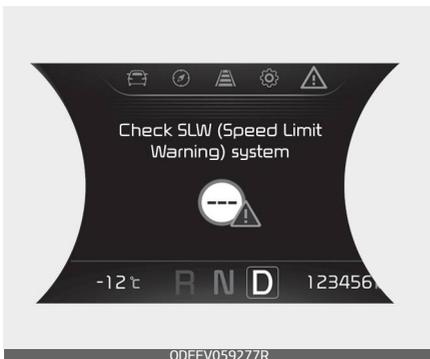
Warning message



The message will appear when camera's field of view is covered by some objects. The function stops until the field of view is normal.

Check the windscreen around the camera view area.

If the function does not work normally even though camera's field of view is cleared, have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



When ISLW is not working properly, the warning message will come on for a few second. After the message disappears, the master warning light will illuminate.

In this case, have the function checked by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The function may not fully operate and provide correct information in the following situations.

- Traffic signs are positioned on sharp curve.
- Poorly positioned traffic sign. (eg. Rotated, shaded by any object, damaged...)
- Concealed traffic signs by other vehicle.
- Broken LED traffic signs.
- Poor weather like snow, rain, fog
- Reflected glare around and/or on the traffic sign.
- There is insufficient illumination of the traffic signs in the night.
- There is bright lights around traffic signs.
- There is dirt, ice or frost on the windscreen in the area of the camera.
- When camera field of view is covered by objects such as a sticker, paper, leaf fall.
- When driving very close to the vehicle in front of you.

- When navigation function has malfunction.
- When bus or trucks attached with a speed sticker are passing you.
- When you are at a certain location not covered by the navigation function.
- When the navigation function is not updated to the latest map version.
- The function assists the driver and does not replace the human eye.
- The driver always bears ultimate responsibility for ensuring that the vehicle is driven safely and that applicable road traffic rules and regulations are followed.

Driver's Attention

The driver must be cautious in the below situations for the function may not assist the driver and may not work properly.

- Do not stick or attach anything to the windscreen in front of the camera as this may reduce effectiveness or cause one more of the function dependent on the camera to stop working.
- Keep the windscreen in the area behind the interior rear view mirror clean.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit.
- Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit.
- The function does not work in all situations but is designed merely as a supplementary aid.

Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)

Basic function

Driver Attention Warning can help determine the driver's attention level by analyzing driving pattern and driving time whilst vehicle is being driven. Driver Attention Warning will recommend a break when the driver's attention level falls below a certain level.

Leading vehicle departure alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Driver Attention Warning setting and operation

Driver Attention Warning setting



- Driver Attention Warning is set to be in the OFF position, when your vehicle is first delivered to you from the factory.
- To turn ON Driver Attention Warning, turn on the vehicle, and then select “User Settings → Driver assistance → DAW(Driver Attention Warning) → High sensitivity/Normal sensitivity/Off” on the LCD display.
- The driver can select Driver Attention Warning mode.
 - Off : Driver Attention Warning is deactivated.
 - Normal sensitivity : Driver Attention Warning alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices.
 - High sensitivity : Driver Attention Warning alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices faster than Normal mode.
- The set-up of Driver Attention Warning will be maintained, as selected, when the vehicle is restarted.

Display of the driver's attention level



- The driver can monitor their driving conditions on the LCD display.
 - Select 'User Settings Mode' and then 'Driver assistance' on the LCD display. (For more information, refer to "LCD Display Control" on page 5-51.)
- Driver's attention level is displayed on the scale of 1 to 5. The lower the level is, the more inattentive the driver is.
- The level decreases when the driver does not take a break for a certain period of time.
- When the driver turns on the function whilst driving, it displays 'Last Break time' and level reflected that.

Take a break



- The "Consider taking a break" message appears on the LCD display and a warning sounds in order to suggest the driver to take a break, when the driver's attention level is below 1.
- Driver Attention Warning does not suggest the driver to take a break, when the total driving time is shorter than 10 minutes.

Resetting Driver Attention Warning

- The last break time is set to 00:00 and the driver's attention level is set to 5 (very attentive) when the driver resets Driver Attention Warning.
- Driver Attention Warning resets in the following situations.
 - The vehicle is turned OFF.
 - The driver unfastens the seat belt and then opens the driver's door.
 - Stop lasting more than 10 minutes.

- Driver Attention Warning function operates again, when the driver restarts driving.

Driver Attention Warning standby



Driver Attention Warning enters the ready status and displays the 'Standby' screen in the following situations.

- The camera sensor keeps failing to detect the lanes.
- Driving speed remains 0 km/h ~ 180 km/h

Driver Attention Warning malfunction



When the "Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" warning message appears, the function is not working properly. In this case, have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Driver Attention Warning is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- It may suggest a break according to the driver's driving pattern or habits even if the driver doesn't feel fatigued.
- The driver, who feels fatigued, should take a break, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.

* NOTICE

Driver Attention Warning utilizes the front view camera on the front windscreen for its operation. To keep the front view camera in the best condition, you should observe the followings:

- Do not disassemble front view camera temporarily for tinted window or attaching any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble a camera and assemble it again, have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner and have the function checked to need a calibration.
- Do not locate any reflective objects (i.e. white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may cause a mal-function of Driver Attention Warning.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera out of water.
- Do not arbitrarily disassemble the front view camera assembly, nor apply any impact on the front view camera assembly.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset Driver Attention Warning warning sounds.
- The vehicle is violently driven or is abruptly turned for obstacle avoidance (e.g. construction area, other vehicles, fallen objects, bumpy road).
- Forward drivability of the vehicle is severely undermined (possibly due to wide variation in tyre pressures, uneven tyre wear-out, toe-in/toe-out alignment).
- The function will not operate for about 15 seconds when restarting the vehicle or initializing the front camera such as rebooting, etc.
- Intentionally frequent lane cut-in.
- The vehicle drives on a curvy road.
- The vehicle drives on a bumpy road.
- The vehicle drives through a windy area.
- The vehicle is controlled by the following driving assist functions:
 - Lane Keeping Assist
 - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist
 - Smart Cruise Control

CAUTION

Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate with limited alerting in the following situations:

- The lane detection performance is limited. (For more information, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-65.)

Leading vehicle departure warning

This function reminds the driver the leading vehicle's driving departure after stopping.

Setting Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

With the vehicle ON, the Leading vehicle departure warning function turns on and gets ready to be activated when the 'User Settings → Driver assistance → Leading vehicle departure alert' is selected on the cluster. The function stops operation when the setting is deactivated. However, if the vehicle is turned off then on again, the function maintains the previous state.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert activation

If the driver does not take action for a certain period of time after the vehicle in front departs, the "Leading vehicle is driving away" message is displayed on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

- The function is a driver assistant device and it may not warn the driver even warn the leading vehicle's departure.
- Even the function warn the driver the leading vehicle's departure, always check the traffic condition by yourself before moving the vehicle.

*** NOTICE**

The function may not warn or may not work properly when:

- A pedestrian or a bicycle is ahead
- A car cut in ahead.
- Meet a traffic jam during the curve or right turn driving.
- Busy road such as reducing lanes.
- Stopping at a shoulder, rest area or a parking lot.

Cruise Control (CC) (if equipped)

Type A



Type B



1. Cruise indicator
2. Cruise set indicator

Cruise Control allows you to program the vehicle to maintain a constant speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

This function is designed to function above approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

⚠ WARNING

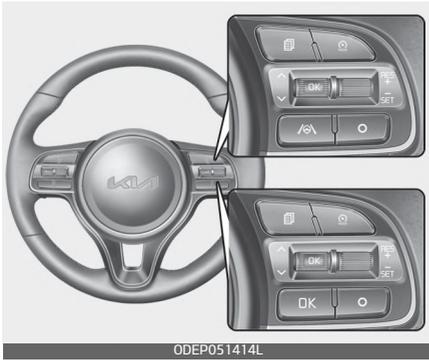
- If Cruise Control is left on, (cruise indicator light is illuminated), Cruise Control can be switched on accidentally. Keep Cruise Control off when Cruise Control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Use Cruise Control only when travelling on open highways in good weather.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may not be safe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed, for instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow covered) or winding roads or over 6% up-hill or down-hill roads.
- Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using Cruise Control.
- Be careful when driving downhill using Cruise Control, which may increase the vehicle speed.

* NOTICE

- During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.
- To activate cruise control, depress the brake pedal at least once after turning the POWER button

to the ON position or starting the vehicle. This is to check if the brake switch which is important part to cancel cruise control is in normal condition.

Cruise Control switch



-  : Turns Cruise Control on or off.
- RES+ : Resumes or increases set speed.
- SET- : Sets or decreases set speed.
- OK : Cancels Cruise Control operation.

To set Cruise Control speed:

1. Press the Driving Assist  button on the steering wheel, to turn the function on. The cruise indicator light will illuminate.



2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
3. Move the switch down (to SET-), and release it at the desired speed. The cruise set indicator light will illuminate. Release the accelerator pedal at the same time. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.



On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly whilst going downhill.

To increase Cruise Control set speed:



Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the switch up (to RES+) and hold it. Your vehicle will accelerate. Release the switch at the speed you want.
- Move the switch up (to RES+) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 2 km/h (1 mph) each time you move the switch up (to RES+) in this manner.

To decrease the set speed:



Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the switch (to SET-) and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.
- Move the switch down (to SET-) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 2 km/h (1 mph) each time you move the switch down (to SET-) in this manner.

To temporarily accelerate with Cruise Control on:

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with Cruise Control operation or change the set speed.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

To cancel Cruise Control, do one of the following:



- Depress the brake pedal.

- Press the O button located on the steering wheel.
- Decrease the vehicle speed lower than the memory speed by approximately 20 km/h (12 mph).
- Decrease the vehicle speed to less than approximately 25 km/h (15 mph).

Each of these actions will cancel Cruise Control operation (the cruise set indicator light will go off), but it will not turn the function off. If you wish to resume Cruise Control operation, move up the switch (to RES+) located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed.

To resume Cruise Control at more than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph)



If any method other than the Driving Assist  button was used to cancel Cruise Control and the function is still activated, the most recent set speed will automatically

resume when the RES+ switch is pushed.

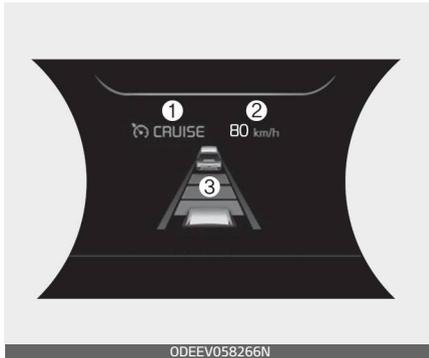
It will not resume, however, if the vehicle speed has dropped below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

To turn Cruise Control off, do one of the following:

- Press the Driving Assist  button (the cruise indicator light will be turn off).
- If your vehicle equipped the speed limit, press the Driving Assist  button twice. (The cruise indicator light will be turn off.)
- Turn the vehicle off.

Both of these actions cancel Cruise Control operation. If you want to resume Cruise Control operation, repeat the steps provided in “To set Cruise Control speed” on the previous page.

Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)



1. Cruise indicator ( CRUISE)
2. Set speed
3. Vehicle distance

Smart Cruise Control allows you to program the vehicle to maintain constant speed and distance detecting the vehicle ahead without depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

To see the Smart Cruise Control screen on the LCD display on the cluster, select Driving Assist mode (). For more informations, refer to "LCD Display" in chapter 4 "LCD Display" on page 5-51.

WARNING

For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using Smart Cruise Control.

* NOTICE

To activate Smart Cruise Control, depress the brake pedal at least once after turning the power button to the ON position or starting the vehicle. This is to check if the brake switch which is important part to cancel Smart Cruise Control is in normal condition.

Driving Assist button

 : Turns Cruise Control on or off.

RES+: Resumes or increases set speed.

SET-: Sets or decreases set speed.

 : Sets vehicle distance.

0 : Cancels Smart Cruise Control operation.

To set Smart Cruise Control Speed :

1. Press the Driving Assist  button, to turn the function on. The CRUISE indicator in the instrument cluster will illuminate.



2. Accelerate to the desired speed. Smart Cruise Control speed can be set as follows:
 - 10 km/h (5 mph) ~ 160 km/h (100 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
 - 0 km/h (0 mph) ~ 160 km/h (100 mph): when there is a vehicle in front
3. Move the switch down (to SET-), and release it at the desired speed. The set speed and vehicle distance on the LCD screen will illuminate.



4. Release the accelerator pedal. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly whilst going uphill or downhill.

Vehicle speed may decrease on a downward slope and increase on an upward slope.

The speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph) when there is a vehicle ahead and your vehicle speed is 0 ~ 30 km/h (20 mph).

Also, the speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph) when there is no vehicles ahead and your vehicle speed is 10 km/h (5 mph) ~ 30 km/h (20 mph).

Smart Cruise Control Not Operating Conditions



- The driver's door is opened.

- The vehicle is shifted to N (Neutral) / R (Reverse) / P (Parking).
- The parking brake is applied.
- The vehicle speed is not within the specified Smart Cruise Control range.
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control), TCS (Traction Control System) or ABS is operating.
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control), TCS (Traction Control System) or ABS is off.
- The sensor cover is extremely contaminated.
- The motor performance is abnormal.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated.
- The motor RPM is in the red zone.
- The front radar sensing data is out of limit.

To increase Smart Cruise Control set speed:



Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the switch up (to RES+), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will

increase by 10 km/h (5 mph). Release the switch at the speed you want.

- Move the switch up (to RES+), and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1.0 km/h (1.0 mph) each time you move the switch up (to RES+) in this manner.
- You can set the speed to 160 km/h (100mph).

⚠ CAUTION

Check the driving condition before using the toggle switch. Driving speed sharply increases, when you push up and hold the switch.

To decrease Smart Cruise Control set speed:



Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the switch down (to SET-), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph). Release the switch at the speed you want.

- Move the switch down (to SET-), and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1.0 km/h (1.0 mph) each time you move the switch down (to SET-) in this manner.
- You can set the speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

To temporarily accelerate with Smart Cruise Control on :

If you want to speed up temporarily when the Smart Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with Smart Cruise Control operation or change the set speed.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator.

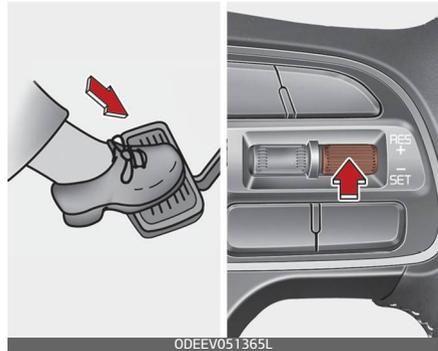
If you move the switch down (to SET-) at increased speed, the increased cruising speed will be set again.

*** NOTICE**

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed is not controlled automatically at this time even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled when:

Cancelled manually



Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled when the brake pedal is depressed or the O switch is pressed. Depress the brake pedal and press the O switch at the same time, when the vehicle is at a standstill. The speed and vehicle distance indicator on the cluster is disappeared and the CRUISE indicator is illuminated continuously.

cancelled automatically

Smart Cruise Control will automatically cancel in the following situations:

- The driver's door is opened.
- The shifter dial is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Parking).
- The EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied.

- The vehicle speed is over 170 km/h (110 mph)
- The ESC, ABS or TCS is operating.
- The ESC is turned off.
- The sensor or the cover is dirty or blocked with foreign matter.
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for long time.
- The speed is in dangerous range.
- Smart Cruise Control has malfunctioned.
- When the braking control is operated for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist
- The vehicle is stopped for more than 5 minutes.
- The vehicle stops and goes repeatedly for a long period of time.
- When the parking brake is locked.
- Vehicle has some problems.

Each of these actions will cancel Smart Cruise Control operation. (the set speed and vehicle distance on the LCD display will go off.) In a condition Smart Cruise Control is cancelled automatically, Smart Cruise Control will not resume even though the RES+ or SET-switch is moved.

In a condition Smart Cruise Control is cancelled automatically when the vehicle stops, the EPB will activate and the parking brake will be locked.

⚠ CAUTION

If Smart Cruise Control is cancelled by other than the reasons mentioned, have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



⚠ CAUTION

If the function is automatically cancelled, the warning chime will sound and a message will appear for a few seconds.

You must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

Always check the road conditions. Do not rely on the warning chime.

To resume Smart Cruise Control set speed:



If any method other than the O switch was used to cancel cruising speed and the function is still activated, the set speed will automatically resume when you move the switch up (to RES+).

If you move the switch up (to RES+), the speed will resume to the recently set speed. However, if vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (5mph), it will resume when there is a vehicle in front of your vehicle.

*** NOTICE**

To reduce the risk of an accident, always check the road conditions when reactivating Smart Cruise Control using the RES+ switch to ensure the road conditions permit safe use of the cruise control.

To turn Smart Cruise Control off:

Press the Driving Assist  button. (the CRUISE indicator in the instrument cluster will go off).

When Smart Cruise Control is not needed, press the Driving Assist  button and deactivate the function.

*** NOTICE**

The mode changes, as below, whenever the / CRUISE button is pressed.



⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions :

- If Smart Cruise Control is left on, (cruise indicator in the instrument cluster illuminated) Smart Cruise Control can be activated unintentionally. Keep Smart Cruise Control off (cruise indicator turn off) when Smart Cruise Control is not used.
- Do not leave the vehicle when it stop by Smart Cruise Control. If necessary to leave the vehicle, off Smart Cruise Control and change the shifter dial to P (Parking) and engage the parking brake and off the vehicle whilst depressing the brake pedal.

- Do not leave the vehicle when it was stopped by Smart Cruise Control. If it is necessary to leave the vehicle, turn off the Smart Cruise Control, change the gear shift to P (Parking), engage the parking brake and turn off the motor whilst depressing the brake pedal.
- Use Smart Cruise Control only on the good traffic condition road. Do not use Smart Cruise Control in the following situations because the high risk of an accident.
 - Highway interchange and toll-gate
 - Road surrounded by abnormally multiple steel constructions (subway construction, steel tunnel, etc.)
 - Parking lot
 - Lanes beside guard rail on a road
 - Slippery road with rain, ice, or snow covered
 - Abrupt curved road
 - Steep hills
 - Windy roads
 - Off roads
 - Rods under construction
 - Rumble strip
 - When driving near crash barriers
 - When the vehicle sensing ability decreases due to vehicle modification resulting level difference of the vehicle's front and rear
 - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain or sand-storm)
 - Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using Smart Cruise Control.
 - Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance of the vehicle ahead.
 - Be careful when driving downhill using Smart Cruise Control.
 - Smart Cruise Control should not be used when the vehicle is being towed to prevent any damage.
 - Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
 - Unexpected situations may lead to possible accidents. Pay attention continuously to road conditions and driving even when Smart Cruise Control is being operated.

Set Smart Cruise Control Reaction

The sensitivity of vehicle speed when following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance can be adjusted. Go to the User Settings Mode (Driver assistance) and select Smart Cruise Control Reaction. You may select one of the three stages you prefer.

- Slow:
Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is slower than normal speed.
- Normal:
Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is normal
- Fast:
Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is faster than normal speed.

*** NOTICE**

The last selected mode remains in the function.

Vehicle distance setting

To set vehicle distance:

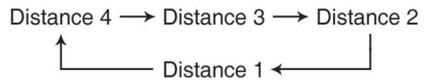
This function allows you to program the vehicle to maintain relative distance to the vehicle ahead without depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal.

The vehicle distance will automatically activate when Smart Cruise Control is on.

Select the appropriate distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed.



Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle distance changes as follows:



For example, if you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance maintain as follows;

- Distance 4 - approximately 52.5 m
- Distance 3 - approximately 40 m
- Distance 2 - approximately 32.5 m
- Distance 1 - approximately 25 m

*** NOTICE**

The distance is set to the last set distance when the function is used for the first time after starting the vehicle.

When the lane ahead is clear :



The vehicle speed will maintain the set speed.

When there is a vehicle ahead of you in your lane :

Level 4



Level 3



Level 2



Level 1



- The vehicle will maintain the set speed, when the lane ahead is clear.

- The vehicle will slow down or speed up to maintain the selected distance, when there is a vehicle ahead of you in the lane. (A vehicle will appear in front of your vehicle in the LCD display only when there is an actual vehicle in front of you)
- If the vehicle ahead speeds up, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the selected speed.
- If you turn on the driver's side turn signal when there is a vehicle ahead, your vehicle may temporarily accelerate to assist you in changing lanes.

Collision Warning



If there is a high risk of collision due to sudden braking of the front vehicle or lack of safety distance with the vehicle ahead during Smart Cruise Control driving, so that if the driver's brake or steering wheel operation is required, the Distance Step with the vehicle ahead will blink

on the cluster and a collision warning will sound.

In this case, immediately reduce the speed.

⚠ CAUTION

- Even if the warning message does not appear and warning chime does not sound, always pay attention to driving conditions to prevent dangerous situations from occurring.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may cause the occupants to not hear the function warning sounds.
- If the vehicle cannot keep the enough set distance, the warning will sound and blink on the cluster. If a warning sounds, check the nearby traffic condition and if necessary, control the speed by depressing the brake pedal. Always pay attention in case of danger, even if there is no warning sound.

⚠ WARNING

- If the speed of the vehicle ahead is similar to or faster than your vehicle, the function may not warn you as you do not maintain enough set distance. Always pay attention in case of danger, even if there is no warning sound.

- If the speed of the vehicle ahead is too slow, the function may not warn you as you do not maintain enough set distance. Always pay attention in case of danger, even if there is no warning sound.
- If you set Smart Cruise Control speed and depress the accelerator pedal, the function may not warn you as you do not maintain enough set distance. Always pay attention in case of danger, even if there is no warning sound.



⚠ CAUTION

If the vehicle ahead (vehicle speed: less than 30 km/h (20 mph)) disappears to the next lane, the warning chime will sound and a message will appear. Adjust your vehicle speed for vehicles or objects that can suddenly appear in front of you by depressing the brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

In traffic situation



Use switch or pedal to accelerate

- In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. However, if the vehicle stops for more than 3 seconds, you must depress the accelerator pedal or push up the switch (RES+/SET-) to start driving.
- If you push Smart Cruise Control switch (RES+ or SET-) whilst Auto Hold and Smart Cruise Control is operating the Auto Hold will be released regardless of accelerator pedal operation and the vehicle will start to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.

Detecting Sensor (Front View Camera / Front Radar)

Front view camera



Front view camera is a sensor for detecting lanes and the vehicles in front.

If the sensor is covered with dirt, snow or other foreign matter, the sensor's detection performance will be degraded and Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled so that it does not properly work until it is cleaned.

Always keep the area in front of the sensor clean.

For more information of front view camera, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-65

Front radar



Front radar detects the distance to the vehicle ahead.

If the sensor or sensor cover is covered with dirt, snow or other foreign matter, the sensor's detection performance will be degraded and Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled so that it does not properly work until it is cleaned.

Always keep the area in front of the sensor clean.

Warning message



When the sensor cover is blocked with dirt, snow, or debris, Smart Cruise Control operation may stop temporarily. If this occurs, a warning message will appear on the LCD display. Remove any dirt, snow, or debris and clean the radar sensor cover before operating Smart Cruise Control. Smart Cruise Control may not properly activate, if the radar is totally contaminated, or if any substance is not detected after turning ON the motor (e.g. in an open terrain).

Smart Cruise Control malfunction message



The message will appear when the vehicle distance control is not functioning normally.

In this case, have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

- Do not install accessories around the sensor and do not replace the bumper by yourself. It may interfere with the sensor performance.
- Always keep the sensor and bumper clean.
- To prevent sensor cover damage from occurring, wash the car with a soft cloth.
- Do not damage the sensor or sensor area by a strong impact. If the sensor moves slightly off position, Smart Cruise Control will not operate correctly without any warning or indicator from the cluster. If this occurs, have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Use only a genuine Kia sensor cover for your vehicle. Do not paint anything on the sensor cover.
- If the front bumper becomes damaged in the area around the radar sensor, Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.
- Do not tint the window or install stickers, accessories around the inside mirror where the camera is installed.
- Make sure the frontal camera installation point does not get wet.

- Do not place reflective objects (white paper or mirror etc.) on the crash pad.
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may activate unnecessarily due to reflect of the sunlight.
- Do not impact or arbitrarily remove any front view camera components.

To convert to cruise control mode:

The driver may choose to only use the cruise control mode (speed control function) by doing as follows:

1. Turn Smart Cruise Control on (the cruise indicator light will be on but the function will not be activated).



2. Push the distance to distance switch for more than 2 seconds.
3. Choose between "Smart Cruise Control mode" and "Cruise Control mode".



When the function is cancelled using the Driving Assist button or the Driving Assist button is used after the vehicle is turned on, the Smart Cruise Control mode will turn on.

⚠ WARNING

When using the Cruise Control mode, you must manually access the distance to other vehicles as the function will not automatically brake to slow down for other vehicles.

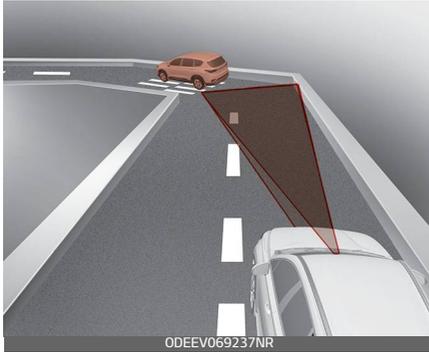
Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may have limits to its ability to detect distance to the vehicle ahead due to road and traffic conditions.

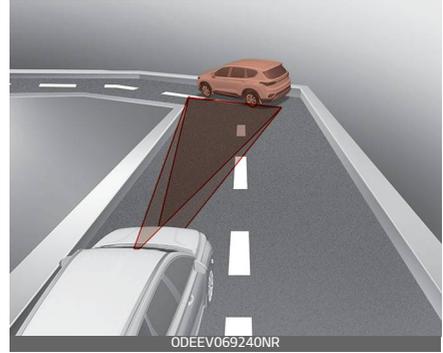
Driving on a curved road

- On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and then your vehicle could accelerate to the set speed. Also, the vehicle speed will rapidly

slow down when the vehicle ahead is recognized suddenly.



- Select the appropriate set speed on curves and adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.
- Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane. Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition. Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of Smart Cruise Control.



Driving on a sloped road

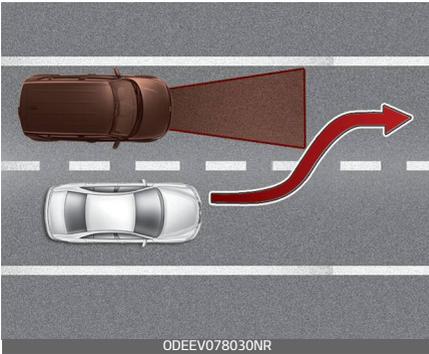
- During uphill or downhill driving, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, the vehicle speed will rapidly down when the vehicle ahead is recognized suddenly.



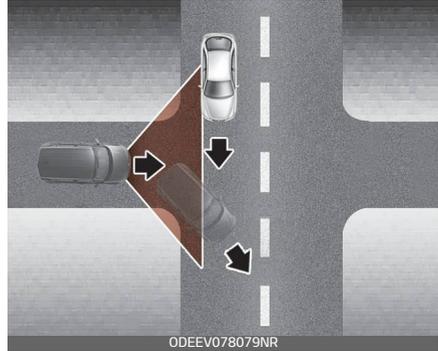
- Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

Changing lanes

- A vehicle which moves into your lane from an adjacent lane cannot be recognized by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.



- The sensor may not detect immediately when a vehicle cuts in suddenly. Always pay attention to the traffic, road and driving conditions.
- If a vehicle which moves into your lane is slower than your vehicle, your speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.
- If a vehicle which moves into your lane is faster than your vehicle, your vehicle will accelerate to the selected speed.
- Your vehicle may accelerate when a vehicle ahead of you disappears.
- When you are warned that the vehicle ahead of you is not detected, drive with caution.



Recognizing the vehicle

Some vehicles ahead in your lane cannot be recognized by the sensor as follows:

- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads

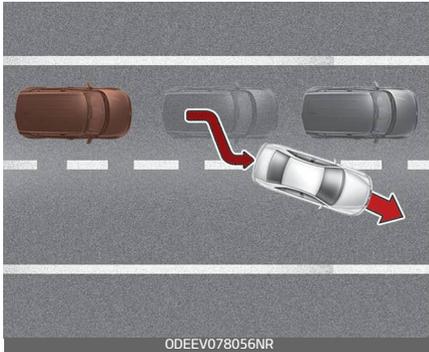
A vehicle ahead cannot be recognized correctly by the sensor if any of following occurs:

- When the vehicle is pointing upwards due to overloading in the trunk(tailgate)
- whilst making turns by steering
- When driving to one side of the lane
- When driving on narrow lanes or on curves

Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal accord-

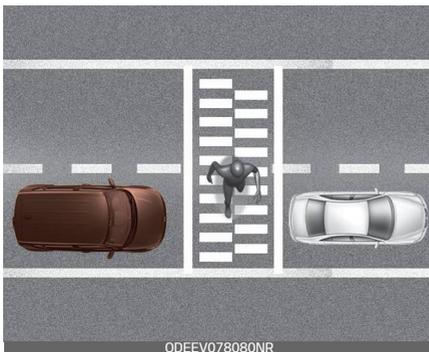
ing to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

- When vehicles are at a standstill and the vehicle in front of you changes to the next lane, be careful when your vehicle starts to move because it may not recognize the stopped vehicle in front of you.

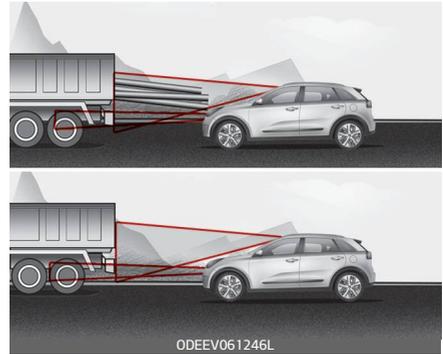


In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.



- Always be cautious for vehicles with higher height or vehicles carrying loads that sticks out to the back of the vehicle.



⚠ WARNING

- Smart Cruise Control cannot guarantee the stop for every emergency situation. If an emergency stop is necessary, you must apply the brakes.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle distance is too close during a high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- Smart Cruise Control cannot recognize a stopped vehicle, pedestrians or an oncoming vehicle. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Smart Cruise Control may have difficulty in maintaining the correct distance or speed, if the vehicle is driving on a steep incline or towing a trailer.

- When other vehicles are changing lanes in front of you frequently, Smart Cruise Control may not operate appropriately. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and vehicle distance.
- Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.
- As Smart Cruise Control may not recognize complex driving situations, always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.
- whilst other warning sound is played such as not fastening the seat belt, Smart Cruise Control warning sound may not occur.
- When driving with Smart Cruise Control set speed it may be possible that a vehicle which is parked ahead is not detected. Be careful if you fully rely on Smart Cruise Control function in such case, you may encounter a risk of collision.
- Please turn off Smart Cruise Control whilst towing.
- If the vehicle ahead disappears whilst driving and maintaining the set distance, the vehicle may accelerate until it reaches to set speed. Be careful for a possible dangerous situation.
- When driving on a slippery road, be careful for possible dangerous situations.
- Beware of dangerous situations as you may quickly pass vehicles driving in the next lane.

 **CAUTION**

Smart Cruise Control may not operate temporarily due to electrical interference.

Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)



Lane Following Assist is designed to centre the vehicle in the chosen lane by using a front view camera on top of the windscreen. It can only become active in combination with Smart Cruise Control and therefore assists the driver in his task to control the lateral movement of the vehicle.

* LFA stands for Lane Following Assist.

Lane Following Assist settings

Setting

Activating Lane Following Assist



With the POWER button in the ON position, press the Lane Driving Assist button  located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The white or green  indicator light will illuminate on the cluster.

Press the  button again to turn off the function.

Select or release the setting from "User setting → Driver assistance → Lane Following Assist on LCD display. Once the function starts working, the indicator light  comes on the instrument panel.

- Green: steering assist mode on
- White: steering assist mode off

The indicator light colours according to the function status are as follows.

WARNING

- It is the driver's responsibility to operate the steering wheel for safe driving.
- Do not turn the steering wheel hastily if Lane Following Assist is in work.
- Lane Following Assist assists the steering wheel control over the direction so that the vehicle can stay in the centre of the lane. Lane Following Assist does not automatically control the steering wheel of at all times, which means the driver must not hands off the wheel whilst driving.
- When using Lane Following Assist, always be aware of your surroundings and road conditions that may interrupt or stop Lane Following Assist.

CAUTION

- Do not attach glass tinting, stickers, accessories to the windscreen where the front view camera near the indoor mirror is placed.
- The removal or re-assembly of the front view camera to attach tinting, stickers, accessories may require Lane Following Assist to be thoroughly inspected and

modified. In such case, Kia recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Inspection or modification may be required when replacing parts related to the windscreen or front view camera, steering. have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Depending on your surroundings and road conditions, Lane Following Assist could fail to recognize the lane and stop working. In turn, extra caution is required whilst driving with Lane Following Assist on.
- Be sure to check the nonoperating conditions and cautions for the driver before using Lane Following Assist.
- Do not place reflective materials such as white paper or mirror on the crash pad. Sunlight reflections can cause a malfunction in Lane Following Assist.
- Too big sound from the sound system can interrupt the alarming sound from Lane Following Assist.
- Keeping your hands off the wheel whilst driving will trigger the hands-off warning and deactivate the steering-assist. Put your hands back on the wheel, then the

steering-assist will be re-activated.

- When driving at a high speed, the steering assist force can become weak and the vehicle can drive out of its lane. Extra caution is required, and comply with the speed limit.
- Attaching an object to the steering wheel could deter steering assistance.
- Attaching an object to the steering wheel could deter the hands-off alarming system.

Steering assist

If the vehicle is inside the lane with both lanes recognized by the function, and there is no steep steering made by the driver, Lane Following Assist changes into steering assist mode. The indicator light will come on green, and the function helps the vehicle stay in line by controlling the steering wheel.

When the steering wheel is not controlled temporarily, the indicator light will flash green and changes to white.

When the both lanes are not recognized by the function, the function controls the steering wheel limitedly whether there is a vehicle in front or not.

⚠ WARNING

Lane Following Assist ensures the vehicle stays in its lane. Lane Following Assist does not guarantee 100% safety. Make sure you make decisions on the road after checking the road conditions and safety matters whilst driving. Never completely rely on your Lane Following Assist.

Warning



- If you keep your hands off the wheel whilst driving with Lane Following Assist assisting the steering, the hands-off warning will be triggered.
- If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the 'Lane Following Assist (LFA) cancelled' warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically cancelled.

If the driver keeps hands off the wheel even with the hands-off warning on, the steering assist is temporarily released automatically.

If you put your hands back on the wheel with Lane Following Assist released, the steering assist will restart.

CAUTION

- Hands-off warnings may be delayed depending on road conditions. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- Hold the steering wheel tight. Otherwise, Lane Following Assist could misjudge that the driver hands off the wheel, and a hands-off warning may occur.

Lane Following Assist malfunction



The warning message popped up (turned off after a certain period of time) means a problem with Lane

Following Assist. In this case, have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

- It is the driver’s responsibility to operate the steering wheel whilst driving.
- With Lane Following Assist on, the driver can steer the vehicle by operating the wheel on his own.
- We recommend that the driver turns off Lane Following Assist and operates the steering wheel by himself in the following cases
 - bad weather
 - bad road conditions
 - when frequent operation of the steering wheel is required
 - when towing other vehicle or trailers
- The steering wheel can feel heavy or light if Lane Following Assist is assisting the steering.

Limitation of Lane Following Assist malfunction

- If the driver turns on the turn signal light or the emergency warning light to change the lane
 - Operate the turn signal light switch before changing the lane
 - If you change the lane without operating the turn signal lights,

steering reaction force of the wheel may occur.

- Once Lane Following Assist is turned on or the lane is changed, the vehicle should be in the centre of the road to switch to the steering assist mode. If the driver keeps driving along the lane, Lane Following Assist will not assist the steering.
- When the ESC or VSM is activated, the function does not assist steering.
- When driving on a curved road at a high speed, steering assist mode may not work.
- When driving at a speed faster than 170 km/h, steering assist mode may not work.
- When sudden steering is made, the function could be temporarily deactivated.
- If you change the lane in a hurry, the function does not assist the steering.
- If the vehicle suddenly stops, it does not assist the steering.
- If the lane is too narrow or too wide, steering is not assisted.
- If the function is not able to recognize a vehicle in front and either of the lanes is not recognized, the steering is not assisted.
- If the radius is too small for the curve

Cautions for the driver

If the lane recognition is difficult or limited for Lane Following Assist as shown below, the driver may need to be careful because it may not operate or may cause unnecessary operation.

Roads or lane markings in bad condition

- When The lane is tainted or invisible
- When the driver cannot see the lane due to rain, snow, dust, sand, oil, puddles, etc
- When roads are set or the colours of the lane and road are not distinctive
- If there is a sign other than the lane near the lane or a mark similar to the lane
- When the lane is not clear or damaged
- If the road is covered in the shadows of objects around the road, such as medians, guard rails, noise walls, and trees
- If the number of lanes increases or decreases, or if the lanes intersect with each other more intensely (tollgate entry section, road section / joining section, etc.)
- When there are two or more lane markings such as a construction section, a designated lane, etc.
- When the lane is crowded such as the construction section or the

lane is replaced by some structures

- If there is a road marking such as a zigzag lane, crosswalk mark, or road surface milestone
- When a lane suddenly becomes invisible or disappears from an intersection

The external environment affecting the function

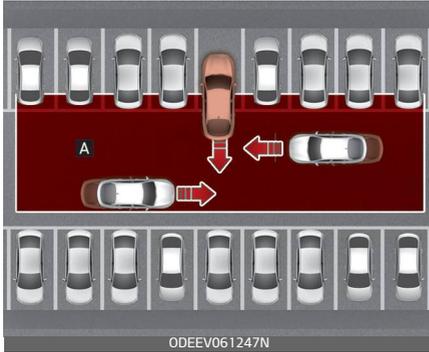
- If the outside brightness of the vehicle suddenly changes, such as when entering or exiting the tunnel or passing under the bridge
- If the vehicle's headlights are not used at night or in the tunnel, or the brightness of the headlights is too weak
- If there are boundary structures such as tollgate booths and sidewalk blocks
- If it is difficult to distinguish lanes due to the reflection on the wet road made by sunlight, street-light, and oncoming traffic.
- When the backlight is strongly reflected in the direction of the vehicle
- When Driving to the left or right lane by bus lane or on the bus lane
- If there is no enough distance between the front car or if the lane is covered by the car ahead of me

- When the lane change is large, such as a steep curve or a continuous curve
- When passing through speed bump, sudden up / down or left / right slope
- If the vehicle is severely shaken
- When the temperature around the mirror is very high due to direct sunlight

If the front view camera clock is of poor quality

- If the windscreen of the vehicle and the camera lens are covered with dust, fingerprints, or tinting.
- If the camera has poor visibility due to bad weather such as fog, heavy rain, heavy snow.
- If moisture is not completely removed from the windscreen.
- When placing objects on the dashboard, etc.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) (if equipped)



[A]: Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning uses rear corner radar sensors to monitor the approaching cross traffic from the left and right side of the vehicle when your vehicle is in reverse.

The blind spot detection range varies relative to the approaching vehicle speed.

⚠ WARNING

- Always be aware of road conditions whilst driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is supplemental functions to assist you. Do not entirely rely on the functions.

Always pay attention, whilst driving, for your safety.

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not substitutes for proper and safe driving. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up the vehicle.

Setting and activating Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning

Settings

- The driver can activate the function by placing the POWER button to the ON position and by selecting "User Settings → Driver assistance → Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning". Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist turn on and get activated.
- When the vehicle is turned off then on again, the functions always get ready to be activated.
- When the function is initially turned on and when the vehicle is turned off then on again, the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rearview mirror.

Operating conditions

The function will activate when vehicle speed is below 10 km/h and with the shifter dial in R (Reverse).

- The function will not activate when the vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h. The function will activate again when the speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h).

The function’s detecting range is approximately 0.5 m ~ 20 m. An approaching vehicle will be detected if their vehicle speed is within 8 km/h ~ 36 km/h.

Note that the detecting range may vary under certain conditions. As always, use caution and pay close attention to your surroundings when backing up your vehicle.

Warning

Left



Right



If the vehicle detected by the sensors approaches from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning chime will sound, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a message will appear on the LCD display.

The warning will stop when:

- The vehicle moving at the rear left/right side of your vehicle is not in the detection range.
- The vehicle is right behind your vehicle.
- The vehicle is not driving towards your vehicle.
- The vehicle’s approaching speed is decreased.

⚠ CAUTION

- When the operation condition of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is met, the warning will occur every time a vehicle approaches the side or rear of your stopped (0 km/h vehicle speed) vehicle.
- The function's warning or brake may not operate properly if the left or right of your vehicle's rear bumper is blocked by a vehicle or obstacle.
- The driver should always use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle, whether or not the warning light on the outer side view mirror illuminates or there is a warning alarm.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent occupants from hearing the function's warning sounds.
- If any other warning sound such as seat belt warning chime is already generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist warning may not sound.

⚠ WARNING

- Drive safely even though the vehicle is equipped with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning. Do not solely rely on the function but check your surrounding when backing the vehicle up.
- The driver is responsible for accurate brake control.
- Always pay extreme caution whilst driving. Rear CrossTraffic Collision Warning may not operate properly or unnecessarily operate depending on traffic and driving conditions.

Detecting sensor

The rear corner radars are located inside the rear bumper for detecting the side and rear areas.

Always keep the rear bumper clean for proper operation of the function.

⚠ CAUTION

- The function may not work properly when the bumper has been damaged, or if the rear bumper has been replaced or repaired.
- The function may turn off due to strong electromagnetic waves.
- Always keep the sensors clean.
- Never arbitrarily disassemble the sensor component nor apply any impact on the sensor component.
- Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the function may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed.
Take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the function checked. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not apply foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor or apply paint to the sensor area. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of the sensor.



- This warning message may appear when:
 - One or both of the sensors on the rear bumper is blocked by dirt or snow or a foreign object.
 - Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle for an extended period of time.
 - When there is inclement weather such as heavy snow or rain.

A trailer or carrier is installed. (To use Blind-Spot Collision Warning, remove the trailer or carrier from your vehicle.)

If any of these conditions occur, the light on the Blind-Safety button and the function will turn off automatically.

If any of these conditions occur, the light on the Blind-Safety button and the function will turn off automatically.

When Blind-Spot Collision Warning cancelled warning message is displayed in the cluster, check to make sure that the rear bumper is free from any dirt or snow in the areas where the sensor is located.

Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors.

After any dirt or debris is removed, Blind-Spot Collision Warning should operate normally after about 10 minutes of driving the vehicle. If the function does not work normally even though the foreign substance, trailer or carrier, or other equipment is removed, take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the function checked. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.



If there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision Warning, a warning message will appear and the light on the switch will turn off. The function will turn off automatically.

In this case, have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

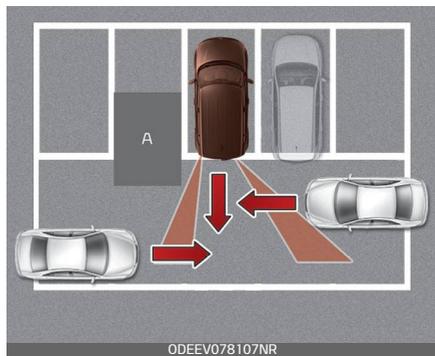
Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning

The driver must be cautious in the below situations, because the function may not detect other vehicles or objects in certain circumstances.

- When a trailer or carrier is installed.
- The vehicle drives in inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow.
- The sensor is polluted with rain, snow, mud, etc.
- The rear bumper where the sensor is located is covered with a foreign object such as a bumper sticker, a bumper guard, a bike rack, etc.
- The rear bumper is damaged, or the sensor is out of the original default position.
- The vehicle height gets lower or higher due to heavy loading in a liftgate, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- When the temperature of the rear bumper is high.
- When the sensors are blocked by other vehicles, walls or parking-lot pillars.

- The vehicle drives on a curved road.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (i.e. possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as a guardrail.
- whilst going down or up a steep road where the height of the lane is different.
- Driving on a narrow road where trees or grass or overgrown.
- Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle for an extended period of time.
- Driving on a wet road.
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure.
- A big vehicle is near such as a bus or truck.
- When the other vehicle approaches very close.
- When the other vehicle passes at a very fast speed.
- whilst changing lanes.
- If the vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated.
- When the vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you OR when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you.
- A motorcycle or bicycle is near.

- A flat trailer is near.
- If there are small objects in the detecting area such as a shopping cart or a baby stroller.
- If there is a low height vehicle such as a sports car.
- The brake pedal is depressed.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is activated.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) malfunctions.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged.
- The brake is reworked.
- The vehicle sharply stops.
- Temperature is extremely low around the vehicle.
- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven/bumpy road, or concrete patch.
- The vehicle drives on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, or ice.
- Driving where there is a vehicle or structure near.



[A] : Structure

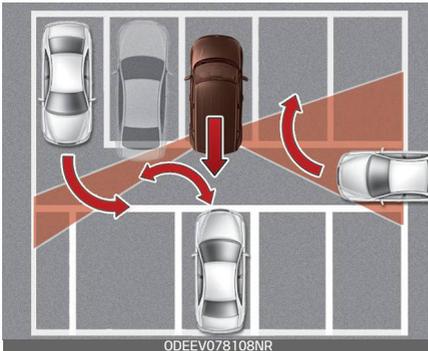
Driving your vehicle

The function may not operate properly when driving where there is a vehicle or structure near.

In certain instances, the function may not detect the vehicle approaching from behind and the warning or brake may not operate properly.

Always pay attention to your surrounding whilst driving.

- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment.



The function may not operate properly when the vehicle is in a complex parking environment. In certain instances, the function may not be able to exactly determine the risk of collision for the vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (e.g. a vehicle escaping beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.).

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)

In this case, the warning or brake may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally.



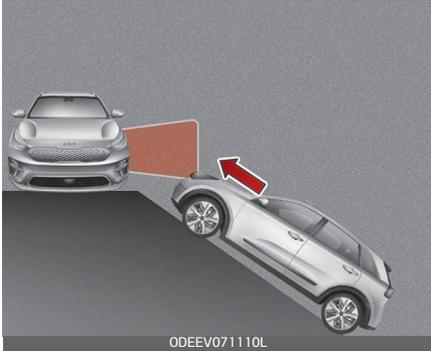
[A] : Vehicle

The function may not operate properly when the vehicle is parked diagonally.

In certain instances, when the diagonally parked vehicle is pulled out of the parking space, the function may not detect the vehicle approaching from the rear left/right of your vehicle. In this case, the warning or brake may not operate properly.

Always pay attention to your surrounding whilst driving.

- When the vehicle is on/near a slope

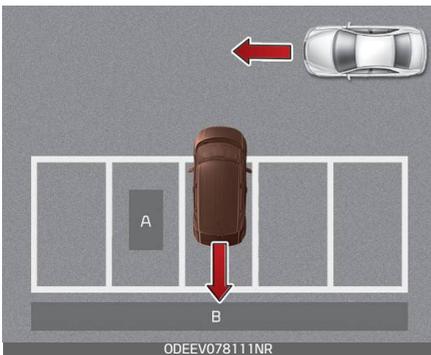


The function may not operate properly when the vehicle is on/near a slope.

In certain instances, the function may not detect the vehicle approaching from the rear left/right and the warning or brake may not operate properly.

Always pay attention to your surrounding whilst driving.

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure.



[A] : Structure, [B] : Wall

The function may not operate properly when pulling in the vehicle to

the parking space where there is a structure at the back or side of your vehicle.

In certain instances, when backing into the parking space, the function may not detect the vehicle moving in front of your vehicle. In this case, the warning or brake may not operate properly.

Always pay attention to the parking space whilst driving.

- When the vehicle is parked rearward.



If the vehicle is parked rearward and the sensor detects the another vehicle in the rear area of the parking space, the function can warn or control braking. Always pay attention to the parking space whilst driving.

Declaration of conformity (if equipped)

The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies:

For Republic of Korea



기차재의 명칭 : 특정소출력 무선기기(차량 충돌방지용 레이더 무선기기)
 모델명 : LRR-20
 인증번호 : MSIP-CMMI-MF3-LRR-20
 상호 : 주식회사 만도
 제조년월일 : 2019. XX. YY
 제조자 : 주식회사 만도
 제조국 : 대한민국

OCK060058

For United States and UnitedStates territories



OYB060040L

FCC ID

: 2ACDX-LRR-20

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION TO USERS

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

OCK060055L

For Europe and countries subject to CE certification



OJA060067L

Model : LRR-20

Hereby LRR-20 has been so constructed that it can be operated in at least one Member State without infringing applicable requirements of use of radio spectrum. (RED article 10.2)

Hereby, Mando Corp declares that the radio equipment type LRR-20 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
<https://www.mando.com/md/rd04.jsp>

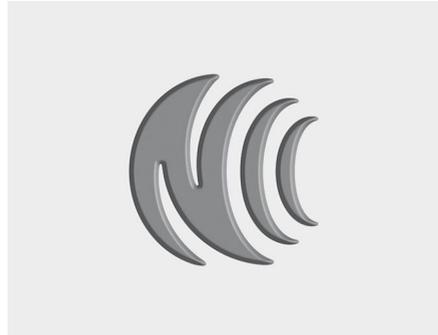
OCK060057L

For China

CMIIT ID : 2016DJ5872

OCK060059L

For Taiwan



OCK060060L

CCAI19LP0500T9

- (1) 經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。
- (2) 低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

- (1) Without permission granted by NCC, any company, enterprise, or user is not allowed to change frequency, enhance transmitting power or alter original characteristic as well as performance to a approved low power radio-frequency devices.
- (2) The low power radio-frequency devices shall not influence aircraft security and interfere legal communications: If found, the user shall cease operating immediately until no interference is achieved. The said legal communications means radio communications is operated in compliance with the Telecommunications Act. The low power radio-frequency devices must be susceptible with the interference from legal communications or ISM radio wave radiated devices.

OCK0600941W

For Canada

Model: LRR-20
 IC: 1198BA-LRR20

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
 (1) this device may not cause interference, and
 (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée

aux deux conditions suivantes:
 (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
 (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

OCK060056L

For Japan



For Oman



For Australia



For Moldova



For Serbia



For Ukraine



26. Manufacturers should ensure that radio equipment is accompanied by instructions and safety information in accordance with the law on the use of languages.

Instructions should include the information necessary to use the radio equipment according to its purpose. Such information contains, in the presence of a description of the components and accessories, including software that allows the radio equipment to work for its intended purpose. Such instructions and safety instructions, as well as any labeling, must be clear, understandable and legible.

An instruction for radio equipment intended to emit radio waves must additionally contain:

- band (band) of radio frequencies, in which (in which) the radio equipment operates;
- the maximum radiation power in the band (s) of radio frequencies, in which (in which) radio equipment is operating.

OCK060066L

For Singapore

**Complies with
IMDA Standards
[Dealer's Licence No.]**

Dealer number : DA105282

OCK060069L

For UAE

	TRA – United Arab Emirates	
	Dealer ID : _____	
	TA RTTE : _____	
	Model: _____	

DEALER No.: DA58500/16
 REGISTERED No: ER50318/16
 Model: LRR-20

ODEEV060260N

For Russia

EAC

ODL3059224L

For Brazil



XXXXX-XX-XXXXX

50683-16-10153

OCK060068L

For Malaysia



HIDF16000136

OCK060070L

For Jordan

Model : LRR-20

ODEEV060261N

For Mexico



OYB060040L

For Israel

Ministry of Communication permit number :
51-57230

OCK060073L

**The radio frequency components
(Rear Corner Radar) complies:**

***For United States and United
States territories***



OYB060040L

UR8 303919

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION TO USERS

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ODEP050362N

For Canada

This Category II radiocommunication device complies with Industry Canada Standard RSS-310.
Ce dispositif de radiocommunication de catégorie II respecte la norme CNR-310 d'Industrie Canada .

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :

(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

ODEP050363N

電信法第 48 條, 低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法

第十二條

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機, 非經許可, 公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信; 經發現有干擾現象時, 應立即停用, 並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通信, 指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

Article 12

Without permission, any company, firm or user shall not alter the frequency, increase the power, or change the characteristics and functions of the original design of the certified lower power frequency electric machinery.

Article 14

The application of low power frequency electric machineries shall not affect the navigation safety nor interface a legal communication, if an interference is found, the service will be suspended until improvement is made and the interference no longer exist.

ODEP050365N

For Taiwan



ODEP050364N

For Malaysia



ODEP050366N

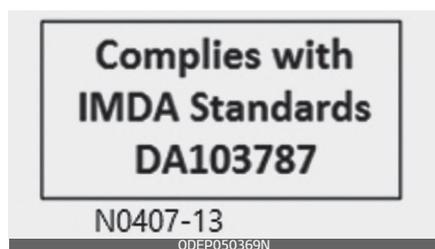
For Mongolia



For Philippines



For Singapore



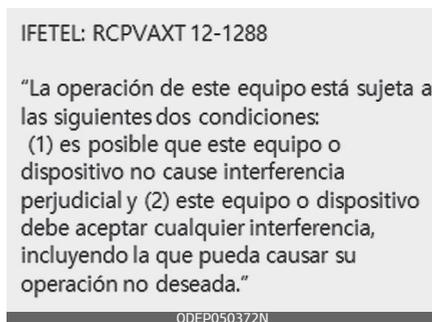
For Vietnam

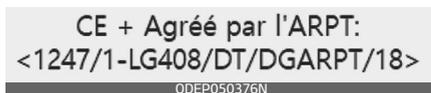


For Brazil



For Mexico



For Paraguay**For Moldova****For Algeria****For Ukraine**

Valeo Schalter und Sensoren GmbH заявляє, що тип радіообладнання MBHL2 відповідає технічним регламентам радіотехнічного обладнання; повний текст декларації від відповідність доступна на веб-сайті за адресою: <https://valeo.com/declaration-of-conformity/files/MBHL_TypeA_DoC_TR-RED_WUE.PDF>

ODEP050374N

For Oman**For United Arab Emirates**

For Indonesia

55642/SDPPI/2018
1437

ODEP050379N

For Mozambique

Approval No : N 3/R/SRA/2018
 Valeo MBHL TypeA Radar

ODEP050380N

For Zambia


ZICTA
 ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018

ODEP050381N

For Argentina

CNC COMISIÓN NACIONAL
 DE COMUNICACIONES

CNC ID: C-20215

ODEP050382N

For Jamaica

This product contains a Type Approved
 Module by Jamaica: SMA – “MBHL1 TypeA”

ODEP050383N

For Europe and countries subject to CE certification

Declaration of Conformity
 Radiocontrolled Vehicle components



The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on as follow ;
<https://valeo.com/declaration-of-conformity>

ODEP050384N

Special driving conditions

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- When braking with non-ABS brakes pump the brake pedal with a light up-and-down motion until the vehicle is stopped.

WARNING

ABS

Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.

- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, tyre chains, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

This multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV).

SUV's have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide

variety of road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, which allows you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger vehicles. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres, do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

WARNING

Rollover

As with other Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV), failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

- Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles.

- A SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres.
- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.

⚠ WARNING

Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tyre and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tyre/wheel combination not recommended by Kia for off road driving, you should not use these tyres for highway driving.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud,

first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear. Do not race the vehicle, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid vehicle overheating and possible damage to the reduction gear.

⚠ CAUTION

Prolonged rocking may cause vehicle over-heating, reduction gear damage or failure, and tyre damage.

⚠ WARNING

Spinning tyres

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tyre to overheat which could result in tyre damage that may injure bystanders.

*** NOTICE**

ESC should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tyre wear will be held to a minimum.

Driving at night

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.

- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed on vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windscreen wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.
- If your tyres are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tyres are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.

- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly whilst driving until normal braking operation returns.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

Driving off-road

Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.

Highway driving

Tyres

Adjust the tyre inflation pressures to specification. Low tyre inflation

pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tyres.

Avoid using worn or damaged tyres which may result in reduced traction or tyre failure.

* NOTICE

Never exceed the maximum tyre inflation pressure shown on the tyres.

⚠ WARNING

- Underinflated or overinflated tyres can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. Always check the tyres for proper inflation before driving. For proper tyre pressures, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 8-34.
- Driving on tyres with no or insufficient tread is dangerous. Worn-out tyres can result in loss of vehicle control, collisions, injury, and even death. Worn-out tyres should be replaced as soon as possible and should never be used for driving. Always check the tyre tread before driving your vehicle. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 8-34.

Winter driving

Severe weather conditions in the winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimise the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

* Snow tyres and tyre chains for the national language (Icelandic, Bulgarian) see the Appendix to chapter 10.

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres. If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tyres. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use vehicle braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tyre chains on the

tyre will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

* NOTICE

Tyre chains are not legal in all countries. Check the country laws before fitting tyre chains.

Snow tyres

When mounting snow tyres on a vehicle, make sure they are the same size as the original ones and use tyres that are recommended in this manual. Using tyres other than the recommended ones may cause abnormal noise whilst driving. The maximum weight that tyres can withstand is different by vehicle so make sure you use the right-sized tyres.

Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tyres. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

* Recommended tyres

215/55 R17
Nexen (WINGUARD SPORT2)

Hankook
(WINTER I'CEPT IZ)

⚠ WARNING

Snow tyre size

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Do not install studded tyres without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tyre chains



Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; snow chains may cause damage to

the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use AutoSock (fabric snow chain). Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

When using tyre chains, install tyre chains only on the front tyres.

⚠ CAUTION

Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.

Chain installation

When installing AutoSock (fabric snow chain), follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph)) with chains installed.

If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

⚠ WARNING

Mounting chains

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle

Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the vehicle before installing snow chains.

⚠ WARNING

Tyre chains

- The use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- Do not exceed 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.

⚠ CAUTION

- Chains that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.
- Stop driving and retighten the chains any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 8. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 8. Have the level of charge in your battery checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out

by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner and most auto parts outlets. Do not use vehicle coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily whilst you put the shifter dial in P and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering.

When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the vehicle to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, covers, blanket, etc.

Trailer Towing (if equipped)

If you are considering towing with your car, you should first check with your country's Department of Motor Vehicles to determine their legal requirements.

Since laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Kia recommends to ask an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Towing a trailer

If you don't use the correct equipment and drive improperly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well – or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.

⚠ WARNING

Weight limits

Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

⚠ WARNING

When you tow the trailer, make sure that you turn off the ISG and LKA.

*** NOTICE**

For Europe

- The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15 % and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10 % or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) for vehicle of category M1 or 80 km/h (49.7 mph) for vehicle of category N1.
- When towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the rear tyre maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In such a case, do not exceed 100km/h, and the rear tyre pressure should be at least 20 kPa(0.2 bar) above the tyre pressure(s) as recommended for normal use (i.e. without a trailer attached).

⚠ CAUTION

Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by your warranty. To pull a trailer correctly, follow the advice in this section.

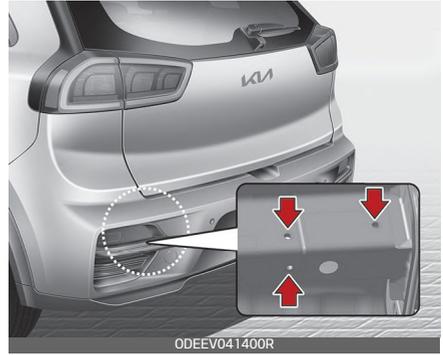
Your vehicle can tow a trailer. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, you should read the information in “Weight of the trailer” that appears later in this section.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly

This section contains many timetested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

Load-pulling components such as the engine, transmission, wheel assemblies, and tyres are forced to work harder against the load of the added weight. The engine is required to operate at relatively higher speeds and under greater loads. This additional burden gener-

ates extra heat. The trailer also considerably adds wind resistance, increasing pulling requirements.

*** NOTICE****Location of trailer mounting**

The mounting hole for hitches are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tyres.

Hitches

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch. If you don't seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.

- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Any part of the rear number plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device. If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that can not be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tools, except an easily operated (i.e. an effort not exceeding 20Nm) release key which is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use. Please note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not in use must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.
- Kia trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly.

- Don't tap into your vehicle's brake system.

⚠ WARNING**Trailer brakes**

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly so responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tyres and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.

During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure,

and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Following distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You'll need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, kerbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sud-

den manoeuvres. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals when towing a trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use only an approved trailer wiring harness.

Have yourself assisted by a professional workshop in installing the wiring harness.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to use an approved trailer wiring harness could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury.

Driving on grades

Reduce the speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get hot and no longer operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 70 km/h (45 mph) to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have an Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission, you should drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer will minimise heat build up and extend the life of motor and wheel assemblies.

⚠ CAUTION

- When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. Pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.
- You must decide the driving speed depending on trailer weight and uphill grade to reduce the possibility of motor over-heating.

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill. People can be seriously or fatally injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged if unexpectedly roll down hill.

⚠ WARNING**Parking on a hill**

Parking your vehicle on a hill with a trailer attached could cause serious injury or death, should the trailer break loose.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the kerb (left if headed down hill, right if headed up hill).
2. If the vehicle has an automatic transmission, place the car in P (Park).
3. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
4. Place chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
5. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
6. Reapply the brakes, reapply the parking brake and shift the vehicle to P (Park) for automatic transmission.
7. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

⚠ WARNING**Parking brake**

It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the parking brake is not firmly set.

If you are EV Ready state, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

When you are ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. With the gear position in P (Park), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down whilst you:
 - Push the button Start [EV Ready],
 - Shift into gear; and
 - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when trailer towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. Each item is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them

quickly. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these sections before you start your trip.

Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.

⚠ CAUTION

Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur in hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates overheating, switch off the A/C and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the motor.

If you do decide to pull a trailer

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

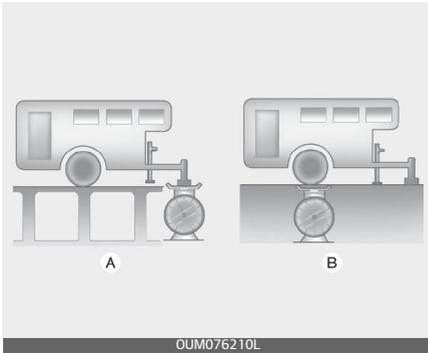
- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your car during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the motor to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious motor damage.
- When towing a trailer, Kia recommends that you consult an autho-

rised Kia dealer/service partner on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.

- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h (60 mph)).
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- The chart contains important considerations that have to do with weight:

For Europe and Australia

Item		Economical	Extended
Max Trailer weight kg (lbs.)	With brake	-	300 (661)
	Without brake	-	300 (661)
Vertical load kg (lbs.)		-	100 (220)

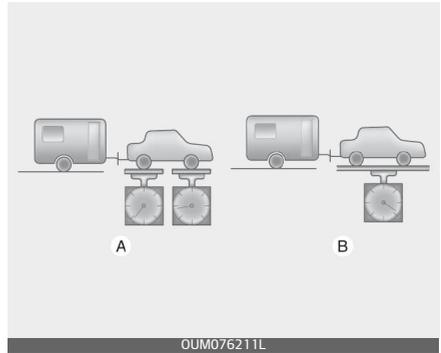
Weight of the trailer

A : Tongue Load

B : Total Trailer Weight

What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Weight of the trailer tongue

A : Gross Axle Weight

B : Gross Vehicle Weight

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross vehicle weight (GVW) of your vehicle. This weight includes the kerb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. And if you tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will also be carrying that weight.

The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible.

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them

simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

WARNING

Trailer

- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.
 - Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.
 - An improperly loaded trailer can cause loss of vehicle control.
-

Vehicle weight

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle and/or trailer, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability, with or without a trailer. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, with or without a trailer, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

Base kerb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle kerb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) – including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label.

The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base kerb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label.

Overloading

⚠ WARNING

Vehicle weight

The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the certification label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's)

door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

Loading Your Vehicle - For Australia

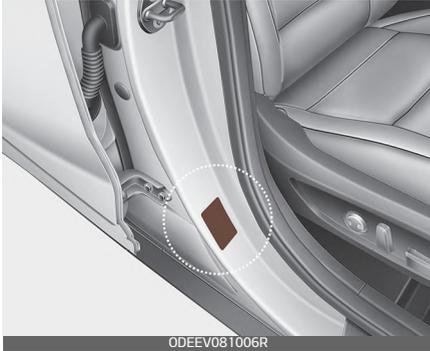
Certification Label (Type A)- if equipped



Certification Label (Type B)- if equipped



Tyre Label



The Certification/Tyre label is found on the front edge of the RH (or LH) "B" pillar. The label shows the size of your original tyres and inflation pressures needed to obtain the gross weight capacity of your vehicle.

This is called the GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo. The Certification/Tyre label also tells you the maximum weights for the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle. And, if you do have a heavy load, you should spread it out.

* NOTICE

Your warranty does not cover parts or components that fail because of overloading.

⚠ WARNING

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWRs. If you do, change to the vehicle may occur, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. These could cause you to lose control. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

What to do in an emergency

Road warning	7-3
• Hazard warning flasher	7-3
In case of an emergency whilst driving	7-4
• If the Vehicle Stalls whilst Driving	7-4
• If the Vehicle Stalls at a Crossroad or Crossing	7-4
• If you Have a Flat Tyre whilst Driving.....	7-4
If the vehicle will not start	7-5
• Confirm the EV Battery Is Not Low on the Charge Gauge	7-5
Emergency starting	7-5
• Jump starting.....	7-5
• Push-starting.....	7-7
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	7-8
• Check tyre pressure.....	7-8
• Low tyre pressure telltale	7-9
• TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator	7-10
• Changing a tyre with TPMS.....	7-11
If you have a flat tyre (With tyre mobility kit)	7-13
• Introduction	7-14
• Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit (TMK).....	7-16
• Using the TMK.....	7-17
• Distributing the sealant	7-19
• Checking the tyre inflation pressure.....	7-20
• Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit.....	7-20
• Tyre Mobility Kit Technical Data	7-22
Towing	7-23
• Towing service	7-23

7 What to do in an emergency

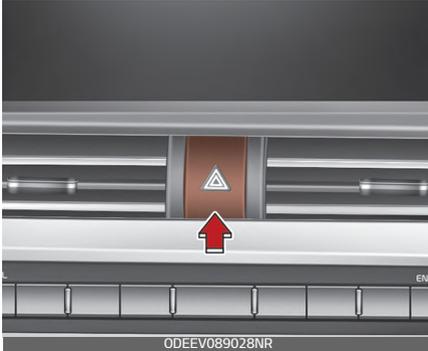
• Dinghy Towing.....	7-24
• Removable towing hook.....	7-24
• Emergency towing.....	7-24
If an accident occurs.....	7-27
Emergency commodity.....	7-28
• Fire extinguisher.....	7-28
• First aid kit.....	7-28
• Triangle reflector.....	7-28
• Tyre pressure gauge.....	7-28

What to do in an emergency

Road warning

- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher whilst the vehicle is being towed.

Hazard warning flasher



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Depress the flasher switch with the POWER button in any position. The flasher switch is located in the centre console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

In case of an emergency whilst driving

If the Vehicle Stalls whilst Driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the vehicle again. If your vehicle will not start, contact an authorised Kia dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

If the Vehicle Stalls at a Crossroad or Crossing

If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing, if safe to do so, shift to the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

If you Have a Flat Tyre whilst Driving

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down whilst driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately to slow down the vehicle, but use the paddle shifter (left side lever) to increase regenerative braking control. Also, do not or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle

control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.

- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, shift to P(Park), apply the parking brake, and place the POWER button in the OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- Follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

If the vehicle will not start

Confirm the EV Battery Is Not Low on the Charge Gauge

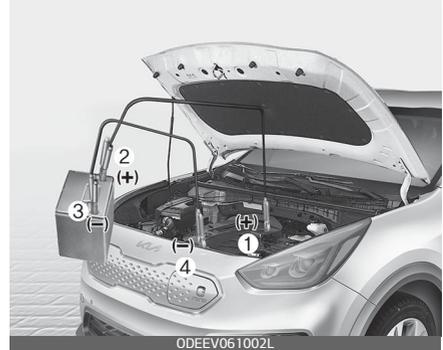
- Be sure the drive dial is in P (Park). The vehicle starts only when the drive dial is in P (Park).
- Check the 12-volt battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle. See instructions for "Jump Starting" provided in this chapter.

Emergency starting

Jump starting

Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.



Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

⚠ WARNING**Battery**

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING**Battery**

- Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.
If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.

- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.
- The electrical ignition switch works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the "🔌" indicator ON or when the POWER button is in the ON position.

Jump starting procedure

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles come in contact.
3. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (1), then connect the other end to the positive terminal on the booster battery (2).
Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point away from the fuse box (4).
Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the

battery when making connections.

WARNING

Battery cables

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.

Make sure to connect one end of the jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a metallic point, far away from the battery.

5. Start the vehicle with the booster battery and let it run at 2,000 rpm, then start the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Push-starting

Your vehicle equipped with reduction gear should not be push-started.

WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it. When the vehicle starts, the vehicle can suddenly surge forward and could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped)

1. Low tyre pressure telltale / TPMS malfunction indicator



2. Low tyre pressure position telltale (Shown on the LCD display)



Check tyre pressure

- You can check the tyre pressure in the assist mode on the cluster.
 - Refer to "User settings mode" on page 5-54.
- Tyre pressure is displayed 1~2 minutes later after driving.
- If tyre pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped,

"Drive to display" message displays. After driving, check the tyre pressure.

- You can change the tyre pressure unit in the user settings mode on the cluster.
 - psi, kpa, bar (Refer to "User settings mode" on page 5-54).

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label.

(If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces

fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after

replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

* NOTICE

If any of the below happens, have the system checked by an authorised Kia dealer.

1. The Low Tyre Pressure TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the POWER button is placed to the ON position or vehicle is ON (🚗 indicator ON).
2. The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
3. The Low Tyre Pressure LCD display remains illuminated.

Low tyre pressure telltale



When the tyre pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. The low tyre pressure position telltale light will indicate which tyre is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.



If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible. Inflate the tyres to the cold tyre recommended pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 8–34. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tyre cannot hold the newly added air, please use TMK to adjust tyre pressure.

CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the low tyre pressure telltale may illuminate if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased tem-

perature leads to a lowering of tyre pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is higher or lower, you should check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

- When filling tyres with more air, conditions to turn off the low tyre pressure telltale may not be met. This is because a tyre inflator has a margin of error in performance. The low tyre pressure telltale will be turned off if the tyre pressure is above the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances. Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to over-heat and fail.

TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator



The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approxi-

mately one minute when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System.

In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop to determine the cause of the problem. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the low tyre pressure position telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an under-inflated tyre.

▲ CAUTION

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).
- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continu-

ously illuminated if snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle.

This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

Changing a tyre with TPMS

If you have a flat tyre, the low Tyre Pressure and Position telltales will come on. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

▲ CAUTION

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia.

The sealant on the tyre pressure sensor and wheel shall be eliminated when you replace the tyre with a new one.

Each wheel is equipped with a tyre pressure sensor mounted inside the tyre behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. Have your tyres serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

You may not be able to identify a low tyre by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure the tyre's inflation pressure. Please note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile) during that 3 hour period).

Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia if your vehicle is equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tyre pressure sensors.

⚠ WARNING

TPMS

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage

caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.

- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

⚠ WARNING

Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

For EUROPE

- Do not modify the vehicle, it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor.

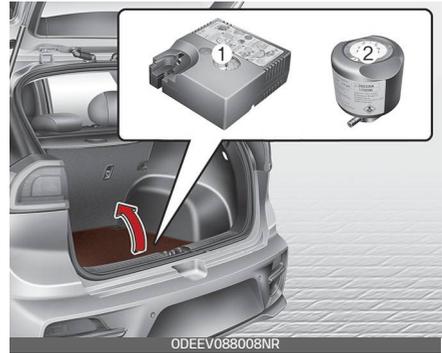
For your safety, use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by an authorised Kia dealer. If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

* All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.

- New model vehicle :
Nov. 1, 2012 ~
 - Current model vehicle :
Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)
-

If you have a flat tyre (With tyre mobility kit)



Please read the instructions before using the Tyre Mobility Kit.

1. Compressor
2. Sealant bottle

The Tyre Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tyre and have the tyre inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

One sealant for one tyre

When two or more tyres are flat, do not use the tyre mobility kit because the one supplied canister of sealant in the Tyre Mobility Kit is to only enough sealant for one flat tyre.

⚠ WARNING

Tyre wall

Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tyre walls. This can result in an accident due to tyre failure.

⚠ WARNING

Temporary fix

Have your tyre repaired as soon as possible. The tyre may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tyre Mobility Kit.

⚠ CAUTION

- When replacing or repairing the tyre after using tyre sealant, make certain to remove the sealant attached to the inner part of the tyre, including the tyre air pressure detection sensor and wheel. If the sealant is not removed, noise and vibration may occur, and the tyre air pressure detection sensor may be damaged.
- We recommend use original Kia manufactured sealant. Using aftermarket sealant may damage the tyre air pressure detection sensor.
- If the TPMS warning light illuminates after using the TMK, have your vehicle inspected by a pro-

fessional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Introduction



With the tyre Mobility Kit (TMK) you stay mobile even after experiencing a tyre puncture.

The system of compressor and sealing compound effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tyre caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tyre.

After you ensured that the tyre is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tyre (up to 200 km (120 miles)) at a max. speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) in order to reach a vehicle or tyre dealer to have the tyre replaced.

It is possible that some tyres, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tyre may adversely affect tyre performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving manoeuvres, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The TMK is not designed or intended as a permanent tyre repair method and is to be used for one tyre only.

This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.

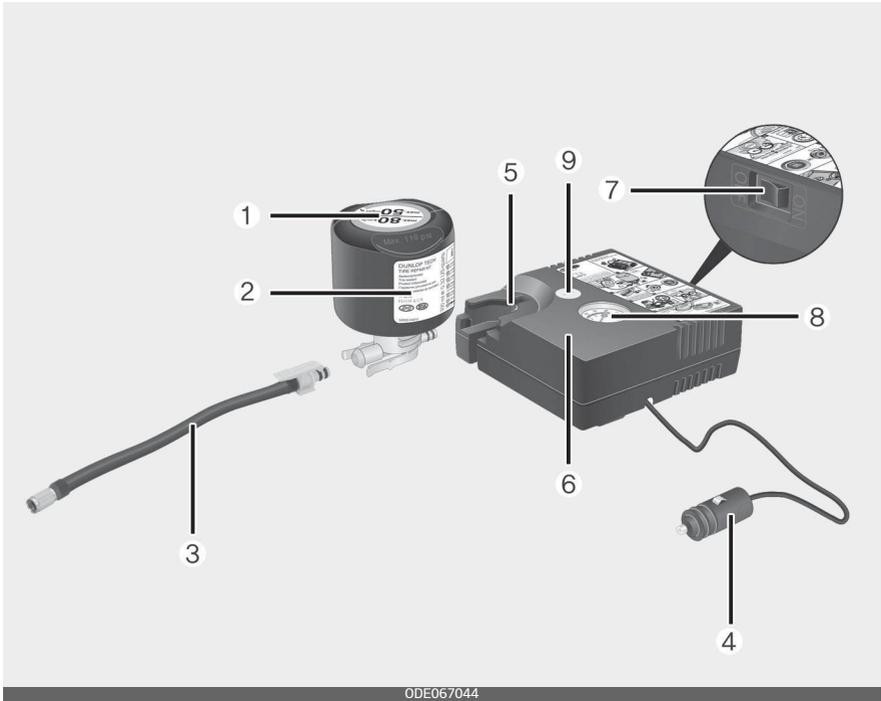
Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the TMK".

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the TMK if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.

Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the TMK.

Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit (TMK)



ODE067044

- 1. Speed restriction label
- 2. Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction
- 3. Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel
- 4. Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
- 5. Holder for the sealant bottle
- 6. Compressor
- 7. On/off switch
- 8. Pressure gauge for displaying the tyre inflation pressure
- 9. Button for reducing tyre inflation pressure

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

⚠ WARNING

Before using the Tyre Mobility Kit, follow the instructions on the sealant bottle.

Remove the label with the speed restriction from the sealant bottle and apply it to the steering wheel.

Please note the expiry date on the sealant bottle.

Using the TMK

1. Detach the speed restriction label (1) from the sealant bottle (2), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.

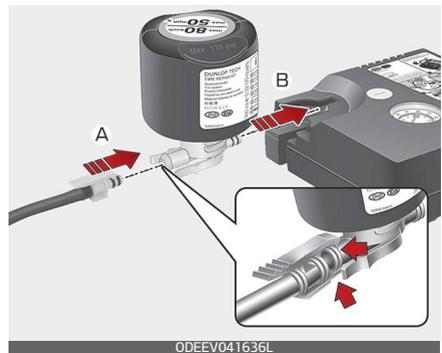


Carefully follow below steps.

2. Shake the sealant bottle.



3. Connect the filling hose (3) onto the connector of the sealant bottle (A). Then, connect the sealant bottle connection to compressor (B).



4. Ensure that button (9) on the compressor is not pressed.
5. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the flat tyre and screw filling hose (3) of the sealant bottle onto the valve.



- 6. Insert the sealant bottle into the housing (5) of the compressor so that the bottle is upright.
- 7. Ensure that the compressor is switched off, position 0.

CAUTION

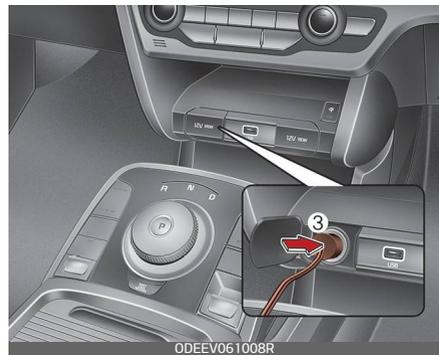
Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.



*** NOTICE**

If the sealant is injected when the tyre air pressure injection valve and sealant injection hose are not fully interlocked, the sealant may overflow and clog the valve.

- 8. Connect between compressor and the vehicle power outlet using the cable and connectors.



- 9. With the POWER button ON position and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to cold tyre recommended pressure. (refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 8-34). The inflation pressure of the tyre after filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later. Be careful not to overinflate the tyre and stay away from the tyre when filling it.

When the tyre and wheel are damaged, do not use Tyre Mobility Kit for your safety.

⚠ CAUTION

Tyre pressure

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tyre pressure is below 250 kPa (36 psi/2.5 bar). This could result in an accident due to sudden tyre failure.

10. Switch off the compressor.
11. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tyre valve.

Return the TMK to its storage location in the vehicle.

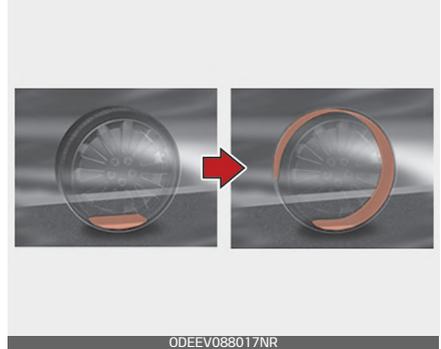
⚠ WARNING

Carbon monoxide

Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation is possible if the vehicle is left running in a poorly ventilated or unventilated location (such as inside a building).

Distributing the sealant

12. Immediately drive approximately 7~10km (4~6miles or, about 10min) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tyre.



⚠ CAUTION

Do not exceed a speed of 60 km/h (35 mph). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). whilst driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road. Call for road side service or towing.

When you use the Tyre Mobility Kit, the tyre pressure sensors and wheel may be stained by sealant. Therefore, remove the tyre pressure sensors and wheel stained by sealant and have the vehicle inspected at a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Checking the tyre inflation pressure

1. After driving approximately 7~10 km (4~6 miles or about 10 minutes), stop at a suitable location.
2. Connect the filling hose (3) of the compressor (clip mounted side) directly and then connect the filling hose (3) (opposite side) to the tyre valve.
3. Connect between compressor and the vehicle power outlet using the cable and connectors.
4. Adjust the tyre inflation pressure to the cold tyre recommended pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel. (In this owner's manual, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 8-34)
 - **To increase the inflation pressure:** Switch on the compressor, position I. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.

WARNING

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

- **To reduce the inflation pressure:** Press the button (9) on the compressor.

CAUTION

If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to "Distributing the sealant" on page 7-19.

Use of the TMK may be ineffectual for tyre damage larger than approximately 4 mm (0.16 in).

Contact a professional workshop if the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the Tyre Mobility Kit. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

The tyre inflation pressure must be at least 250 kPa (36 psi/2.5 bar). If it is not, do not continue driving. Call for road side service or towing.

Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the TMK away from moving traffic. Place your warning triangle in a prominent place to make passing vehicles aware of your location.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the TMK for sealing/inflation passenger car tyres. Do

not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tyres.

- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws – that have penetrated the tyre.
- Before using the TMK, read the precautionary advice printed on the sealant bottle!
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the ON ( indicator ON). Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the TMK unattended whilst it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the TMK if the ambient temperature is below -30°C (-22°F).
- When the tyre and wheel are damaged, do not use Tyre Mobility Kit for your safety.

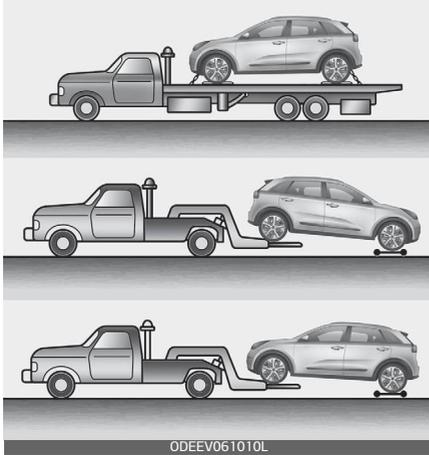
Tyre Mobility Kit Technical Data

System Voltage		DC 12 V
Operating Voltage		DC 10 – 15 V
Operating Current		MAX. 15 A ± 1 A (at DC 12 V operation)
Suitable for use at temperatures		- 30 ~ + 70 °C (- 22 ~ + 158 °F)
Max. working pressure		6 bar (87 psi)
Size	Compressor	161 X 150 X 55.8 mm (6.3 X 5.9 X 2.2 in.)
	Sealant bottle	∅ 85 X 104 mm (∅ 3.3 X 4.1 in.)
	Compressor weight	1.43 ± 0.07 lbs (665 ± 30g)
	Sealant volume	300 ml (18.3 cu. in)

* Sealant and spare parts can be obtained and replaced at an authorised vehicle or tyre dealer. Empty sealant bottles may be disposed of at home. Liquid residue from the sealant should be disposed of by your vehicle or tyre dealer or in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Towing

Towing service

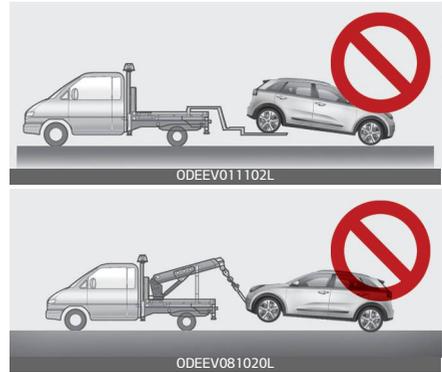


If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies (1) or flatbed is recommended.

On FWD vehicles, it is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.



⚠ CAUTION

- Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies :

1. whilst depressing the brake pedal shift to the N (Neutral) position and turn the vehicle off. The POWER button will be in the ACC position.
2. Place the drive dial in N (Neutral) position.
3. Release the parking brake.

⚠ CAUTION

Failure to shift to N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the vehicle.

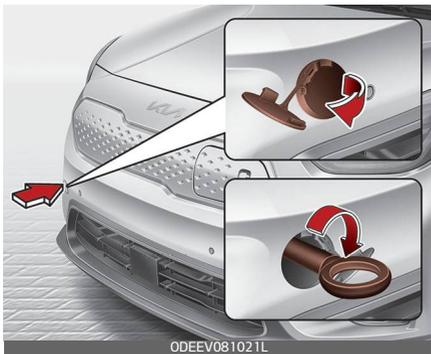
Dinghy Towing



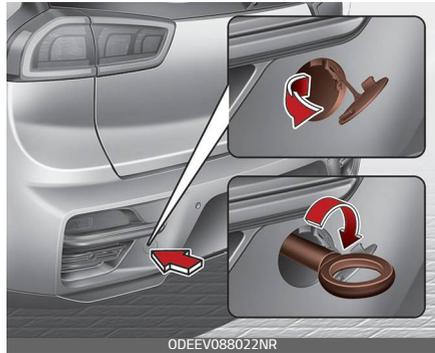
Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home. To avoid serious damage to your vehicle, do not tow your vehicle with four wheels on the ground.

Removable towing hook (if equipped)

Front



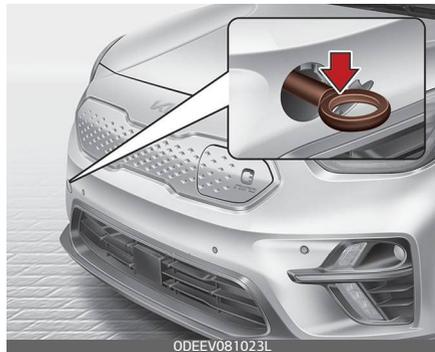
Rear

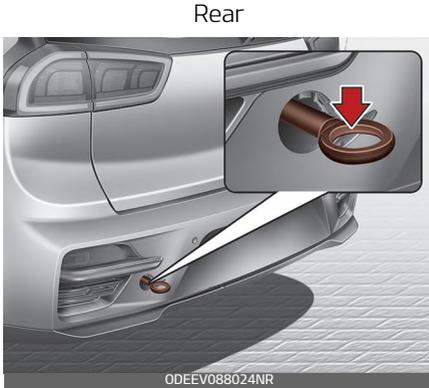


1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the upper (front) / lower (rear) part of the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency towing

Front





If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speed. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.

- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

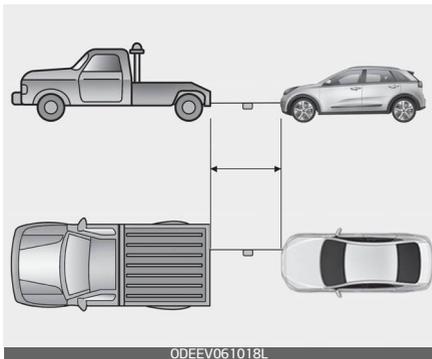
⚠ CAUTION

- Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.
 - Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.
 - Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.
 - Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner whilst maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.
-
- Before emergency towing, check if the hook is not broken or damaged.
 - Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
 - Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily and with even force.
 - To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving manoeuvres which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.
- If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. We recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.
- Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.
- Keep away from the vehicle during towing.



- Use a towing strap less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches)

wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.

- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.
- The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is towed and passengers other than the driver must not be allowed to be on board.

Emergency towing precautions

- Turn the POWER button to ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the drive dial in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.
- To avoid serious damage to the reduction gear, limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing. (for Reduction gear vehicle.)

If an accident occurs

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, do not touch high voltage cables, connectors and package modules. High voltage components are orange in colour.
- Exposed cables or wires may be visible inside or outside of the vehicle. Never touch the wires or cables, because an electrical shock, an injury, or a death may occur.
- Any gas or electrolyte leakage from your vehicle is not only poisonous but also flammable. Upon witnessing one of those, open the windows, and remain a safe distance from the vehicle out of the road. Immediately contact a professional work shop and advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If you need towing, refer to "Emergency towing precautions" on page 7-26.
- When the vehicle is severely damaged, remain a safe distance of 15 meter or more between your vehicle and other vehicles/flam-mables.

⚠ WARNING

If a small scale fire occurs, use a fire extinguisher (ABC, BC) that is meant for electrical fires.

If it is impossible to extinguish the fire in the early stage, remain a safe distance from the vehicle and immediately call your local fire emergency responders. Also, advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved.

If the fire spreads to the high voltage battery, large amount of water is needed to put out the fire.

Using small amount of water or fire extinguishers not meant for electrical fires could cause serious injury or death from electrical shocks.

⚠ WARNING

When a submersion in water occurs: When your vehicle is flooded in water, a high-voltage battery may cause shock or may catch on fire. Thus, turn the hybrid system OFF, take the key in your possession and move to a safe place. Never attempt physical contact with your flooded vehicle. Immediately contact a professional work shop and advise them that a hybrid vehicle is involved. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Emergency commodity (if equipped)

There are some emergency commodities in the vehicle to help you respond to the emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, take the following steps carefully.

1. Pull the pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle toward the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch it carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

There are some items such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape and etc. in the kit to give first aid to an injured person.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles

during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to any problems.

Tyre pressure gauge (if equipped)

Tyres normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a few pounds of air periodically and it is not usually a sign of a leaking tyre, but of normal wear. Always check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold because tyre pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tyre pressure, take the following steps;

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tyre.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tyre valve. Some air will escape as you begin and more will escape if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tyre pressure on the gauge to know whether the tyre pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tyre pressures to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 8-34.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

Motor room compartment	8-4
Maintenance services	8-5
• Owner's responsibility	8-5
• Owner maintenance precautions.....	8-5
Owner maintenance	8-6
• Owner maintenance schedule	8-6
Scheduled maintenance service	8-8
• Normal maintenance schedule [For Australia and New Zealand].....	8-10
• Normal maintenance schedule.....	8-11
• Maintenance under severe usage conditions [For Australia and New Zealand].....	8-12
• Normal maintenance schedule [For Europe (Except Russia)]	8-14
• Normal maintenance schedule.....	8-15
• Maintenance under severe usage conditions [For Europe (Except Russia)]	8-16
• Normal maintenance schedule [Except Europe (Including Russia)]	8-18
• Normal maintenance schedule.....	8-19
• Maintenance under severe usage conditions [Except Europe (Including Russia)]	8-20
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items	8-22
Coolant	8-23
Brake fluid	8-24
• Checking the brake fluid level.....	8-24
Washer fluid	8-25
• Checking the washer fluid level.....	8-25

8 Maintenance

Climate control air filter	8-26
• Filter inspection	8-26
• Filter replacement	8-26
Wiper blades	8-28
• Blade inspection	8-28
• Blade replacement	8-28
Battery	8-31
• For best battery service	8-31
• Battery capacity label (see the example)	8-32
• Battery recharging	8-33
• Reset items	8-33
Tyres and wheels	8-34
• Tyre care	8-34
• Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures	8-34
• Checking tyre inflation pressure	8-35
• Tyre rotation	8-36
• Wheel alignment and tyre balance	8-37
• Tyre replacement	8-37
• Wheel replacement	8-39
• Tyre traction	8-39
• Tyre maintenance	8-39
• Tyre sidewall labeling	8-39
• Low aspect ratio tyre	8-43
Fuses	8-44
• Inner panel fuse replacement	8-46
• Motor compartment fuse replacement	8-48
• Fuse/relay panel description	8-49
Light bulbs	8-59
• Bulb replacement precaution	8-59

- Light bulb position (Front) 8-61
- Light bulb position (Rear)..... 8-61
- Light bulb position (Side)..... 8-63
- Headlamp (Low/High) (LED type) bulb replacement 8-63
- Front turn signal lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 8-63
- Headlamp (High/Low beam) bulb replacement..... 8-63
- Front turn signal lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement.... 8-64
- Day time running lamp/ Position lamp (LED type)
bulb replacement..... 8-65
- Front fog lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement..... 8-65
- Rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement 8-65
- Stop and tail lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 8-66
- Rear fog lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 8-67
- Back-up lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement..... 8-67
- High mounted stop lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 8-68
- License plate lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement 8-68
- Side repeater lamp (LED type) bulb replacement..... 8-69
- Side repeater lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement..... 8-69
- Map lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement 8-69
- Map lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 8-70
- Vanity mirror lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement..... 8-70
- Room lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement 8-71
- Room lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 8-71
- Tailgate room lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement..... 8-71
- Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for Europe) 8-72
- Appearance care 8-78**
- Exterior care..... 8-78
- Interior care..... 8-83

Maintenance

Motor room compartment



* The actual motor compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Coolant reservoir
2. Brake fluid reservoir
3. Fuse box
4. Positive battery terminal
5. Negative battery terminal
6. Radiator cap
7. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir

Maintenance services

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

* NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

Have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the maintenance schedule. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties. Detailed warranty information is provided in your Warranty & Maintenance book. Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance

are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This chapter gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

* NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Maintenance book provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Maintenance work

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured whilst performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an

authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Working under the bonnet with the vehicle in the ready () mode is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury.
- Therefore, if you must run the vehicle in the ready () mode whilst working under the bonnet, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the cooling fans.

Owner maintenance

We recommend that the following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorised Kia dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

If you have any question, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labour, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

- Check coolant level in coolant reservoir.

WARNING

When the coolant level is low, have the reservoir filled by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner by using only designated coolant water for electric vehicles. Using other types of water or antifreeze can cause serious damage to the vehicle.

- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tyres.
- Check the radiator and condenser.

Check if the front of the radiator and condenser are clean and not blocked with leaves, dirt or insects etc.

If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

Be careful when checking your motor room coolant level when the motor room is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

whilst operating your vehicle:

- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straightahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your reduction gear

occurs, check the reduction gear fluid level.

- Check reduction gear P (Park) function.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the coolant reservoir.

WARNING

When the coolant level is low, have the reservoir filled by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner by using only designated coolant water for electric vehicles. Using other types of water or antifreeze can cause serious damage to the vehicle.

- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall) :

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper

blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.

- Check headlight alignment.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tyres and loose wheel lug nuts.

At least once a year :

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and checks, and bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate door and bonnet locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather-strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the reduction gear linkage and controls.
- Clean battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

Scheduled maintenance service

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km(10 miles) in freezing temperature
- Extensive low speed driving for long distances.
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust condition
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly
- Towing a trailer or using a camper, or roof rack
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal

Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

Normal maintenance schedule [For Australia and New Zealand]

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Normal Maintenance Schedule [For Australia and New Zealand]									
	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	
Coolant*1	Replace every 60,000 km or 36 months									
Reduction gear oil	-	-	-		-	-	-	-		
Drive shafts and boots										
Cooling system	At first, Inspect 60,000 km or 48 months after that, Inspect every 30,000 km or 24 months									
Air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)										
Climate control air filter		R		R		R		R		R
Disc brakes and pads										
Brake lines, hoses and connections										

*1. : When the coolant level is low, have the reservoir filled by an authorised Kia dealer by using only designated coolant water for electric vehicles. Using other types of water or antifreeze can cause serious damage to the vehicle.

R : Replace

| : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Normal maintenance schedule

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Normal Maintenance Schedule [For Australia and New Zealand]								
	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Brake pedal		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake fluid		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
12V Battery condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

R : Replace

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance under severe usage conditions [For Australia and New Zealand]

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.

Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Reduction gear oil	R	Every 120,000 km	C, D, E, G, H, I, K
Drive shaft and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	R	More frequently	C, E, G
Disc brakes and pads	I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G

Severe driving conditions

- A : Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km in normal temperature or less than 16 km in freezing temperature.
- B : Extensive low speed driving for long distances.
- C : Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or saltspread roads.
- D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E : Driving in heavy dust condition
- F : Driving in heavy traffic area
- G : Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly.
- H : Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.
- I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing.
- J : Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration.
- K : Frequently driving in stop-and go conditions.
- L : Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semisynthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.).

Normal maintenance schedule [For Europe (Except Russia)]

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Normal Maintenance Schedule [For Europe (Except Russia)]								
	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Coolant*1	Replace every 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 36 months								
Reduction gear oil	-	-	-	I	-	-	-	-	I
Drive shafts and boots	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I	I
Cooling system	At first, Inspect 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, Inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months								
Air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	R
Disc brakes and pads	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

*1. : When the coolant level is low, have the reservoir filled by an authorised Kia dealer by using only designated coolant water for electric vehicles. Using other types of water or antifreeze can cause serious damage to the vehicle.

R : Replace

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Normal maintenance schedule

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Normal Maintenance Schedule [For Europe (Except Russia)]								
	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Brake pedal	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I	I
Brake fluid	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	R
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
12V Battery condition	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

R : Replace

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance under severe usage conditions [For Europe (Except Russia)]

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.

Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Reduction gear oil	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, H, I, K
Drive shaft and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	R	More frequently	C, E, G
Disc brakes and pads	I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G

Severe driving conditions

- A : Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.
- B : Extensive low speed driving for long distances.
- C : Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or saltspread roads.
- D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E : Driving in heavy dust condition
- F : Driving in heavy traffic area
- G : Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly.
- H : Towing a trailer or using a camper on roof rack.
- I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.
- J : Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.
- K : Frequently driving in stop-and go conditions.
- L : Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.).

Normal maintenance schedule [Except Europe (Including Russia)]

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Normal Maintenance Schedule [Except Europe (Including Russia)]								
		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	
Coolant*1		Replace every 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 36 months								
Reduction gear oil		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I	
Drive shafts and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Cooling system		At first, Inspect 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, Inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months								
Air conditioner refrigerant/compressor (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Climate control air filter	Except Australia and New Zealand	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
	For Australia and New Zealand	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	

*1. : When the coolant level is low, have the reservoir filled by an authorised Kia dealer by using only designated coolant water for electric vehicles. Using other types of water or antifreeze can cause serious damage to the vehicle.

R : Replace

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Normal maintenance schedule

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Normal Maintenance Schedule [Except Europe (Including Russia)]								
	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Disc brakes and pads									
Brake lines, hoses and connections									
Brake pedal	-		-		-		-		
Brake fluid			R				R		
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots									
Suspension ball joints									
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)									
12V Battery condition									

R : Replace

| : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance under severe usage conditions [Except Europe (Including Russia)]

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.

Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Reduction gear oil	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, H, I, K
Drive shaft and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	R	More frequently	C, E, G
Disc brakes and pads	I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G

Severe driving conditions

- A : Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.
- B : Extensive low speed driving for long distances.
- C : Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or saltspread roads.
- D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E : Driving in heavy dust condition
- F : Driving in heavy traffic area
- G : Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly.
- H : Towing a trailer or using a camper on roof rack.
- I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.
- J : Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.
- K : Frequently driving in stop-and go conditions.
- L : Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.).

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items

Cooling system

Check the cooling system parts, coolant 3 way valve, chiller, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Brake discs, pads and calipers

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, refer to the Kia web site.

(<http://www.kia-hotline.com>)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/ lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

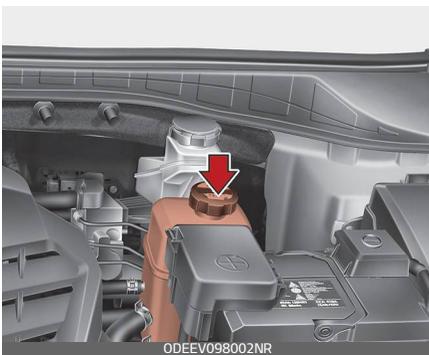
Air conditioning refrigerant/ compressor (if equipped)

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

Coolant

⚠ WARNING

The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the vehicle is not operating. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.



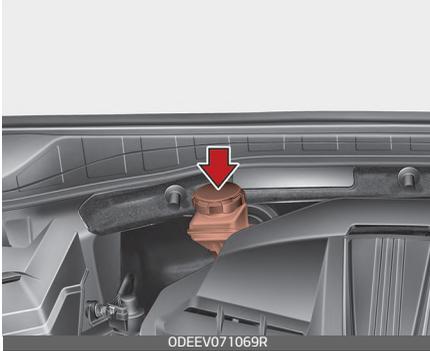
Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F (MAX) and L (MIN) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when motor compartment is cool.

When the coolant level (in the reservoir) is low, have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Use only designated coolant water for electric vehicles, adding other types of water or antifreeze can damage the vehicle.

Brake fluid

Checking the brake fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

Periodically check that the fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir is between MIN and MAX. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Distributing the sealant" on page 7-19.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING

Loss of brake fluid

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Brake fluid

When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

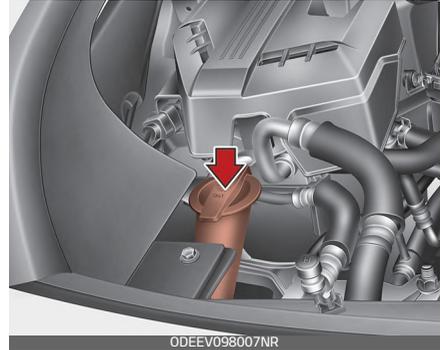
⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong

kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

Washer fluid

Checking the washer fluid level



The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection. Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING

Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windscreen Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol

and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.

- Windscreen washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windscreen washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.
-

Climate control air filter

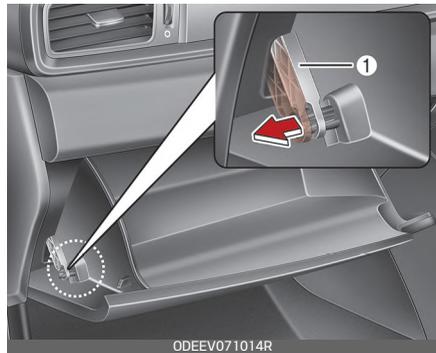
Filter inspection

If the vehicle is operated in the severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you, the owner, replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

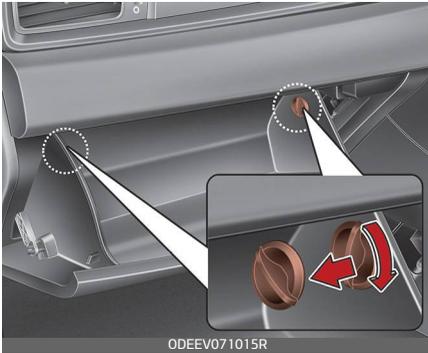
Replace the filter according to the maintenance Schedule.

Filter replacement

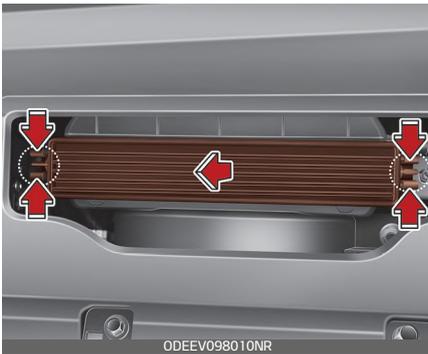
1. Open the glove box.



2. With the glove box open, pull the support strap (1).



3. Remove the climate control air filter case by pulling out both sides of the cover.



4. Replace the climate control air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.



*** NOTICE**

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

Wiper blades

Blade inspection



ODEEV098012NR

* NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

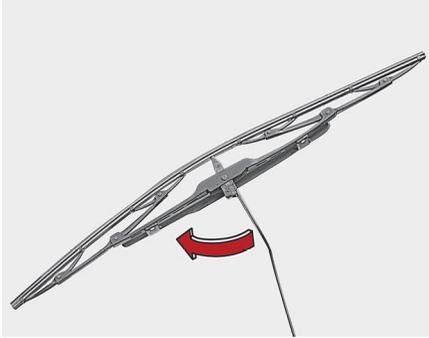
⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

Front windshield wiper blade

Type A

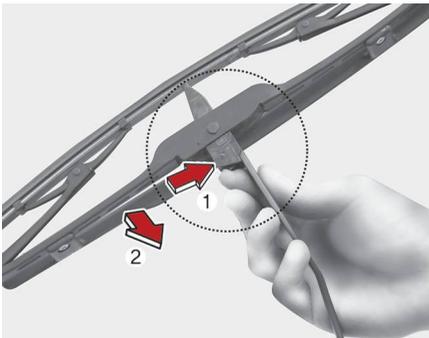
1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.



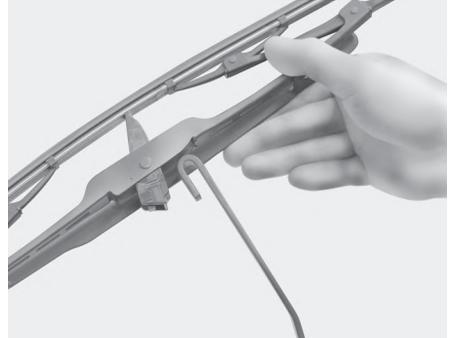
CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, since it may chip or crack the colour.

2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.



3. Lift it off the arm.



4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

Type B

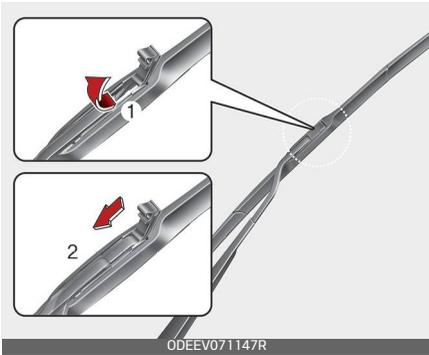
1. Raise the wiper arm.



CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, since it may chip or crack the windscreen.

2. Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it.

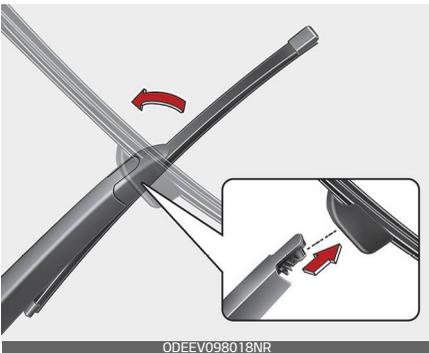


3. Install the new blade assembly.

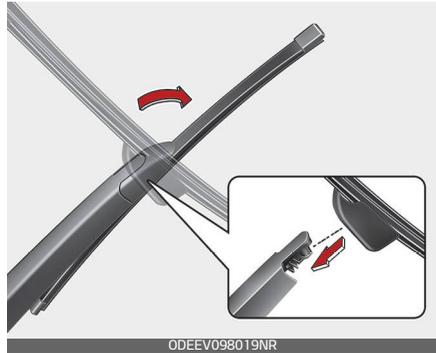


Rear window wiper blade

1. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.



2. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the centre part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.

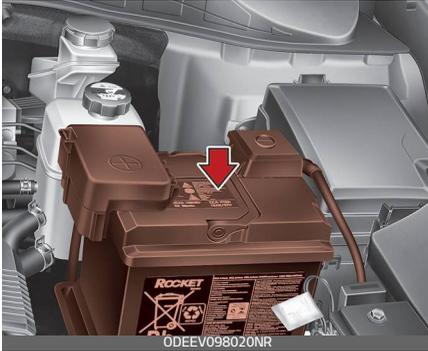


3. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have the wiper blade replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Battery

For best battery service



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

* NOTICE

Basically equipped battery is maintenance free type. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the

electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. Then make sure to tighten the cell caps.

Contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Battery dangers



Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical

attention. If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.



The battery contains lead. Do not dispose of it after use.

Please return the battery to an authorised Kia dealer to be recycled.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the vehicle in the ready (🚗) mode or the ignition switched on.

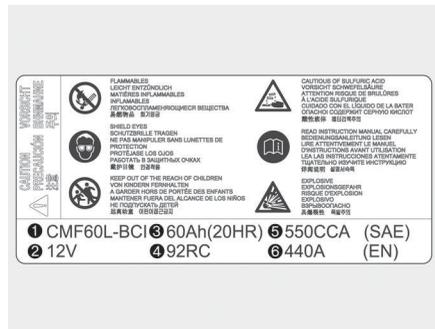
Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

If you use unauthorised electronic devices, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.

Battery capacity label (see the example)

Example



* The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. CMF60L-BCI : The Kia model name of battery
2. 12V : The nominal voltage
3. 60Ah(20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. 92RC : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. 550CCA : The cold-test current in amperes by SAE

6. 440A : The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on whilst the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load whilst the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20–30A for two hours.

WARNING

Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
- Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).

- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.
 1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
 2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
 3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the vehicle.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window
- Trip computer
- Climate control system
- Audio
- Sunroof

Tyres and wheels

Tyre care

For proper maintenance, and safety you must always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

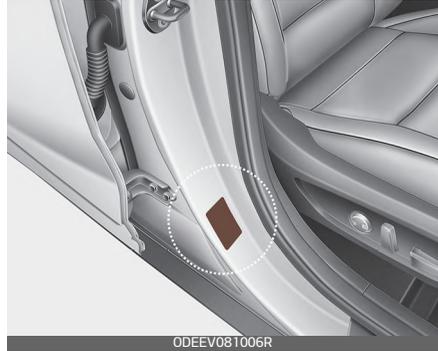
Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures

All tyre pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tyres are cold. "Cold Tyres" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tyre wear.

For recommended inflation pressure refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 8-34.

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.



⚠ WARNING

Tyre underinflation

Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tyre failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced energy economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tyre pressures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

⚠ CAUTION

- Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be underinflated.
- Be sure to reinstall the tyre inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Tyre inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION

Tyre pressure

Always observe the following:

- Check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (1 mile) since startup.)
- Check the pressure of your spare tyre each time you check the pressure of other tyres.
- Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.
- Worn, old tyres can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tyres have been damaged, replace them.

Checking tyre inflation pressure

Check your tyres once a month or more.

Also, check the tyre pressure of the spare tyre.

How to check

Use a good quality gauge to check tyre pressure. You can not tell if your tyres are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tyres may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tyre's inflation pressure when the tyres are cold. – "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting

for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tyre and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

WARNING

- Inspect your tyres frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tyre pressure gauge.
- Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar.

- Worn tyres can cause accidents. Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Remember to check the pressure of your spare tyre. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.

Tyre rotation

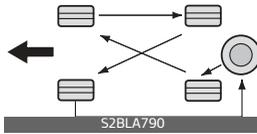
To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tyres be rotated every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tyres for correct balance.

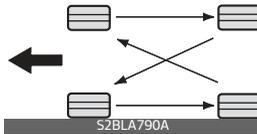
When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, outof-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tyre. Replace the tyre if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tyre if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tyre pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 8-34.

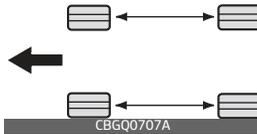
With a full-size spare tyre (if equipped)



Without a spare tyre



Directional tyres (if equipped)



Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tyres are rotated.

* NOTICE

Rotate radial tyres that have an directional tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tyre for tyre rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.

Wheel alignment and tyre balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tyre wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

⚠ CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tyre replacement



If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid

band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing the tyres, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 50km (31miles) and recheck after driving about 1,000km (620miles). If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates whilst driving, the tyre is out of balance. Align the tyre balance. If the problem is not solved, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.

⚠ WARNING

Replacing tyres

- Driving on worn-out tyres is very hazardous and will reduce braking effectiveness, steering accuracy, and traction.
- Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tyre and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.
- The use of any other tyre size or type may seriously affect ride, handling, ground clearance, stopping distance, body to tyre clearance, snow tyre clearance, and speedometer reliability.
- It is best to replace all four tyres at the same time. If that is not possible, or necessary, then replace the two front or two rear tyres as a pair. Replacing just one tyre can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. Tyre size can affect wheel speed. When replacing tyres, all 4 tyres must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC

(Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

▲ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

Tyre traction

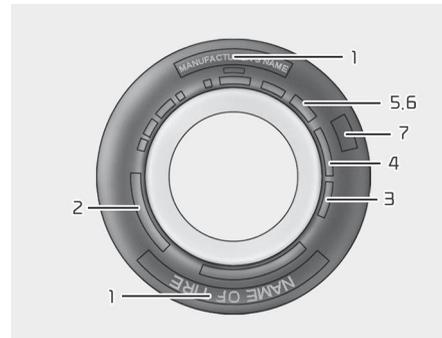
Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres, tyres that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tyres should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tyre sidewall labeling



This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the tyre identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tyre size designation

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tyre size designation mean.

Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tyre size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

P195/65R15 91H

P - Applicable vehicle type (tyres marked with the prefix "P" are intended for use on passenger vehicles or light trucks; however, not all tyres have this marking).

195 - Tyre width in millimeters.

65 - Aspect ratio. The tyre's chapter height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tyre construction code (Radial).

15 - Rim diameter in inches.

91 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this chapter for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

6.0JX15

6.0 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

15 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tyre speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger cars. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
Z	Above 240 km/h (149 mph)

3. Checking tyre life (TIN : Tyre Identification Number)

Any tyres that are over 6 years, based on the manufacturing date, tyre strength and performance, decline with age naturally (even unused spare tyres). Therefore, the tyres (including the spare tyre)

should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tyre consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX 0000

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured. For example:

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1621 represents that the tyre was produced in the 16th week of 2021.

WARNING

Tyre age

Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, it is recommended that tyres generally be replaced after six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this Warning can result in sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of control

and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric are in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to "RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES" on page 9-6.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

7. Uniform Tyre Quality Grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum chapter width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm because of variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate. These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicles may vary with respect to grade.

Traction – AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straightahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature –A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by the law.

⚠ WARNING**Tyre temperature**

The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up in tyre and sudden tyre failure.

This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Low aspect ratio tyre (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tyres, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tyres are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tyres.

⚠ CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tyre is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tyre of the low aspect ratio tyre is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tyres and wheels may be dam-

aged. And after driving, inspect tyres and wheels.

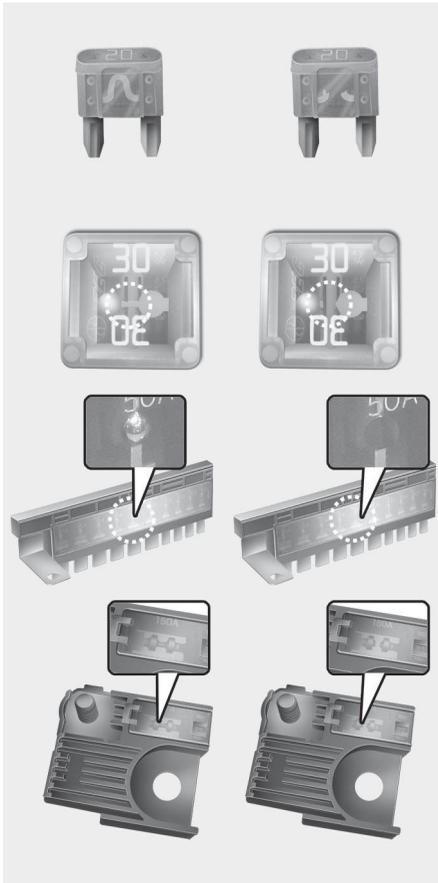
- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole or kerb stone, drive slowly so that the tyres and wheels are not damaged.
 - If the tyre is impacted, inspect the tyre condition or contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
 - To prevent damage to the tyre, inspect the tyre condition and pressure every 3,000km.
-

⚠ CAUTION

- It is not easy to recognize the tyre damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tyre damage, even though you cannot see the tyre damage with your own eyes, have the tyre checked or replaced because the tyre damage may cause air leakage from the tyre.
 - If the tyre is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or kerb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.
 - You can find out the tyre information on the tyre sidewall.
-

Fuses

Blade type/Cartridge type/Multi fuse/
BFT



* Left side : Normal , Right side :
Blown

A vehicle’s electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver’s side panel

bolster, the other in the motor compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle’s lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will melt.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver’s side fuse panel.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult A professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING

Fuse replacement

- Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.
- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
- Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse -

even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.

- Do not arbitrarily modify or add-on electric wiring to the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

* NOTICE

- When replacing a fuse, turn the ignition "OFF" and turn off switches of all electrical devices then remove battery (-) terminal.
- The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

⚠ WARNING

Electrical Fire

Always ensure replacements fuses and relays are securely fastened when installed. Failure to do so can result in a vehicle fire.

⚠ CAUTION

- When replacing a blown fuse or relay, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. Failure to tightly install the fuse

or relay may cause damage to the wiring and electric systems.

- Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may not be fastened correctly which may cause vehicle damage.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a screwdriver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.
- Do not plug in screwdrivers or aftermarket wiring into the terminal originally designed for fuse and relays only. The electrical system and wiring of the vehicle interior may be damaged or burned due to contact failure.
- If you directly connect the wire on the taillight or replace the bulb which is over the regulated capacity to install trailers etc., the inner junction block can get burned.

⚠ CAUTION

Visually inspect the battery cap to ensure it is securely closed. If the battery cap is not securely closed, moisture may enter the system and damage the electrical components.

⚠ WARNING

Electrical wiring repairs

All electrical repairs should be performed by authorised Kia dealerships using approved Kia parts. Using other wiring components, especially when retrofitting multi media or theft alarm system, car phone or radio may cause vehicle damage and increase the risk of a vehicle fire.

* NOTICE

Remodeling Prohibited

Do not rewire your vehicle in any way as doing so may affect the performance of several safety features in your vehicle. Rewiring your vehicle may also void your warranty and cause you to be responsible for any subsequent vehicle damage which may result.

* NOTICE

Window tinting precaution

Window tint (especially metallic film) might cause communication errors or poor radio reception, and malfunctioning automatic lighting system due to reflections from the mirror tint inside the vehicle. The solution used might also leak into the electronic components, causing malfunctions or damage.

Inner panel fuse replacement

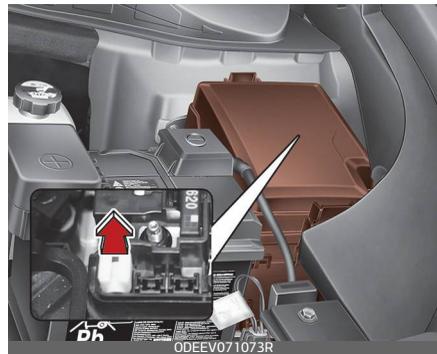
1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.



If the switch is located in the "OFF" position, a caution indicator will be displayed in the cluster.

To identify the location of a specific fuse, please refer to the inside of the fuse panel cover and the description list in this section.

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided on the motor compartment fuse panel cover.



4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.

Spare fuses are provided in the motor compartment fuse panel.

5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

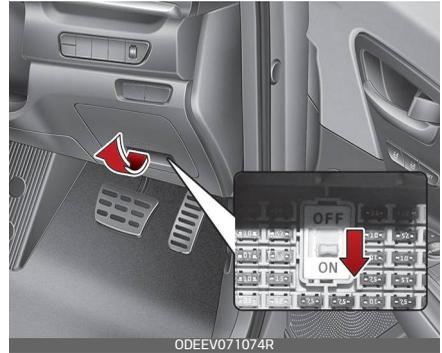
If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the power outlet fuse.

If the head lamp, turn signal lamp, stop signal lamp, fog lamp, DRL, tail lamp, HMSL do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the motor compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.

* NOTICE

If the headlamp, fog lamp, turn signal lamp, or tail lamp malfunction even without any problem to the lamps, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Fuse switch



Always set the fuse switch to the ON position before using the vehicle.

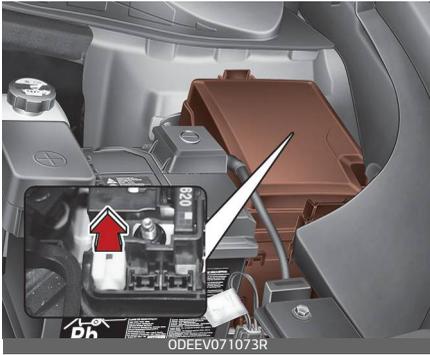
If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items such as audio and digital clock must be reset and transmitter (or smart key) may not work properly. When the switch is Off, the caution indicator will be displayed on the instrument cluster.

⚠ CAUTION

- Put all switches in ON when driving.
- If the vehicle remains idle for over 1 month, put all switches in OFF to prevent the batteries from being discharged.
- Excluding long-term parking for over 1 month, the contact points of switches may wear out upon extensive use. Please refrain from excessive use of switches.

Motor compartment fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.

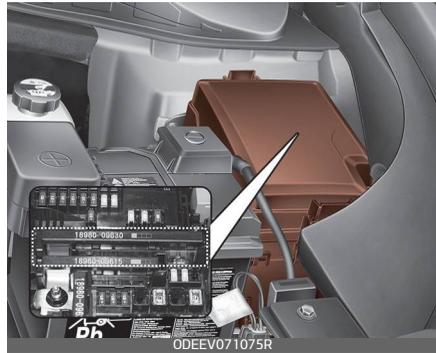


3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the motor compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorised Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Always securely install the fuse panel cover in the motor compartment to protect against electrical failure which may occur from water contact. Listen for the audible clicking sound to ensure fuse panel cover is securely fastened.

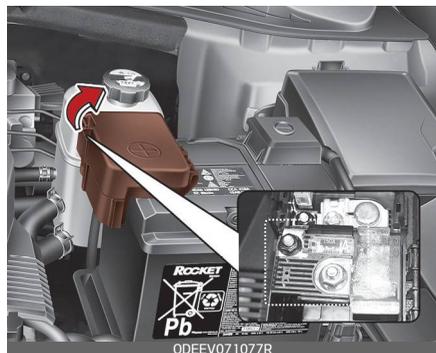
Multi fuse



* NOTICE

Do not disassemble nor assemble the multi fuse when it is secured with nuts and bolts. Incorrect or partial assembly torque may cause a fire. Have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Main fuse



* NOTICE

Do not disassemble nor assemble the main fuse when it is secured with nuts and bolts. Incorrect or partial assembly torque may cause a fire. Have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

The electronic system may not function correctly even when the motor compartment and internal fuse box's individual fuses are not disconnected. In such case the cause of the problem may be disconnection of the main fuse (BFT type), which is located inside the positive battery terminal (+) cap.

Since the main fuse is designed more intricately than other parts, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Visually inspect the battery cap to ensure it is securely closed. If the battery cap is not securely closed, moisture may enter the system and damage the electrical components.

Fuse/relay panel description

Inner fuse panel

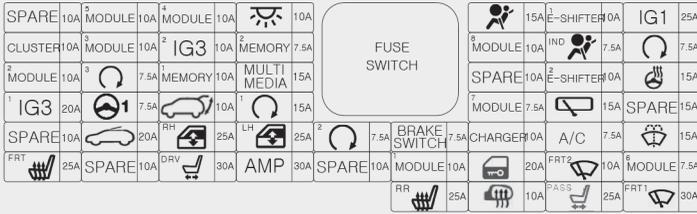


Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

* NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

Driver's side fuse panel



91990-Q4845

USE THE DESIGNATED FUSE ONLY
 USE SOLO LOS FUSIBLES ESPECIFICADOS
 используйте только предназначенные предохранители

请使用指定的保险丝

استخدم الفيوز ذو القياس المناسب



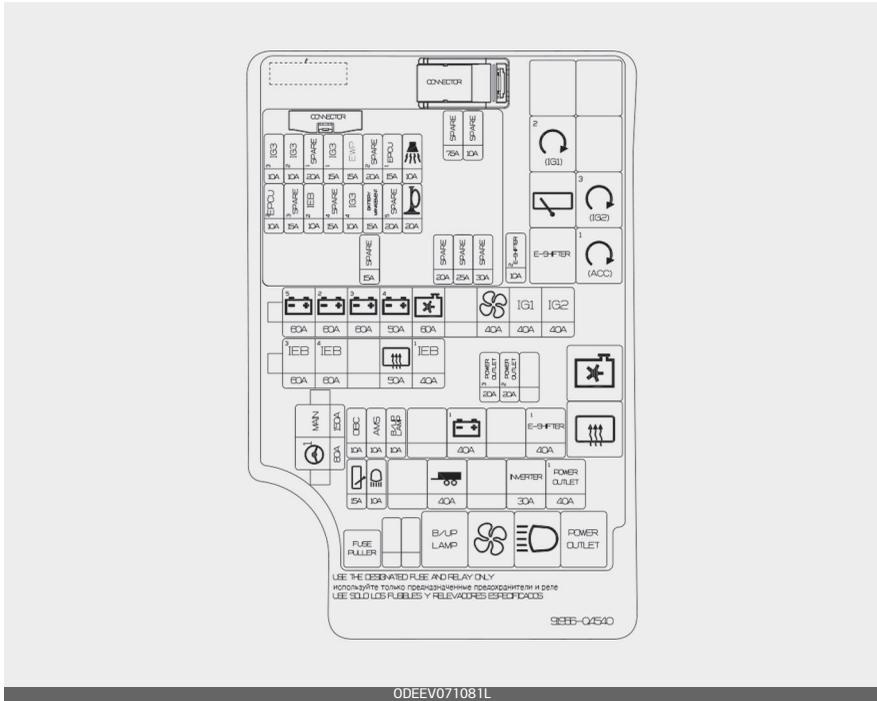
Instrument panel (Driver's side fuse panel)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE 5	⁵ MODULE	10A	Crash Pad Switch, ECM(Electro Chromic Mirror), Audio / Video & Navigation Head Unit, Head Lamp Levelling Device Actuator LH/RH, Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Rear Seat Warmer Control Module, Auto Head Lamp Levelling Device Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Amp, KEY-BOARD, OBD
MODULE 4	⁴ MODULE	10A	Crash Pad Switch, MFC Module, AEB Module, Rear Corner Radar LH/RH, VESS, Console Upper EXTN (STR'G WHEEL HEATED)
INTERIOR LAMP		10A	Luggage Lamp, Front Vanity Lamp LH/RH, Room Lamp, Over-head Console Lamp, Rain Sensor, Wireless Charger
A/BAG		15A	ACU(Airbag Control Unit)
E-SHIFTER 1	E-SHIFTER 1	10A	Console Upper EXTN (SBW)
IG 1	IG1	25A	PCB Block (FUSE- IEB2, EPCU2)
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	10A	Cluster
MODULE 3	³ MODULE	10A	BCM (Body Control Module), Driver/Passenger Door Module, Stop Lamp Switch
IG3 2	² IG3	10A	Fuel Filler Door & Battery Charge Switch, Cluster, Charger Indicator, Air Conditioner Control Module, Audio/Video & Navigation Head Unit, Audio, IG3, PTC Heater, Charge Control Module
MEMORY 2	² MEMORY	7.5A	VESS, BATT_COOL_EXV
A/BAG IND	^{IND} 	7.5A	Cluster, Air Conditioner Control Module
START		7.5A	EPCU, Smart Key Control Module
MODULE 2	² MODULE	10A	O/S MIRROR, Power Outlet Relay, Amp, BCM(Body Control Module), Wireless Charge Unit, USB/Charge Unit, Smart Key Control Module, Adio Unit, KEYBOARD
BUTTON START3	³ 	7.5A	Smart Key Control Module
MEMORY 1	¹ MEMORY	10A	Driver/Passenger Door Module, IMS(Driver Integrated memory system Module), Cluster, Air Conditioner Control Module, ECM(Electro Chromic Mirror), Auto Light & Photo Sensor, BCM (Body Control Module), Active Air Flap Unit
MULTI MEDIA	MULTI MEDIA	15A	Audio / Video & Navigation Head Unit, Keyboard
E-SHIFTER 2	E-SHIFTER 2	10A	SBW Control Unit
IG3 1	¹ IG3	20A	IG3_1 Relay

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MDPS		7.5A	MDPS Unit
TAIL GATE		10A	Tail Gate Relay
BUTTON START 1	¹ 	15A	Smart Key Control Module
MODULE 7	⁷ MODULE	7.5A	Front Seat Warmer Control Module/ Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Rear Seat Warmer Control Module, AC Inverter Module
WIPER (REAR)		15A	Motor Room Junction Block (Rear Wiper Relay), Rear Wiper Motor
HEATED STEERING		15A	BCM (Body Control Module)
SUNROOF		20A	Sunroof Motor
P/WINDOW RH	RH 	25A	Power Window Right Handle side Relay, Passenger Safety Power Window Module (LHD), Driver Safety Power Window Module (RHD)
P/WINDOW LH	LH 	25A	Power Window Left Handle side Relay, Driver Safety Power Window Module (LHD), Passenger Safety Power Window Module (RHD)
BUTTON START 2	² 	7.5A	POWER Button Switch, Smart Key Control Module
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	7.5A	Stop Lamp Switch, Smart Key Control Module
CHARGER	CHARGER	10A	Charge Control Module, Charger Lock/Unlock Relay, C_C_LAMP
A/CON		7.5A	Air Conditioner Control Module, Ionizer
WASHER		15A	Multifunction Switch
S/HEATER (FRT)	FRT 	25A	Front Seat Warmer Control Module
P/SEAT (DRV)	DRV 	30A	Driver Seat Manual Switch, Driver Integrated memory system Module
AMP	AMP	30A	AMP
MODULE 1	¹ MODULE	10A	Hazard Switch, OBD, Driver Smart Key Outside Handle, Passenger Smart Key Outside Handle, Driver Door Module, Passenger Door Module, Mood Lamp ,O/S MIRR FOLDING/ UNFOLDING RLY
DOOR LOCK		20A	Door Lock/Unlock Relay, ICM Relay Box (Dead Lock Relay)
WIPER2 (FRT)	FRT2 	10A	BCM (Body Control Module), Wiper Motor, Motor Room Junction Block (Front Wiper (Low) Relay)

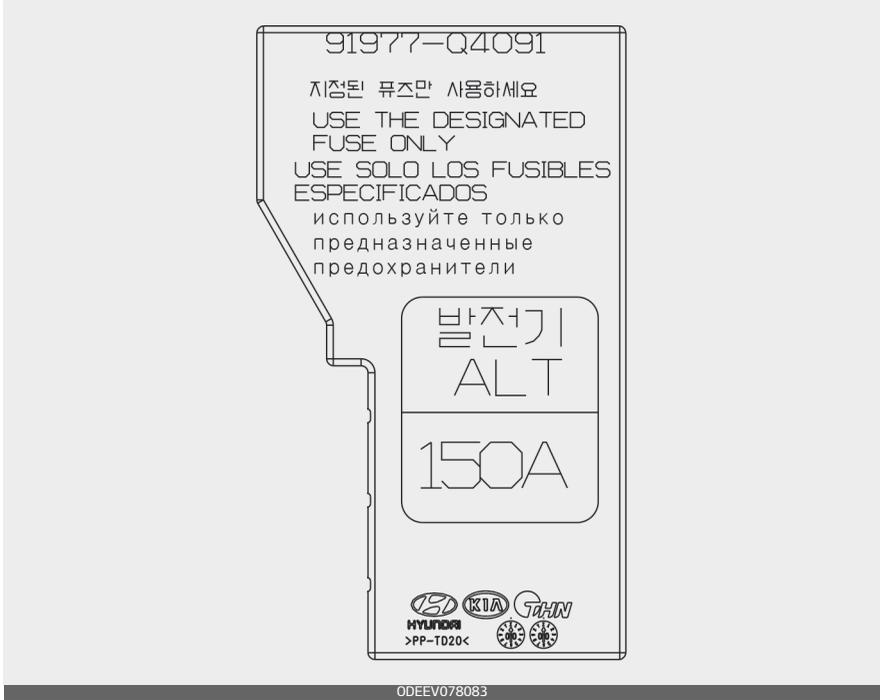
Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE 6	⁶ MODULE	7.5A	BCM (Body Control Module), Smart Key Control Module
S/HEATER (REAR)	RR 	25A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module
HEATED MIRROR		10A	Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, Air Conditioner Control Module, RR HTD, RR HTD RLY
WIPER1 (FRT)	FRT1 	30A	Wiper Motor, Motor Room Junction Block (Front Wiper (Low) Relay)
P/ SEAT(PASS)	PASS 	25A	Passenger Seat Manual Switch

Motor compartment fuse panel



0DEEV071081L

Battery terminal cover



Motor room compartment fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
B + 5		60A	PCB-Block (Fuse - EPCU1, BMS, B/ALARM HORN, HORN, Relay - MAIN)
B + 2		60A	IGPM (Fuse - S/HEATER (REAR), ARISU(4CH), IPS(2CH), IPS(2CH))
B + 3		60A	IGPM (ARISU(4CH), IPS(2CH), IPS(2CH), IPS(2CH), IPS(1CH))
B + 4		50A	IGPM (Fuse - TAIL GATE, SUNROOF, P/WINDOW RH, P/WINDOW LH, S/HEATER (FRT), P/SEAT (DRV), AMP, IG3_1, CHARGER
COOLING FAN 1		60A	Cooling Fan Relay
BLOWER		40A	Blower Relay
IG 1	IG1	40A	Button Start #2 (IG1) Relay, Button Start #1 (ACC) Relay
IG 2	IG2	40A	Button Start #3 (IG2) Relay
MDPS		80A	MDPS Unit
IEB 3	³ IEB	60A	IDB_MTR+2
IEB 4	⁴ IEB	60A	IDB_MTR+1
REAR HEATED		50A	Rear Defogger Relay
IEB 1	¹ IEB	40A	IDB Unit, OBD
MAIN	MAIN	150A	Fuse - Power Outlet 1, AC Inverter Module, Head Lamp(high), Rear Wiper
POWER OUT-LET 3	³ POWER OUTLET	20A	P/OUTLET Relay
POWER OUT-LET 2	² POWER OUTLET	20A	P/OUTLET Relay
OBC	OBC	10A	OBC Unit
AMS	AMS	10A	Battery SNSR
EWP	EWP	15A	Electric Water Pump (Battery), Electric Water Pump (PE)
B + 1		40A	Instrument Panel Junction Block (Fuse -BUTTON START1, BUTTON START2, BRAKE SWITCH, MODULE1, DOOR LOCK, Leak Current Autocut Device)
E-SHIFTER 1	E-SHIFTER 1	40A	E-SHIFTER Relay
E-SHIFTER 2	E-SHIFTER 2	10A	E-SHIFTER Relay
REAR WIPER		15A	Rear Wiper Relay

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
HEAD LAMP HI		10A	H/LAMP HI Relay
INVERTER	INVERTER	30A	AC Inverter Module
POWER OUT-LET 1	¹ POWER OUTLET	40A	Power Outlet Relay
B/UP LAMP	B/UP LAMP	10A	B/UP LAMP Relay
IG3_2	² IG3	10A	OBC Unit
IG3_3	³ IG3	10A	Cooling Fan Relay, E-Compressor, Blow Relay, EPCU
IG3_4	⁴ IG3	10A	BMS Unit, Active Air Flap Unit, 3 WAY_VALVE(RH/LH), B/UP LP Relay
IG3_1	¹ IG3	15A	IG3_1 Relay
EPCU 1	¹ EPCU	15A	EPCU
BMS	BMS	15A	BMS Unit
HORN		20A	Horn Relay
IEB 2	² IEB	10A	IDB Unit, Multipurpose Check Connector
EPCU 2	² EPCU	10A	EPCU
B/ALARM HORN		10A	Burglar Alarm Horn Relay
TRAILER		40A	TRAILER

FUSE

Relay

Symbol	Relay Name	Type
² (IG1) 	Button Start #2 (IG1) Relay	MICRO
E-SHIFTER	E-SHIFTER Relay	MICRO
	Rear Wiper Relay	MICRO
³ (IG2) 	Button Start #3 (IG2) Relay	MICRO
B/UP LAMP	B/UP Lamp Relay	MICRO
¹ (ACC) 	Button Start #1 (ACC) Relay	MICRO
	Cooling Fan Relay	MINI
	Rear Defogger Relay	MINI
	Blower Relay	MICRO
	HEAD LAMP HI Relay	MICRO
POWER OUTLET	Power Outlet Relay	MICRO

Light bulbs

Bulb replacement precaution

Please prepare bulbs with appropriate standards in case of emergencies. Refer to "BULB WATTAGE" on page 9-4.

When changing bulbs and sorts, first turn off the vehicle at a safe place, firmly apply the side brake and take out the battery's negative (-) terminal.

⚠ WARNING

Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

⚠ WARNING

Be sure to replace the burnedout bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause extensive wiring damage and possible fire.

⚠ CAUTION

If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/ installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- If unauthentic parts or substandard lights are used when changing lights, it may lead to fuse disconnection and malfunction, and other wiring damages.
- Do not install extra lamps or LED to the vehicle. If supplementary lights are installed, it may lead to lamp malfunction and flickering of the lights. In addition, the fuse box and other wiring may be damaged.

• Lamp part malfunction due to net-work failure

The headlamp, taillight, and fog light may lit up when the head lamp switch is turned ON, and not light up

when the taillight or for light switch is turned ON. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If there is a problem, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

• **Lamp part malfunction due to electrical control system stabilization**

A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily. This momentary occurrence is due to stabilization function of the vehicle's electrical control system. If the lamp soon returns to normal, the vehicle does not require service.

However, if the lamp goes out after the momentary flickering, or the flickering continues, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

*** NOTICE**

- If the light bulb or lamp connector is removed from an operating lamp activated by electricity, the fuse box's electronic device may scan it as a malfunction. Therefore, a lamp malfunction history may be recorded in Diagnostic

Trouble Code (DTC) in the fuse box.

- It is normal for an operating lamp may blink temporarily. Since this occurrence is due to stabilization function of the vehicle's electronic control device, if the lamp lights up normally after temporary blinking, there is no problem in the vehicle. However, if the lamp continues to blink several times or turn off completely, there may be an error in the vehicle's electronic control device. In this case, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop immediately. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

*** NOTICE**

After an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, have the headlight aiming adjusted by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

*** NOTICE**

You can find moisture inside the lens of lamps after a car wash or driving in the rain. It is a natural event caused by the temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lamp and does not mean a problem with its functions.

The moisture inside the lamp would disappear if you drive the vehicle with the headlamp turned on, however, the level at which the moisture is removed may differ depending on the size / location / condition of the lamp. If the moisture continues to stay inside the lamp, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Light bulb position (Front)

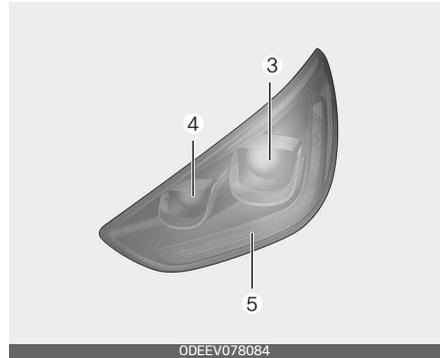
- 1. Headlamp (Low/High) (Bulb type)

Head lamp - Type A



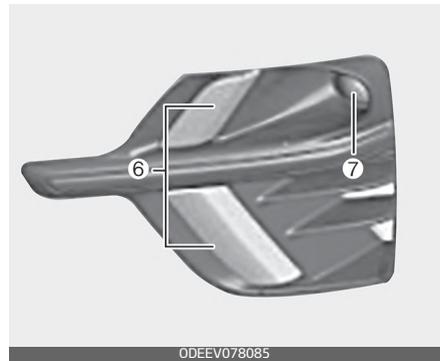
- 2. Front turn signal lamp (Bulb type)

Head lamp - Type B



- 3. Headlamp (Low/High) (LED type)
- 4. Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
- 5. Front turn signal lamp (LED type)
- 6. Day time running lamp (LED type) / Position lamp (LED type)
- 7. Front fog lamp (Bulb type)

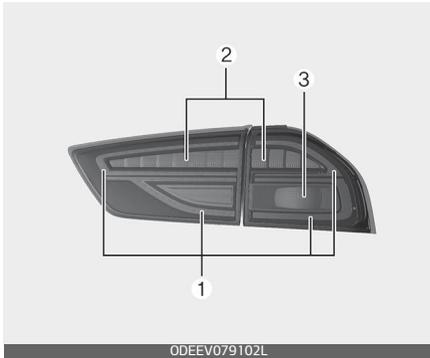
Fog lamp



Light bulb position (Rear)

- 1. Tail lamp (LED type)
- 2. Stop lamp (LED type)
- 3. Rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type)

Rear combination lamp



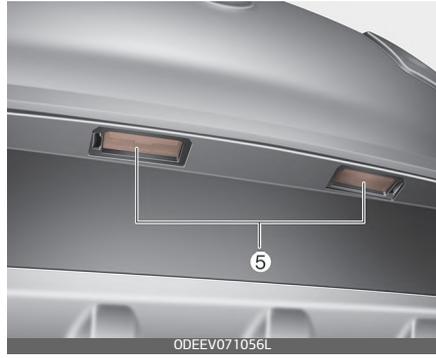
4. Rear fog lamp (LED type)/Back up lamp (Bulb type)

Rear fog lamp/Back up lamp



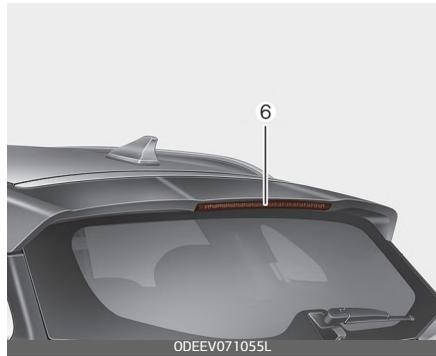
5. License plate lamp (Bulb type)

License plate lamp

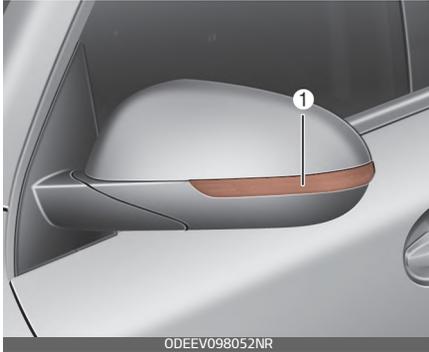


6. High mounted stop lamp (LED type)

High mounted stop lamp

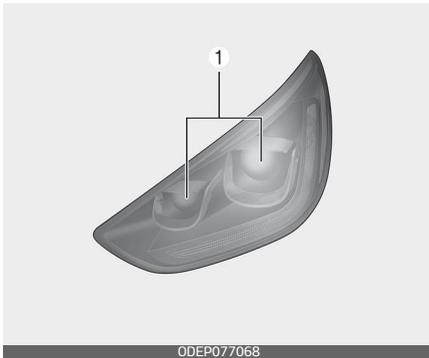


Light bulb position (Side)



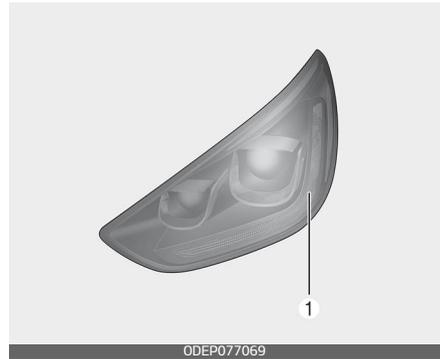
1. Side repeater lamp (LED type)

Headlamp (Low/High) (LED type) bulb replacement



If the Headlamp (Low/High) (LED type) (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

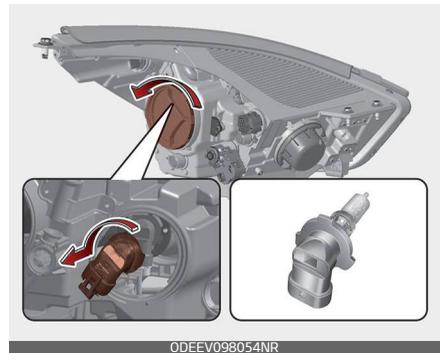
Front turn signal lamp (LED type) bulb replacement



If the Front turn signal lamp (LED type) (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Headlamp (High/Low beam) bulb replacement

1. Open the bonnet.
2. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.



3. Disconnect the headlamp bulb socket-connector.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the headlamp assembly by turning the bulb-socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb-socket align with the slots on the headlamp assembly.
5. Install a new bulb-socket assembly in the headlamp assembly by aligning the tabs on the bulb-socket with the slots in the headlamp assembly. Push the bulb-socket into the headlamp assembly and turn the bulb-socket clockwise.
6. Install the headlamp bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Headlamp bulb



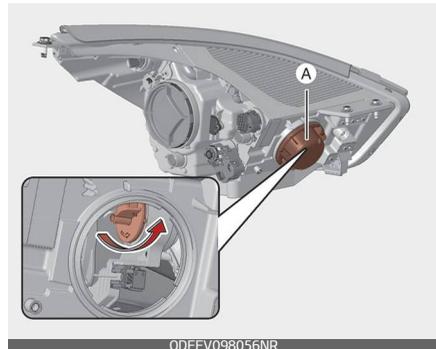
⚠ WARNING

Halogen bulbs

- Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.

Front turn signal lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement

1. Open the bonnet.
2. Remove the dust cover (A) from the headlamp assembly then bulbsocket by turning the counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb-socket align with the slots on the headlamp assembly.



- Remove the bulb from the bulb-socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the bulb-socket. Pull the bulb out of the bulb-socket
- Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the bulb-socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
- Install the socket in the headlamp assembly by aligning the tabs on the bulb-socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the bulb-socket into the headlamp assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Day time running lamp/ Position lamp (LED type) bulb replacement



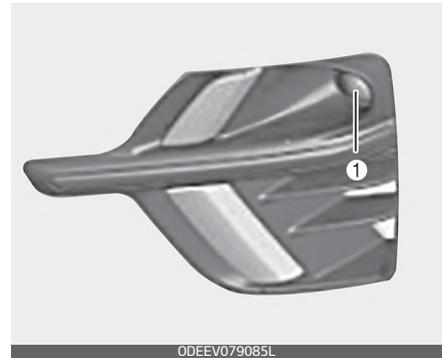
If the daytime running lamp/position lamp (LED type) (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single component because it is an

integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the daytime running lamp/position lamp (LED type), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Front fog lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement



If the front fog lamp (Bulb type) (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement

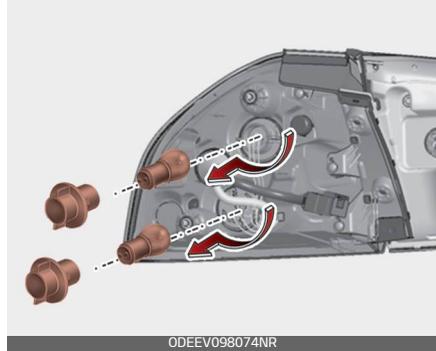
- Open the tailgate.
- Open the service cover.
- Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.



4. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.

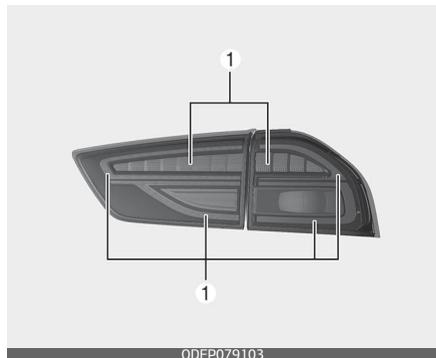


5. Disconnect the rear combination lamp connector.
6. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
7. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.



8. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
9. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
10. Install the rear combination lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.
11. Install the service cover.

Stop and tail lamp (LED type) bulb replacement



If the stop and tail lamp (LED type) (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single component because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the stop and tail lamp (LED type), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Rear fog lamp (LED type) bulb replacement



If the rear fog lamp (LED type) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single component because it is an

integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the rear fog lamp (LED type), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Back-up lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement



If the Back-up lamp does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

High mounted stop lamp (LED type) bulb replacement



If the high mounted stop lamp (LED) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

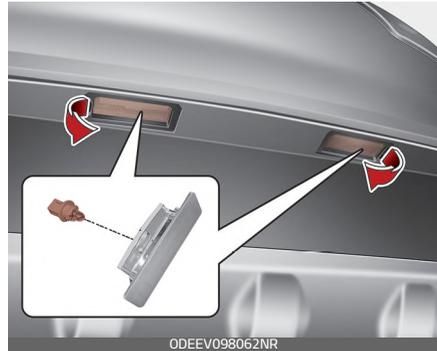
License plate lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.



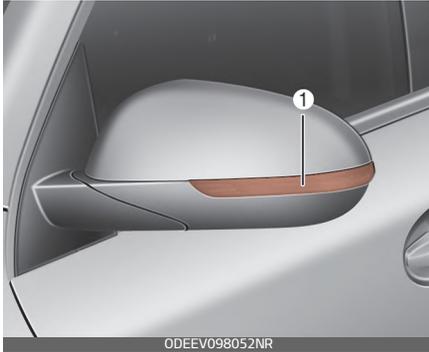
2. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket

counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.



3. Remove the bulb from bulb-socket by pulling it out.
4. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the bulb-socket.
5. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

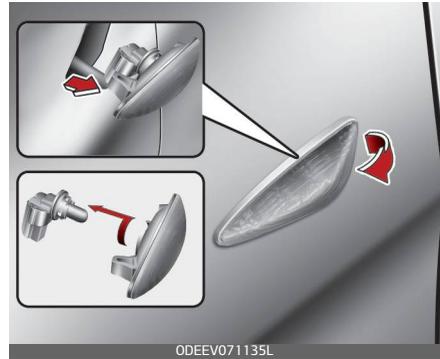
Side repeater lamp (LED type) bulb replacement



If the side repeater Lamp (1) (LED type) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Side repeater lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement

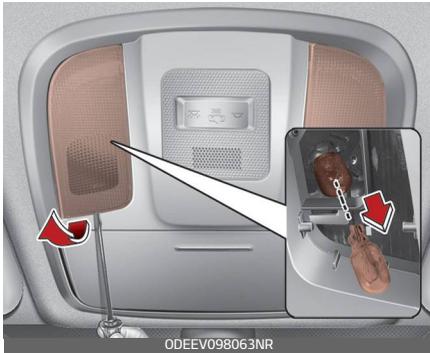
1. Remove the lamp assembly from the vehicle by prying the lens and pulling the assembly out.
2. Disconnect the bulb electrical connector.
3. Separate the socket and the lens parts by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.



5. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
6. Reassemble the socket and the lens part.
7. Connect the bulb electrical connector.
8. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Map lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.



4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Map lamp (LED type) bulb replacement

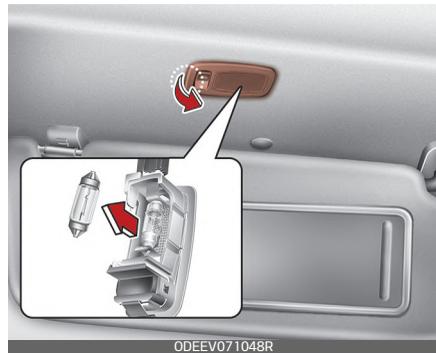


If the Map lamp (LED type) (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Vanity mirror lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly from interior.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.



⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

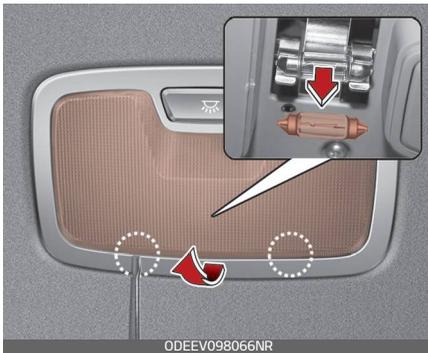
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Install the lamp assembly to interior.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Room lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

**⚠ WARNING**

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

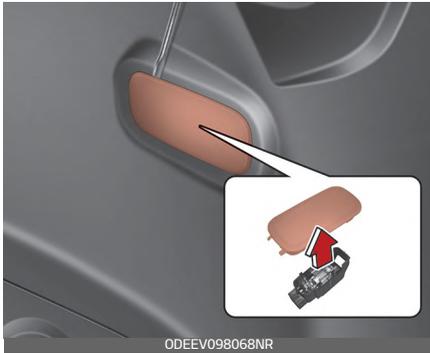
Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Room lamp (LED type) bulb replacement

If the Room lamp (LED type) (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Tailgate room lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.



3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

*** NOTICE**

If the LED lamp does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

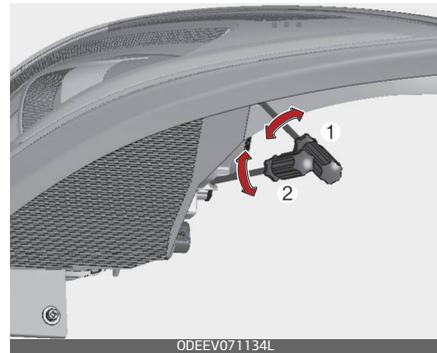
Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for Europe)

Headlamp aiming

Halogen, HID type



LED type



1. Inflate the tyres to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tyre, and tools.
2. The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
3. Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective head lamp centres) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing

through centre of head lamps) on the screen.

4. With the head lamp and battery in normal condition, aim the head lamps so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
5. To aim the low and high beams left or right, turn the driver (1) clockwise or counterclockwise. To aim the low and high beams up or down, turn the driver (2) clockwise or counterclockwise.

Front fog lamp aiming

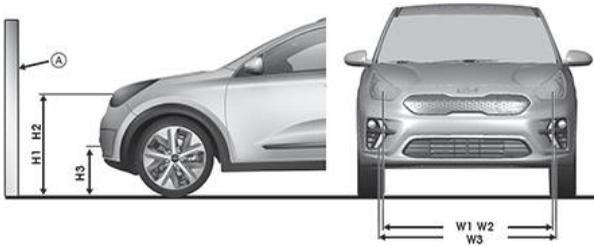


The front fog lamp can be aimed in the same manner as the head lamps.

With the front fog lamps and battery in normal condition, aim the front fog lamps.

To aim the front fog lamp up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

Aiming point



ODEEV07 1064L

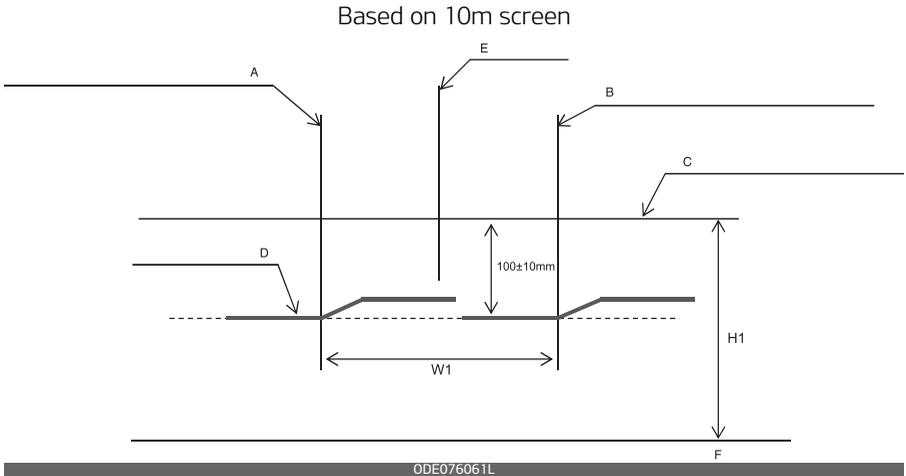
* A : Screen

Unit: mm (in)

Vehicle condition	Head lamp (Halogen)				Head lamp (LED type)			
	Ground Height		Distance between lamps		Ground Height		Distance between lamps	
	Low beam	High beam	Low beam	High beam	Low beam	High beam	Low beam	High beam
	H1	H2	W1	W2	H1'	H2'	W1'	W2'
Without driver	841 (33.1)	841 (33.1)	1411 (55.6)	1411 (55.6)	851 (33.5)	851 (33.5)	1,384 (54.5)	1,384 (54.5)
With driver	836 (32.9)	836 (32.9)	1411 (55.6)	1411 (55.6)	846 (33.3)	846 (33.3)	1,384 (54.5)	1,384 (54.5)

Vehicle condition	Front Fog lamp (Bulb type)	
	Ground Height	Distance between lamps
	H3	W3
Without driver	569(22.4)	1,548(61.0)
With driver	564(22.2)	1,548(61.0)

Head lamp low beam (LHD)

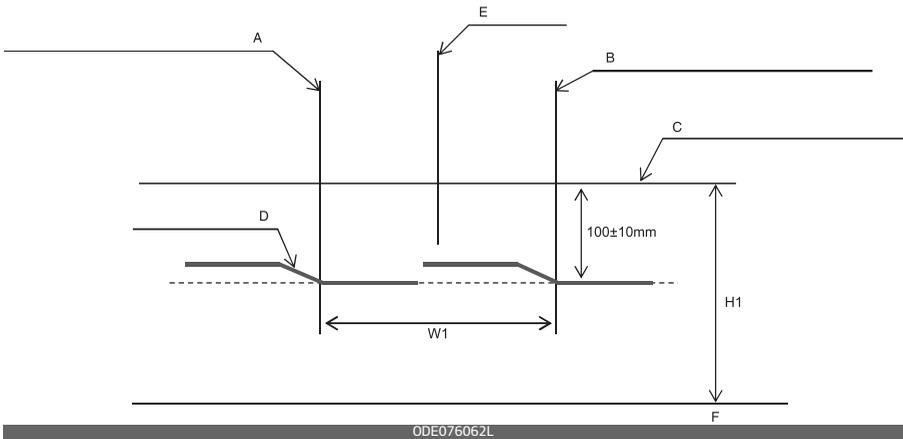


- A : Vertical line of the left head lamp (low) bulb centre
- B : Vertical line of the right head lamp (low) bulb centre
- C : Horizontal line of head lamp (low) bulb centre
- D : Cut – Off line
- E : Car Axis
- F : Ground

1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If head lamp levelling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp levelling device switch with 0 positions.

Head lamp low beam (RHD)

Based on 10m screen

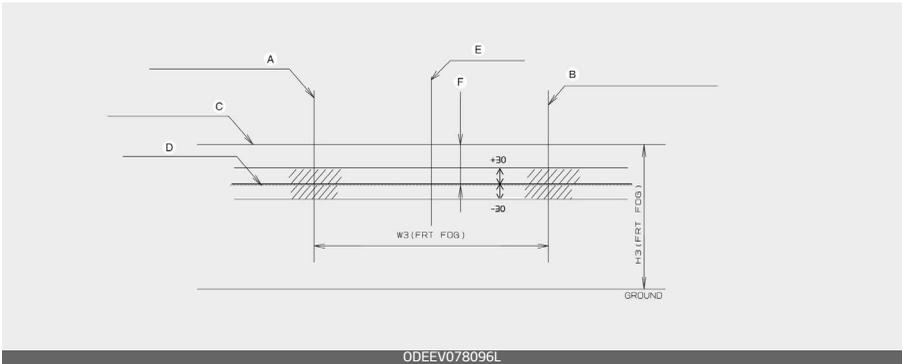


- A : Vertical line of the left head lamp (low) bulb centre
- B : Vertical line of the right head lamp (low) bulb centre
- C : Horizontal line of head lamp (low) bulb centre
- D : Cut – Off line
- E : Car Axis
- F : Ground

1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If head lamp levelling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp levelling device switch with 0 positions.

Front fog light

Based on 10m screen



A : Vertical line of the left fog lamp bulb centre

B : Vertical line of the right fog lamp bulb centre

C : Horizontal line of fog lamp (low) bulb centre

D : Cut – Off line

E : Car Axis

F : Upper limit

G : Ground

1. Turn the front fog lamp on without the driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the allowable range (shaded region).

Appearance care

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

*** NOTICE**

If you park the vehicle around a stainless signboard or windscreen building etc., the plastic exterior trim (bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp, outside mirror etc.) may be damaged by reflected sunlight from the external structure. To avoid damaging the plastic exterior trim, park the vehicle away from the areas where the reflected light may occur or use a vehicle cover (Depending on the vehicle, the type of exterior trim applied such as spoiler may differ).

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Ensure drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits.

A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.

- To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

⚠ WARNING

Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle. Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

⚠ CAUTION

- Water washing in the motor compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the motor compartment.



- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components and air duct inside the vehicle as this may damage them.
- To prevent damage to the charging door, make sure to close and lock the vehicle doors when washing (high pressure washing, automatic car washing, etc.) the vehicle.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all

metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

⚠ CAUTION

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

* NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop

applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as frame, floor pan, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good

to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.

- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the longterm corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your car are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the car.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your car is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is

particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the car surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your car clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the car.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your car clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your car clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the car is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your car at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the car, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can

escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your car in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your car in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended. Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the car.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed

with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately.

See the instructions that follow for the proper way to clean vinyl.

⚠ CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Taking care of leather seats

- Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
- Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
- Sufficient use of a leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the colour.

Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agents.

- Leather with bright colours (beige, cream beige) is easily contaminated and clear in appearance. Clean the seats frequently.
- Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

Cleaning the leather seats

- Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
- Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)
 - Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated point. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
- Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)

- Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
- Oil
 - Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover for natural leather only.
- Chewing gum
 - Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Fabric seat cover (if equipped)

Please clean the fabric seats regularly with a vacuum cleaner in consideration of fabric material characteristics. If they are heavily soiled with beverage stains, etc., use a suitable interior cleaner. To prevent damage to seat covers, wipe off the seat covers down to the seams with a large wiping motion and moderate pressure using a soft sponge or microfiber cloth.

Velcro closures on clothing or sharp objects may cause snagging or scratches on the surface of the seats. Make sure not to rub such objects against the surface.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum

cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its colour can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

Specifications & Consumer information

DIMENSIONS	9-2
ELECTRIC VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS	9-2
VOLUME AND WEIGHT	9-3
AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM	9-3
BULB WATTAGE	9-4
TYRES AND WHEELS	9-5
RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES	9-6
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)	9-7
• Frame number	9-7
• VIN label	9-7
Vehicle certification label	9-8
Tyre specification and pressure label	9-8
Motor number	9-9
Air conditioner compressor label	9-9
Refrigerant label	9-10
Declaration of conformity	9-10
HOW TO CHECK THE SYMBOL ON THE CHARGING LABEL (FOR EUROPE)	9-11
• Precautions for charging AC and Trickle charger (Portable charging cable) (AC charging).....	9-11
• Precautions for DC charging (DC charging).....	9-12
• Electric charging label (For Europe)	9-13
• Electric charging label symbol table (For Europe)	9-14

Specifications & Consumer information

DIMENSIONS

Item			Size (mm)
Overall length			4,375
Overall width			1,805
Overall height	Without Roof rack		1,560
	With Roof rack		1,570
Tread	Front	215/55 R17	1,562
	Rear	215/55 R17	1,572
Wheelbase			2,700

ELECTRIC VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

Standard (64 kWh)

Motor		Battery (Lithium-Ion Polymer)			Charger (OBC)	
Max. Output	Max. Torque	Capacity	Power Output	Voltage	Max. Output	
150 kW	395 Nm	180 Ah	170 kW	356 V	7.2 kW	11 kW*

Economic (39.2 kWh)

Motor		Battery (Lithium-Ion Polymer)			Charger (OBC)	
Max. Output	Max. Torque	Capacity	Power Output	Voltage	Max. Output	
100 kW	395 Nm	120 Ah	113 kW	327 V	7.2 kW	11 kW*

OBC : On-Board Charger

* : If equipped

VOLUME AND WEIGHT

Gross Vehicle Weight		Luggage Volume	
Standard (64 kWh)	Economic (39.2 kWh)	Min.	Max.
2,230 kg (4,916 lbs)	2,080 kg (4,585 lbs)	15.9 cu ft (451 l)	49.6 cu ft (1,405 l)

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Items		Weight of Volume (g)	Classification
Refrigerant	Without heat pump	650 ± 25	R-1234yf
	With heat pump	1,000 ± 25	
	Without heat pump	650 ± 25	R-134a
	With heat pump	1,000 ± 25	
Compressor lubricant	Without heat pump	180 ± 10	POE-1
	With heat pump	180 ± 10	

Please contact a professional workshop for more details.

Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb		Wattage (W)	Bulb type	
Front	Headlamps (Low/High)		60	HB3 HL+
	Headlamps (Low/High) – LED type*		LED	LED
	Front turn signal lamps	Bulb type	21	PY21W
		LED type *	LED	LED
	Front position lamps	LED type	LED	LED
	Daytime running light	LED type	LED	LED
	Front fog lamps	Bulb type	51	HB4
	Side Repeater lamps	Bulb type	5	W5W
LED type *		LED	LED	
Rear	Rear tail lamps (outside)		LED	LED
	Rear tail lamps (inside)		LED	LED
	Rear t/stop lamps (outside)		LED	LED
	Rear fog lamps		LED	LED
	Rear turn signal lamps		21	P21W
	Back-up lamps		16	W16W
	High mounted stop lamp		LED	LED
	License plate lamps		5	W5W
Interior	Map lamps	Bulb type	10	WEDGE
		LED type	LED	LED
	Room lamps	Bulb type	10	FESTOON
		LED type *	LED	LED
	Vanity mirror lamps		5	FESTOON
	Tailgate lamp	Bulb type	10	FESTOON
		LED type *	LED	LED
Mood lamp *	LED type	LED	LED	

* : if equipped

TYRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tyre size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure [bar (psi, kPa)]				Wheel lug nut torque [kgf·m (lb·ft, N·m)]
			L ^{*1}	kg	SS ^{*2}	km/h	Normal load		Maximum load		
							Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tyre	215/55 R17	7JX17	94	670	W	270	2.5 (36, 250)		2.5 (36,2 50)	2.6 (38, 260)	11 ~ 13 (79 ~ 94, 107 ~ 127)

*1. Load Index

*2. Speed Symbol

* NOTICE

- We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles.
If not, that affects driving performance.
- When driving in high altitude grades, it is natural for the atmospheric pressure to decrease.
Therefore, please check the tyre pressure and add more air when necessary.
Additionally required tyre air pressure per km above sea level: 1.5 psi/km

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tyres, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

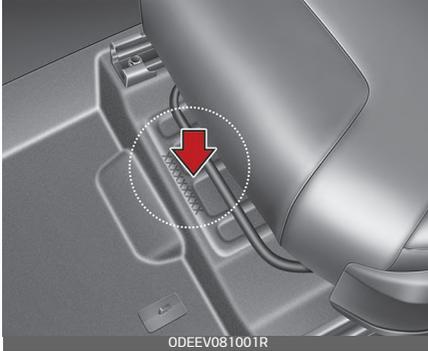
To help achieve proper vehicle performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Reduction gear fluid		1.0 ~ 1.1 l	70W, API GL-4, TGO-9(MS517-14)
Coolant	Standard (64 kWh)	Without heat pump	Designated coolant water for electric vehicles.
		With heat pump	
	Economic (39.2 kWh)	Without heat pump	
		With heat pump	
Brake fluid		Required amount	FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

Frame number

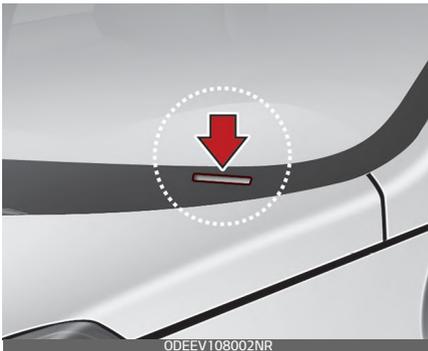


The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor under the driver or passenger seat. To check the number, open the cover.

VIN label (if equipped)

Type A



Type B



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windscreen from outside.

Vehicle certification label

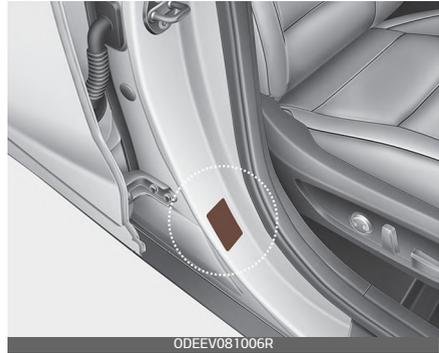
The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side centre pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).



Tyre specification and pressure label

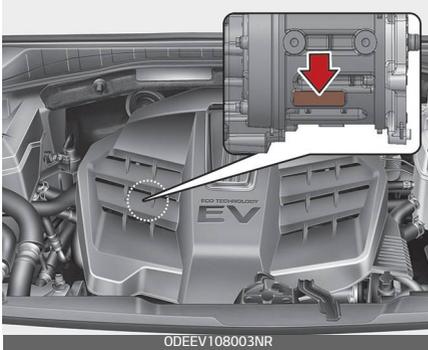
The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar gives the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.



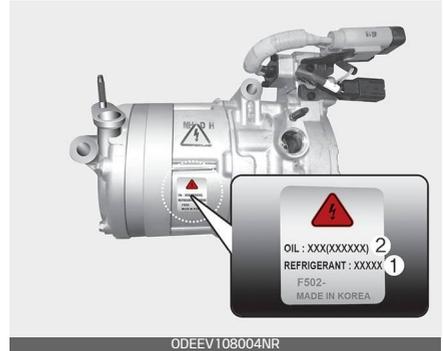
Motor number

The motor number is stamped on the motor block as shown in the drawing. The motor number can be seen from under the vehicle.



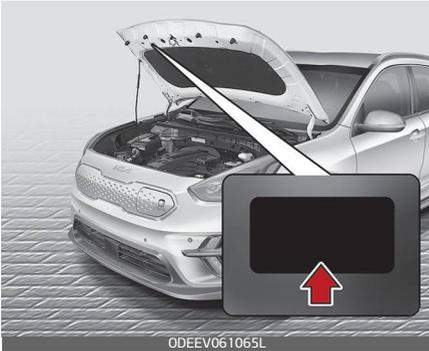
Air conditioner compressor label

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).



Refrigerant label

The refrigerant label is located under the bonnet.



Declaration of conformity

CE CE 0678

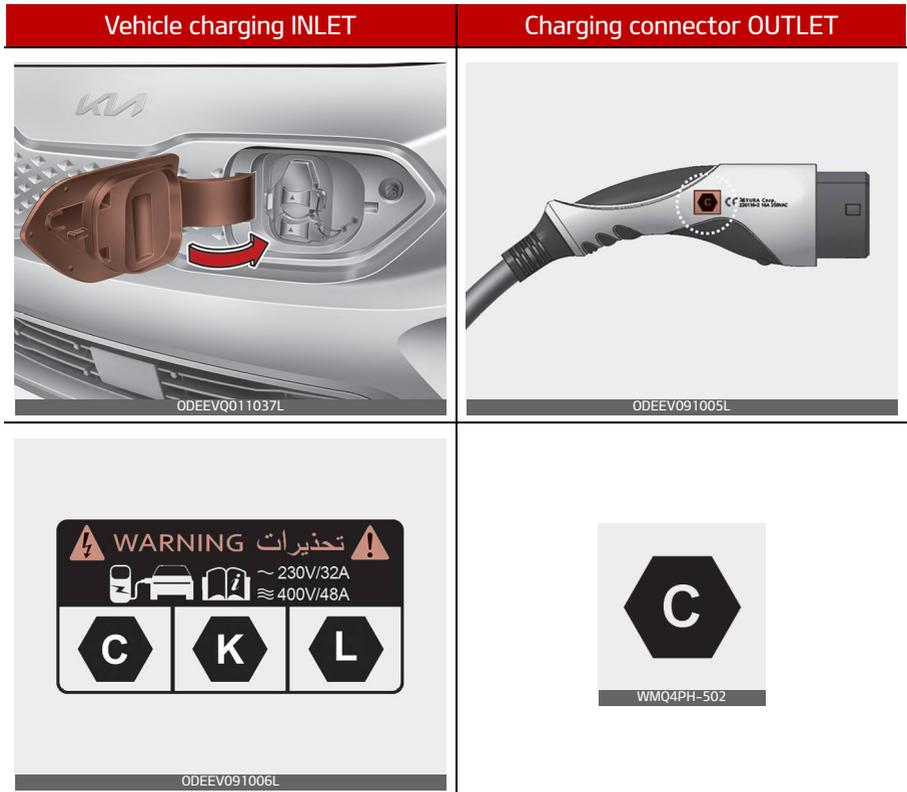
The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Kia web site as follows;

<http://www.kia-hotline.com>

HOW TO CHECK THE SYMBOL ON THE CHARGING LABEL (FOR EUROPE)

Precautions for charging AC and Trickle charger (Portable charging cable) (AC charging)



<Symbol location and application example>

1. After opening the charging door, check the charging symbol at the bottom of the warning label
2. Check the charging connector symbol of the AC and Trickle charger cable
3. After checking the alphabet letter of the charging symbol, proceed the charging step

* Refer to Electric charging label symbol table

4. Risk of failure, fire, injury, etc. expected when using the charging connector with unmatched symbol.

Precautions for DC charging (DC charging)

1. After opening the charging door, check the charging symbol at the bottom of the warning label
2. Check the charging connector symbol at the high speed charging station
3. After checking the alphabet letter of the charging symbol, proceed the charging step.
* Refer to "Electric charging label symbol table (For Europe)" on page 9-14.
4. Risk of failure, fire, injury, etc. expected when using the charging connector with unmatched symbol.

Electric charging label (For Europe)

The electric charging label is attached on the charging door.



1.	
2.	Warning for high voltage
3.	
4.	Identifier for charging door
5.	For further details, refer to "HOW TO CHECK THE SYMBOL ON THE CHARGING LABEL (FOR EUROPE)" on page 9-11.
6.	Charging voltage and current ~: AC single phase ≈: AC 3 phase
7.	Identifiers for charging type. Refer to
8.	"Electric charging label symbol table
9.	(For Europe)" on page 9-14.

Electric charging label symbol table (For Europe)

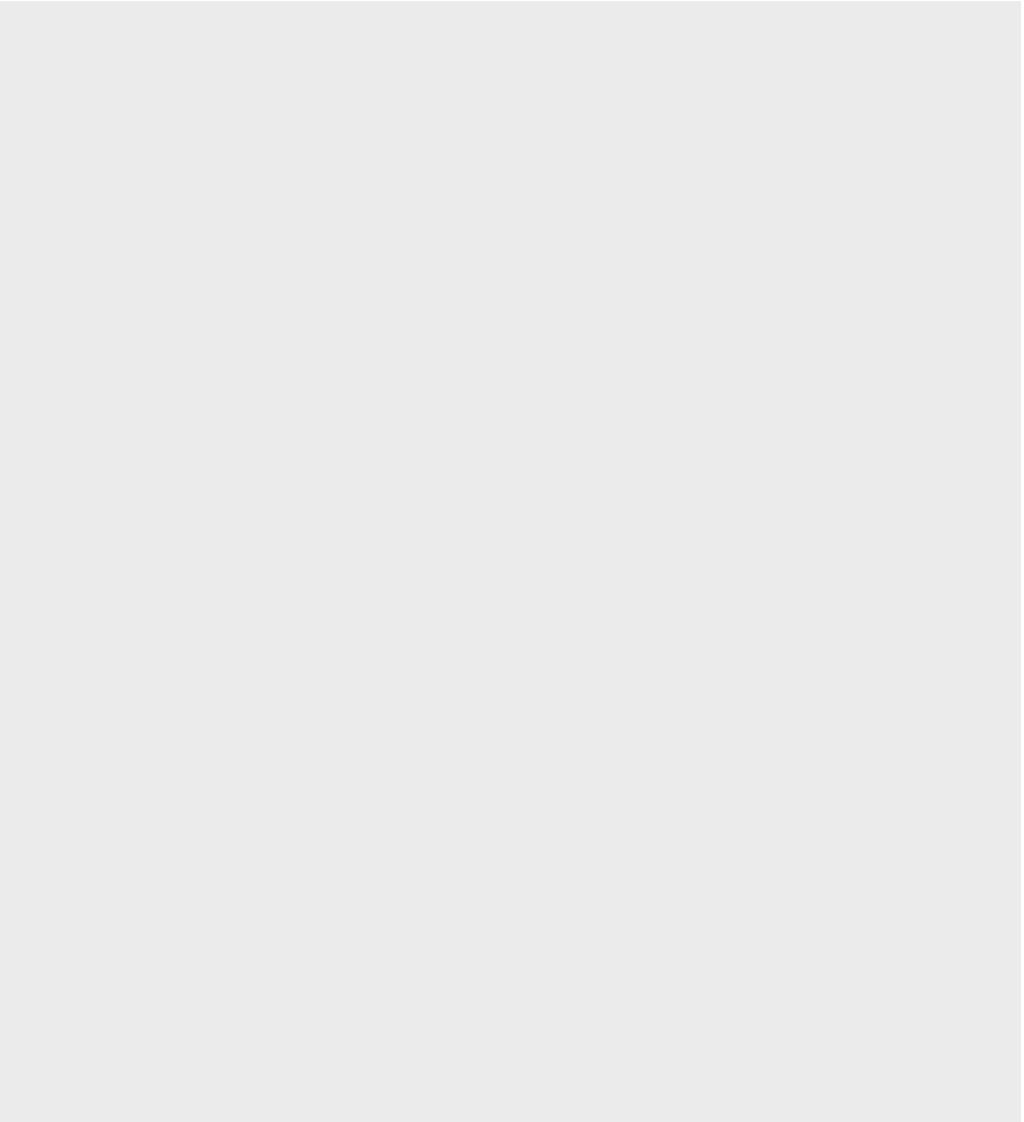
AC and Trickle charger charging

Supply Type	Configura-tion	Type of accessory	Voltage range	Identifier
AC	7P	Vehicle connec-tor and vehicle inlet	≤ 480V RMS	 WMQ4PH-502

DC charging

Supply Type	Configura-tion	Type of accessory	Voltage range	Identifier
DC	7P COMBO	Vehicle connec-tor and vehicle inlet	50 V to 500 V	 WSKEV-500
			200 V to 920 V	 WSKEV-501

Abbreviation **A**



Abbreviation

Abbreviation

ABS

Anti-lock Brake System

BCA

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

BCW

Blind-Spot Collision Warning

BVM

Blind-Spot View Monitor

CC

Cruise Control

CRS

Child Restraint System

DAW

Driver Attention Warning

DRL

Daytime Running Light

EBD

Electronic Brake force Distribution

ECM

Electric Chromic Mirror

EPS

Electronic Power Steering

ESC

Electronic Stability Control

ESS

Emergency Stop Signal

FCA

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

HAC

Hill-start Assist Control

HBA

High Beam Assist

HMSL

High Mounted Stop Lamp

HUD

Head-Up Display

LATCH

Lower Anchors and Tether for Children

LFA

Lane Following Assist

LKA

Lane Keeping Assist

MDPS

Motor Driven Power Steering

MIL

Malfunction Indicator Lamp

MSLA

Manual Speed Limit Assist

ODS

Occupant Detection System

PCA-R

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PDW

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

RCCA

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Abbreviation

RCCW

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning

RVM

Rear View Monitor

SCC

Smart Cruise Control

SRS

Supplemental Restraint System

SRSCM

SRS Control Module

SVM

Surround View Monitor

TBT

Turn By Turn

TCS

Traction Control System

TIN

Tyre Identification Number

TPMS

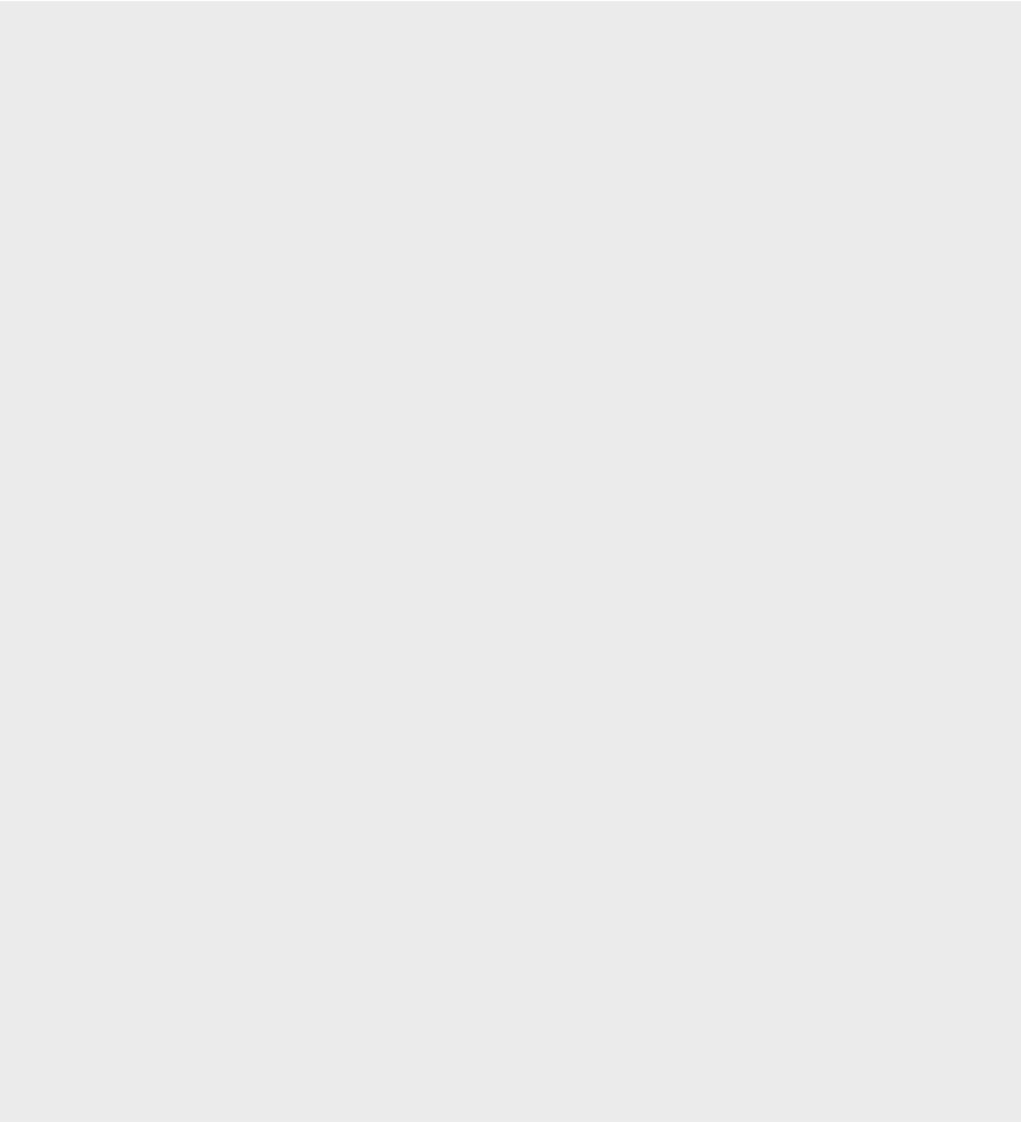
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System

VIN

Vehicle Identification Number

VSM

Vehicle Stability Management



Index

A

actions to be taken for electric vehicle charging issues	1-48
air bag - supplemental restraint system	4-42
adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle	4-63
additional safety precautions	4-62
air bag warning label	4-63
air bag warning light	4-45
curtain air bag	4-56
driver's and passenger's front air bag	4-50
how does the air bag system operate	4-43
side air bag	4-55
SRS care	4-61
SRS components and functions	4-47
air conditioner compressor label	9-9
air conditioning system	9-3
appearance care	8-78
exterior care	8-78

B

battery	8-31
battery capacity label (see the example)	8-32
battery recharging	8-33
for best battery service	8-31
reset items	8-33
before driving	6-6
before entering vehicle	6-6
before starting	6-6
blind-spot collision warning (BCW)	6-74
blind-spot collision warning (BCW) setting and activation	6-75

warning message and function control	6-76
bonnet	5-28
bonnet open warning	5-29
closing the bonnet	5-29
opening the bonnet	5-28
brake fluid	8-24
checking the brake fluid level	8-24
washer fluid	8-25
brake system	6-28
anti-lock brake system (ABS)	6-39
AUTO HOLD	6-35
electronic parking brake (EPB)	6-30
electronic stability control (ESC)	6-41
emergency stop signal (ESS)	6-46
good braking practices	6-46
hill-start assist control (HAC)	6-45
power brakes	6-28
vehicle stability management (VSM)	6-44
warning messages	6-38
bulb wattage	9-4

C

charge indicator lamp for electric vehicle	1-18
charging status information	1-18
charge types for electric vehicle	1-15
charging information	1-15
charging time information	1-16
charging connector lock	1-19
charging connector AUTO/LOCK mode	1-19
connector lock	1-19
charging door	5-42
closing the charging door	5-42
opening the charging door	5-42
charging electric vehicle (AC charge)	1-24
AC charge	1-24

virtual engine sound system (VESS)	1-49
warning message on LCD display (related to electric vehicle)	1-52

E

electric vehicle specifications	9-2
emergency commodity	7-28
fire extinguisher	7-28
first aid kit	7-28
triangle reflector	7-28
tyre pressure gauge	7-28
emergency starting	7-5
jump starting	7-5
EV menu	1-8
scheduled maintenance service	
maintenance under severe usage conditions	8-20
normal maintenance schedule	8-18
explanation of scheduled maintenance items	8-22
exterior features	5-147
roof rack	5-147
exterior overview	3-2

F

scheduled maintenance service	
maintenance under severe usage conditions	8-12
normal maintenance schedule	8-10
maintenance under severe usage conditions	8-16
normal maintenance schedule	8-14
forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA) (sensor fusion)	6-50
brake operation	6-54
detecting sensors	6-55
forward collision-avoidance assist setting and activation	6-50
forward collision-avoidance assist warning message and function control	6-52

forward/reverse parking distance warning (PDW)	5-88
forward/reverse parking distance warning not operation	5-92
forward/reverse parking distance warning operation	5-89
self-diagnosis	5-93
fuses	8-44
battery terminal cover	8-55
fuse/relay panel description	8-49
inner panel fuse replacement (driver's side fuse panel)	8-51
motor compartment fuse panel	8-54
motor compartment fuse replacement	8-48
motor room compartment fuse panel	8-56
relay	8-58

H

how to check the symbol on the charging label (for europe)	9-11
electric charging label (for europe)	9-13
electric charging label symbol table (for europe)	9-14
precautions for charging AC and trickle charger (portable charging cable) (AC charging)	9-11
precautions for DC charging (DC charging)	9-12

I

if an accident occurs	7-27
if the vehicle will not start	7-5
if you have a flat tyre (with tyre mobility kit)	7-13
components of the tyre mobility kit (TMK)	7-16
in case of an emergency whilst driving	7-4

if the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing	7-4
if the vehicle stalls whilst driving	7-4
if you have a flat tyre whilst driving	7-4
infotainment system	5-148
antenna	5-148
how vehicle radio works	5-149
USB port	5-149
instrument cluster	5-43
instrument cluster control	5-44
LCD display control	5-44
reduction gear	5-48
regenerative braking level indicator	5-49
shift indicator pop-up	5-48
utility mode	5-49
instrument panel overview	3-7
intelligent speed limit warning (ISLW)	6-85
interior care	8-83
interior features	5-134
AC inverter	5-141
air ventilation seat	5-139
ashtray	5-134
cargo security screen	5-146
clothes hanger	5-144
cup holder	5-134
floor mat anchor(s)	5-145
luggage net holder	5-145
power outlet	5-139
seat warmer	5-137
sun visor	5-136
USB charger	5-140
wireless smart phone charging system	5-142
interior lights	5-111
automatic turn off function	5-111
map lamp	5-111
room lamp	5-112
tailgate room lamp	5-113
vanity mirror lamp	5-113
interior overview	3-5

K

keep paint and trim in good condition	8-83
keep your car clean	8-82
keep your garage dry	8-83

L

lane following assist (LFA)	6-117
lane following assist malfunction	6-120
lane following assist settings	6-117
limitation of lane following assist malfunction	6-120
lane keeping assist (LKA)	6-65
lane keeping assist malfunction	6-71
LCD display	5-51
LCD display control	5-51
LCD display modes	5-52
shift to P to edit settings	5-55
LCD displays	5-62
LCD display messages	5-65
over view	5-62
trip information (trip computer)	5-62
light bulbs	8-59
back-up lamp (bulb type) bulb replacement	8-67
bulb replacement precaution	8-59
day time running lamp/ position lamp (LED type) bulb replacement	8-65
front fog lamp (bulb type) bulb replacement	8-65
front fog light	8-77
front turn signal lamp (LED type) bulb replacement	8-63
head lamp low beam (LHD)	8-75
head lamp low beam (RHD)	8-76
headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for europe)	8-72
headlamp (high/low beam) bulb replacement	8-63
headlamp (low/high) (LED type) bulb replacement	8-63

high mounted stop lamp (LED type)	
bulb replacement	8-68
license plate lamp (bulb type) bulb replacement	8-68
light bulb position (front)	8-61
light bulb position (rear)	8-61
light bulb position (side)	8-63
map lamp (bulb type) bulb replacement	8-69
map lamp (LED type) bulb replacement	8-70
rear fog lamp (LED type) bulb replacement	8-67
rear turn signal lamp (bulb type) bulb replacement	8-65
room lamp (bulb type) bulb replacement	8-71
room lamp (LED type) bulb replacement	8-71
side repeater lamp (bulb type) bulb replacement	8-69
side repeater lamp (LED type) bulb replacement	8-69
stop and tail lamp (LED type) bulb replacement	8-66
tailgate room lamp (bulb type) bulb replacement	8-71
vanity mirror lamp (bulb type) bulb replacement	8-70
lighting	5-94
battery saver function	5-94
daytime running light	5-94
front fog light	5-99
headlight escort function	5-94
headlight levelling device	5-100
high beam assist (HBA)	5-101
high beam operation	5-97
lighting control	5-95
rear fog light	5-100
traffic change (for europe)	5-94
turn signals and lane change signals	5-98

M

main components of electric vehicle	1-5
high voltage battery (lithium-ion polymer)	1-6
maintenance services	8-5
manual speed limit assist (MSLA)	6-83
mirrors	5-38
inside rearview mirror	5-38
outside rearview mirror	5-39
motor number	9-9
motor room compartment	3-9, 8-4

O

ower button	
turning off the vehicle	6-11
owner maintenance	8-6
owner maintenance schedule	8-6

P

power button	6-7
illuminated power button	6-7
power button position	6-7
starting the vehicle	6-10
precautions for charging electric vehicle	1-21
charging precautions	1-21

R

rear cross-traffic collision warning (RCCW)	6-123
setting and activating rear cross-traffic collision warning	6-123
rear view monitor (RVM)	5-84
recommended lubricants and capacities	9-6
reduction gear	6-12

good driving practices	6-18	headrest (for front seat)	4-9
LCD display messages	6-14	rear seat	4-13
reduction gear operation	6-12	seatback pocket	4-12
refrigerant label	9-10	smart cruise control (SCC)	6-99
regenerative braking system	6-19	smart cruise control will be temporarily cancelled when	6-102
one pedal driving	6-20	to decrease smart cruise control set speed	6-101
regenerative braking (paddle shifter)	6-19	to increase smart cruise control set speed	6-101
reserved charging	1-20	to resume smart cruise control set speed	6-104
reverse parking distance warning (PDW)	5-85	to set smart cruise control speed	6-99
reverse parking distance warning not operation	5-86	to temporarily accelerate with smart cruise control on	6-102
reverse parking distance warning operation	5-86	to turn smart cruise control off	6-104
self-diagnosis	5-88	vehicle distance setting	6-106
review of electric vehicle	1-4	smart key	5-6
battery information	1-4	battery replacement	5-9
characteristics of electric vehicles	1-4	loss of the smart key	5-8
road warning	7-3	record your key number	5-6
hazard warning flasher	7-3	smart key function	5-6

S

safety precautions for electric vehicle	1-62	smart regeneration system (with smart cruise control)	6-21
if an accident occurs	1-62	system Setting	6-21
other precautions for electric vehicle	1-64	to activate smart regeneration system	6-21
service interlock connector	1-64	to resume smart regeneration system	6-23
service plug	1-64	to turn smart regeneration system off	6-23
scheduled maintenance service	8-8	special driving conditions	6-140
seat	4-3	driving at night	6-142
seat belts	4-17	driving in flooded areas	6-143
care of seat belts	4-30	driving in the rain	6-142
pre-tensioner seat belt	4-25	driving off-road	6-143
seat belt precautions	4-27	hazardous driving conditions	6-140
seat belt restraint system	4-17	highway driving	6-143
seats		rocking the vehicle	6-141
front seat adjustment - manual	4-6	smooth cornering	6-142
front seat adjustment - power	4-8		
headrest	4-16		

specifications	9-2	parking on hills	6-153
steering wheel	5-35	tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS)	7-8
electronic power steering	5-35	tyre specification and pressure label	9-8
heated steering wheel	5-37	tyres and wheels	8-34, 9-5
horn	5-37	checking tyre inflation pressure	8-35
tilt & telescopic steering	5-36	low aspect ratio tyre	8-43
storage compartment	5-132	recommended cold tyre inflation pressures	8-34
centre console storage	5-133	tyre care	8-34
glove box	5-133	tyre maintenance	8-39
luggage box	5-134	tyre replacement	8-37
sunglass holder	5-133	tyre rotation	8-36
sunroof	5-30	tyre sidewall labeling	8-39
automatic reversal	5-32	tyre traction	8-39
resetting the sunroof	5-33	wheel alignment and tyre balance	8-37
slide open/close	5-32	wheel replacement	8-39
sunroof open warning	5-34		
sunshade	5-31		
tilt open/close	5-31		

T

tailgate	5-20
emergency tailgate safety release	5-22
opening the tailgate	5-21
theft-alarm system	5-12
armed stage	5-12
disarmed stage	5-13
theft-alarm stage	5-13
towing	7-23
dinghy towing	7-24
emergency towing	7-24
removable towing hook	7-24
towing service	7-23
trailer towing	6-148
driving with a trailer	6-151
hitches	6-149
if you do decide to pull a trailer	6-154
maintenance when trailer towing	6-154
safety chains	6-150
trailer brakes	6-150
trailer towing (for europe)	
driving with a trailer	6-151

V

vehicle certification label	9-8
vehicle handling instructions	2-2
vehicle identification number (vin)	9-7
vehicle weight	6-158
base kerb weight	6-158
cargo weight	6-158
GAW (Gross axle weight)	6-159
GAWR	
(Gross axle weight rating)	6-159
GVW (Gross vehicle weight)	6-159
overloading	6-159
vehicle kerb weight	6-158
volume and weight	9-3

W

warning and indicator lights	5-74
warning lamp and indicator lamp (related to electric vehicle)	1-60
washer fluid	

checking the washer fluid level	8-25
welcome system	5-114
escort welcome	5-114
interior light	5-114
welcome light	5-114
windows	5-24
power windows	5-25
windscreen defrosting and defogging	5-129
auto defogging system	5-131
automatic climate control system	5-129
defogging logic	5-130
operation tips	5-130
winter driving	6-144
carry emergency equipment	6-147
check battery and cables	6-146
don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath	6-147
don't let your parking brake freeze	6-147
snowy or icy conditions	6-144
to keep locks from freezing	6-146
use approved window washer anti-freeze in system	6-147
use high quality ethylene glycol coolant	6-146
wiper blades	8-28
blade inspection	8-28
blade replacement	8-28
wipers and washers	5-105
rear window wiper and washer switch	5-109
rear window wiper/washer	5-105
windscreen wipers	5-106
windscreen wiper/washer	5-105

